OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY

MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING AGENDA

March 12, 2015 1:00 p.m. – 3:30pm

Charles Ed McFall Board Room

- I. Welcome, Roll Call, and Public Comment Instructions: Chairman, Steven Crawford, M.D.
- II. Public Comments (2 minute limit)
- III. MAC Member Comments/Discussion
- IV. Action Item: Approval of Minutes of the January 15, 2015 Medical Advisory Committee Meeting
- V. <u>Financial Report</u>: SFY 15 as of December 31, 2014: Gloria Hudson, Director of General Accounting
- VI. Budget Report: Nico Gomez, Chief Executive Officer
- VII. SoonerCare Operations Update: Kevin Rupe, Member Services Director
- VIII. State Innovation Model (SIM) Grant Update: **Becky Pasternik-Ikard, Deputy Medicaid Director**; **Alex Miley, SIM Project Director, Oklahoma State Department of Health**
- IX. Legislative Update: Carter Kimble, Director of Governmental Relations
- X. Proposed Rule Changes: Presentation, Discussion and Vote: Demetria Bennett, Policy

Development Coordinator and Chairman Crawford

- 14-13 Psychosocial Rehabilitation (PSR) Service Eligibility Criteria & PSR Day Program Progress
 Note Clarification
- **14-15** Behavioral Health Outpatient Billable Hours
- **14-18** Policy Change for State Plan Personal Care Services
- 14-19A & B Transition of Waivers
- **14-20** Hospital Presumptive Eligibility
- 14-22 DME Policy
- 14-23 Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS) Policy
- **14-25** Dental
- 14-28 Allergy Testing
- 14-33 Tax Equity Fiscal Responsibility Act (TEFRA) Program
- 14-36 Long-term Care Eligibility
- **14-44** Electronic Notices
- 14-46A & B Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS

OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY

- 14-49A & B Insure Oklahoma Eligibility
- 14-50 Telemedicine
- 14-52A & B SoonerRide
- **14-58** High Risk Obstetrical Services
- 14-60 Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHC)
- 14-38 Individual Plan of Care
- **14-39** Therapeutic Foster Care
- **14-42** History and Physical Evaluation
- **14-45** Psychiatric Residential Treatment Programs Staffing Ratios
- **14-47** First Visit by the Physician in Active Treatment
- **14-48** Targeted Case Management (TCM)
- **14-53** Mental Health Substance Use Screenings
- 14-55 Distinction between LBHP & Licensure Candidate
- XI. Proposed Rule Changes in development (You will be notified by email when new PRCs are posted, please read and comment.)
- XII. New Business: Chairman, Steven Crawford, M.D.
- XIII. Adjourn

Next Meeting
Thursday, May 21, 2015
1:00 p.m. – 3:30pm
Charles Ed McFall Board Room
4345 N Lincoln Blvd
Oklahoma City, OK 73105

Minutes

Welcome and Roll Call

Chairman Crawford called the meeting to order at 1:05PM and asked for a roll call. Delegates present were Ms. Booten-Hiser, Dr. Crawford, Ms. Felty, Ms. Fritz, Dr. Gastorf (by phone), Mr. Goforth, Dr. Grogg (by phone), Ms. Hastings, Mr. Jones (by phone), Ms. Mays (by phone), Dr. McNeill, Dr. Post, Ms. Pratt-Reid, Dr. Rhynes, Dr. Simon, Mr. Snyder, Mr. Tallent, Dr. Woodward, and Dr. Wright (by phone). Alternates present were Ms. Baker, Mr. Clay, Dr. Rhoades, Mr. Rains-Sims, and Dr. Talley providing a quorum. Delegates absent without an alternate present were Ms. Brinkley, Dr. Cavallaro, Ms. Galloway, Dr. Kirkpatrick, Mr. Patterson, and Dr. Walton.

There were no public comments.

Dr. Post introduced Dr. Waggoner as his alternate.

Approval of Minutes

Ms. Fritz moved that the minutes of the November 20, 2014 meeting be accepted as submitted online. Mr. Tallent seconded the motion and the vote to accept was unanimous.

OHCA response

Dr. Lopez, Chief Medical Officer for the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) read a response to comments made by Dr. Kirkpatrick during the November meeting of the Medical Advisory Committee on behalf of the Oklahoma Dental Association about audits. Dr. Lopez detailed the difference between Quality Audits, which do not recoup payments, and Program Integrity Audits, which may recoup funds if the funds were overpaid as a result of improper billing or providing services that are not deemed medically necessary. "There is no incentive program for anyone performing an audit in this agency."

Dr. Crawford echoed that the dental benefits in private coverage are not as robust as those with SoonerCare, thus there are more audits under the federally-mandated coverage. Dr. Lopez offered written copies to anyone wanting to review her response or Dr. Kirkpatrick's original comments in more detail. Chairman Crawford asked for the agency to communicate to Dr. Kirkpatrick or the Dental Association following up on the comments. Dr. Talley asked if the data from the audits gets into a national practitioner data bank. Dr. Lopez said that the agency contacts the provider to discuss the issues raised and follows up months later.

Financial Update

Gloria Hudson, Director of General Accounting for OHCA, gave the financial report for the state fiscal year 2015, first five months. She noted that projected December figures would continue to remain under budget. There were no questions.

SoonerCare Operations Update

Kevin Rupe, Chief Operation Officer for OHCA, gave the SoonerCare Operations report. He indicated that enrollment continued to grow slowly but steadily. He also reported that the number of Medical Homes increased at a more robust rate. There were no questions.

Legislative Update

Carter Kimble, Director of Government Relations for OHCA, reviewed the budget request for SFY 2016 and explained that the document submitted October 1, 2014 is fluid. He differentiated between discretionary and non-discretionary line items. The only items in the 2016 budget that are optional are the restoration of provider payment rates to pre-2010 levels, requiring \$102M of state funding. The three non-discretionary categories in the budget are: annualizations, accounting for a lower federal matching percentage; maintenance, growth, and an extra reimbursement period; and carry-over funds, which reduced the overall request. The non-discretionary line items are required to operate at a "stand-still," the same level as SFY 2015. He noted that the reauthorization of the Children's Health Improvement Program, due by

September and involving \$42M, would impact finances after the 2016 appropriations bill was passed in May.

Mr. Clay inquired about the federal match amount and Mr. Kimble reported that the percentage, based on a three-year rolling average of per-capita income, was going down from 62.30% to 60.99%.

Jacob Booth, Planning Coordinator III for OHCA, read an abstract of the HB 2906 ER (Emergency Room) Utilization Study submitted to the legislature at the end of December. Dr. Crawford asked for national normative figures for ER Utilization as well as from SoonerCare Operations for average expenditures per member per month. Mr. Kimble responded that only one percent of total expenditures were for ER utilization. Compared to the national average, Oklahoma has more members that go more than 5 or 6 times a year to the emergency room. Ms. Fritz asked if any ideas had emerged to deal with the preponderance of mental health-related ER users. Mr. Kimble responded that, in meetings with the Oklahoma Hospital Association, the number one issue with ED (Emergency Department) administrators was psychiatric patients waiting for either evaluation or placement. One of the recommendations in the report is to partner with and fund crisis services centers. There are no specific action items at this time.

Presentation, Discussion, and Action on Proposed Rule Changes

Demetria Bennett, Policy Development Coordinator for OHCA presented the proposed rules changes (PRC) as posted online on December 16, 2014 and reviewed by two tribal consultation meetings.

- A. PRC 14.09, SoonerCare Choice Policy Change, amends Title 317:25-7-13 and 317:25-7-28 to align with federal labor authority special terms and conditions as it applies to eligibility. Children placed in state custody will be allowed to participate in the SoonerCare Choice program. There were no questions. Ms. Fritz moved and Mr. Tallent seconded the acceptance of the PRC. The vote to accept was unanimous.
- B. PRC 14-18, Policy Changes for State Plan Personal Care Services, amending Title 317:35-15 to mirror OKDHS (Oklahoma Department of Human Services) rules, removes redundancies in the rules, and better defines processes of the program. Mr. Talley moved to accept the changes and Dr. Wright seconded the motion. Ms. Felty expressed concerns over the rules of eligibility as applied by the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS) for Personal Care Services versus the rules of eligibility expressed here for the State Medicare Plan.

Ms. Felty asked for clarification of 317:35-15-2(c)6, on page 24 of the agenda, regarding the exemption made by the OKDHS Aging Services Division for the "legal guardian" eligible to provide personal care services. Ms. Felty questioned why the exemption would not include "all" potential providers. The discussion focused on the role of the Aging Services Division and the age of members eligible to receive services. Under 317:35-15-3(a), Ms. Felty questioned the phrase, "is initiated when there is no active SoonerCare case." An OHCA staff member clarified that the financial application for personal care was only required if SoonerCare eligibility, or an "open case" had not been previously established.

317:35-15-4(a) included the term, "typically." Ms. Felty suggested that a more concrete term, such as "natural independence," be used. After ten minutes of discussion, Mr. Goforth proposed that the committee pass on the PRC. Mr. Talley withdrew his motion;

- Dr. Wright withdrew his second; and Dr. Crawford asked Ms. Bennett to go to the next PRC.
- C. PRC 14-24, Drug Discount Program, inserts a section referencing another section of 317:30-5-579 covering the 340B Drug Discount Program that was omitted when the change was implemented in 2013. Dr. Rhoades moved to accept the change; Mr. Tallent seconded the motion; and the vote to accept was unanimous.
- D. PRC 14-26, Certified Nursing Aide (CNA) Training, changes the reimbursements structure from payments to the school providing the CNA training to the trained CNA students as they request reimbursement based on their employment as a CNA. Ms. Fritz moved for acceptance and Mr. Tallent seconded the motion. Ms. Booten-Hiser asked how the savings were derived and Ms. Bennett explained how the reimbursements would be pro-rated and paid after employment was verified. Ms. Booten-Hiser asked how the CNAs would be informed about the change. Melody Anthony replied that the CNA training website, the portal for requesting reimbursement, would be modified to reflect the change. Dr. McNeill asked about the tax implications of the change. An OHCA staff member indicated that there were no 1099 forms previously filed. Dr. Crawford called for a vote and it was unanimous to accept the PRC.
- E. PRC 14-27, Private Duty Nursing (PDN) services, codifies OHCA's internal processes, requiring that physicians sign off on the acuity grid authorizing the services. Ms. Felty, referencing 317:30-5-560.1(3) on page 52 of the agenda and noting that she had spoken to families that use PDN, expressed concern that a physician determining medical necessity would not have direct contact with the member. Dr. Lopez clarified that the nurses would be the eyes for the physicians who will make the final determination of medical necessity. Mr. Tallent moved that the PRC be accepted and Dr. McNeill seconded the motion. In further discussion, Dr. Talley agreed that the scope of practice was more appropriate for a physician than for a nurse and asked about the liability of physicians making the decisions. Dr. Lopez indicated that there was a limited liability covered by the State Tort Claims Act. Ms. Booten-Hiser asked why the process change was made now. Dr. Lopez indicated that OHCA now had the resources to do so and the physician's review lent clinical accuracy to the approval. Chair Crawford called for a vote and received one negative vote, the rest were affirmative.
- F. PRC 14-29A&B, Lock-in Policy Clean Up, amends rule 317:35-3-1 to allow the agency to limit members who are locked-in to a single <u>prescriber</u> and a single pharmacy. Mr. Tallent moved that the PRC be accepted and Dr. McNeill seconded. Dr. McNeil asked for and received clarification that mid-level providers such as nurse-practitioners and PAs were included in the term "prescriber." Ms. Pratt-Reid confirmed that members could still purchase controlled prescriptions outside of the lock-in if they paid cash. Chair Crawford called for the vote and received unanimous approval.
- G. PRC 14-35, DMEPOS Free Choice, 317:30-5-211.7, requires the prescribing physicians to inform members of their freedom to choose their own provider. Dr. Post moved for the acceptance of the PRC after there was no discussion, Mr. Tallent seconded, and the vote was unanimous to accept.

H. PRC 14-41, Referrals for Specialty Services, removes the requirement in 317:25-7-7 for a written referral which can now be done electronically through the Provider Portal. Ms. Fritz moved for acceptance of the PRC, Mr. Tallent seconded and the vote after no discussion was unanimous to approve.

Informational Items

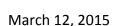
Chairman Crawford referenced the Informational Items in the agenda. Ms. Bennett said that they would be posted on OHCA's website on Friday for public comment.

New Business

No one introduced new business.

Adjournment

Dr. Rhynes moved that the meeting be adjourned and Dr. Rhoades seconded the motion. There was no dissent and the meeting adjourned at 2:10PM with a notice that the next meeting will be March 12, 2015.



Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING FINANCIAL REPORT

For the Six Months Ended December 31, 2014 Submitted to the CEO & Board

- Revenues for OHCA through December, accounting for receivables, were \$2,045,361,710 or 1.9% under budget.
- Expenditures for OHCA, accounting for encumbrances, were \$1,979,877,391 or 2.2% under budget.
- The state dollar budget variance through December is a **positive** \$5,629,036.
- The budget variance is primarily attributable to the following (in millions):

Expenditures: Medicaid Program Variance Administration	14.9 2.4
Revenues: Drug Rebate Taxes and Fees Overpayments/Settlements FY15 Carryover Committed to FY16	(.3) 2.0 .6 (14.0)
Total FY 15 Variance	\$ 5.6

ATTACHMENTS

Summary of Revenue and Expenditures: OHCA	<u>8</u>
Medicaid Program Expenditures by Source of Funds	<u>9</u>
Other State Agencies Medicaid Payments	<u>10</u>
Fund 205: Supplemental Hospital Offset Payment Program Fund	<u>11</u>
Fund 230: Quality of Care Fund Summary	<u>12</u>
Fund 245: Health Employee and Economy Act Revolving Fund	<u>13</u>
Fund 250: Belle Maxine Hilliard Breast and Cervical Cancer	
Treatment Revolving Fund	<u>14</u>

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING Summary of Revenues & Expenditures: OHCA

	EVAE		EVAE			0/ 0 /
DEVENUES	FY15		FY15		Variones	% Over/
REVENUES Chate Appropriations	Budget YTD	σ	Actual YTD 519,687,069	ot .	Variance	(Under)
State Appropriations Federal Funds	\$ 519,687,069 1,178,878,868	Ф	1,150,543,622	Ф		0.0%
					(28,335,245)	(2.4)%
Tobacco Tax Collections	22,445,809		24,452,446		2,006,637	8.9%
Quality of Care Collections	38,667,590		38,517,532		(150,058)	(0.4)%
SFY 14 Carryover Committed to SFY16	14,000,000		-		(14,000,000)	100.0%
Prior Year Carryover	61,029,661		61,029,661		-	0.0%
Federal Deferral - Interest	115,419		115,419		<u>-</u>	0.0%
Drug Rebates	120,489,882		119,653,960		(835,922)	(0.7)%
Medical Refunds	22,613,048		24,251,992		1,638,944	7.2%
Supplemental Hospital Offset Payment Program	98,639,148		98,639,148		-	0.0%
Other Revenues	8,406,325		8,470,861		64,536	0.8%
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 2,084,972,819	\$	2,045,361,710	\$	(39,611,109)	(1.9)%
	FY15		FY15			% (Over)/
EXPENDITURES	Budget YTD		Actual YTD		Variance	Under
ADMINISTRATION - OPERATING	\$ 28,603,390	\$	25,521,837	\$	3,081,553	10.8%
ADMINISTRATION - CONTRACTS	\$ 62,316,239	\$	59,074,906	\$	3,241,333	5.2%
MEDICAID PROGRAMS						
Managed Care:						
SoonerCare Choice	19,256,962		18,239,296		1,017,666	5.3%
Acute Fee for Service Payments:						
Hospital Services	468,090,520		457,671,746		10,418,774	2.2%
Behavioral Health	10,412,827		10,036,416		376,411	3.6%
Physicians	253,411,368		245,269,160		8,142,209	3.2%
Dentists	70,823,729		67,782,254		3,041,474	4.3%
Other Practitioners	21,405,627		20,583,214		822,414	3.8%
Home Health Care	10,632,948		10,481,077		151,871	1.4%
Lab & Radiology	41,287,715		40,666,969		620,747	1.5%
Medical Supplies	20,520,860		20,235,540		285,320	1.4%
Ambulatory/Clinics	64,471,774		63,474,403		997,372	1.5%
Prescription Drugs	240,500,722		234,489,375		6,011,347	2.5%
OHCA Therapeutic Foster Care	1,045,229		993,121		52,107	5.0%
Other Payments:						
Nursing Facilities	297,304,864		293.907.545		3,397,319	1.1%
Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities Private	31,349,878		30,318,528		1,031,349	3.3%
Medicare Buy-In	67,948,846		66,371,307		1,577,539	2.3%
Transportation	36,307,237		35,922,635		384,602	1.1%
Money Follows the Person-OHCA	531,015		312,221		218,793	0.0%
Electonic Health Records-Incentive Payments	9,512,095		9,512,095			0.0%
Part D Phase-In Contribution	38,078,089		37,797,525		280,563	0.7%
Supplemental Hospital Offset Payment Program	231,216,220		231,216,220		-	0.0%
Total OHCA Medical Programs	1,934,108,525		1,895,280,648		38,827,877	2.0%
OHCA Non-Title XIX Medical Payments	89,382		-		89,382	0.0%
TOTAL OHCA	\$ 2,025,117,536	\$	1,979,877,391	\$	45,240,145	2.2%
DEVENUES OVER (UNDERNEVENDENE	A 50.055.000		05.404.040		F 000 000	
REVENUES OVER/(UNDER) EXPENDITURES	\$ 59,855,283	- \$	65,484,319	\$	5,629,036	

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING **Total Medicaid Program Expenditures by Source of State Funds**

V								
lar			Health Care	Quality of		SHOPP	BCC	Other State
ch	Category of Service	Total	Authority	Care Fund	HEEIA	Fund	Revolving Fund	Agencies
12	-	40 040						€
,			9 16,231,780	A .		· Ө	C C'/	0
20	Inpatient Acute Care	587,013,639	317,592,168	243,343	1,833,690	185,637,139	737,478	80,969,820
15	Outpatient Acute Care	171,929,161	136,808,853	20,802	2,047,988	30,782,417	2,269,101	
5	Behavioral Health - Inpatient	26,990,794	6,111,320	•	141,027	14,235,450		6,502,996
	Behavioral Health - Psychiatrist	4,486,309	3,925,096		•	561,213	•	•
	Behavioral Health - Outpatient	14,434,738	•	•	•	•	•	14,434,738
	Behavioral Health Facility- Rehab	125,015,059	•	•	•	'	49,038	125,015,059
	Behavioral Health - Case Management	10,995,642	•	•	•	'		10,995,642
	Behavioral Health - PRTF	45,841,603	•	•	•	•	•	45,841,603
	Residential Behavioral Management	10,500,825	•		•	1	•	10,500,825
	Targeted Case Management	34,214,366	•		•	•	•	34,214,366
SF	Therapeutic Foster Care	993,121	993,121		•	•	•	•
Υ1	Physicians	276,291,233	242,216,501	29,050	2,914,942	1	3,023,609	28,107,132
5 (Dentists	67,790,538	67,774,918		8,283	•	7,337	•
5 N	Mid Level Practitioners	1,712,780	1,701,204		10,661	•	915	•
Иc	Other Practitioners	18,930,171	18,655,442	223,182	49,076	•	2,471	•
nt	Home Health Care	10,485,542	10,471,096		4,465	•	9,981	•
hs	Lab & Radiology	41,575,069	40,394,721		908,101	•	272,248	•
Fi	Medical Supplies	20,380,081	18,830,252	1,355,768	144,541	•	49,521	•
ina	Clinic Services	63,381,179	58,885,557	•	347,964	1	111,711	4,035,948
nc	Ambulatory Surgery Centers	4,590,313	4,464,500		113,178	•	12,635	
cia	Personal Care Services	6,586,978	•	•	1	•	•	6,586,978
ΙR	Nursing Facilities	293,907,545	185,445,155	108,460,408	1	•	1,982	
ep		35,714,064	34,360,555	1,317,879	1	•	35,630	
100	GME/IME/DME	64,140,513	•		1	•	1	64,140,513
t	ICF/IID Private	30,318,528	24,842,063	5,476,466	•	'	•	•
	ICF/IID Public	31,393,848	•	•	1	1		31,393,848
	CMS Payments	104,168,832	103,818,898	349,935	•	•	•	
	Prescription Drugs	239,138,662	233,503,878	•	4,649,287	•	985,497	•
	Miscellaneous Medical Payments	208,571	196,578		1	•	11,993	
	Home and Community Based Waiver	92,386,636	•	•	•	'	•	95,386,636
	Homeward Bound Waiver	45,881,886	•		•	'	•	45,881,886
	Money Follows the Person	7,328,967	312,221		•	'	•	7,016,746
	In-Home Support Waiver	12,957,932	•		•	'	•	12,957,932
	ADvantage Waiver	85,634,241	•		•	'	•	85,634,241
	Family Planning/Family Planning Waiver	4,265,854	•		ı	•	1	4,265,854
	Premium Assistance*	20,189,694	•		20,189,694	ı	ı	
F	Electronic Health Records Incentive Payments	9,512,096	9,512,096		,	1	•	•

* Includes \$20,035,910.50 paid out of Fund 245

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**Other State Agencies Medicaid Payments

REVENUE		Actual YTD
Revenues from Other State Agencies	\$	285,519,914
Federal Funds		452,410,693
TOTAL REVENUES	\$	737,930,608
EXPENDITURES		Actual YTD
Department of Human Services		
Home and Community Based Waiver	\$	95,386,636
Money Follows the Person	Ψ	7,016,746
Homeward Bound Waiver		45,881,886
In-Home Support Waivers		12,957,932
ADvantage Waiver		85,634,241
Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities Public		31,393,848
Personal Care		6,586,978
Residential Behavioral Management		8,972,160
Targeted Case Management		26,450,388
Total Department of Human Services		320,280,815
State Employees Physician Payment		00.40=.400
Physician Payments		28,107,132
Total State Employees Physician Payment		28,107,132
Education Payments		
Graduate Medical Education		23,985,914
Graduate Medical Education - Physicians Manpower Training Commission		2,172,666
Indirect Medical Education		31,865,924
Direct Medical Education		6,116,009
Total Education Payments		64,140,513
Office of Juvenile Affairs		
		1 506 046
Targeted Case Management		1,526,246
Residential Behavioral Management		3,039,471
Total Office of Juvenile Affairs		4,565,717
Department of Mental Health		
Case Management		10,995,642
Inpatient Psychiatric Free-standing		6,502,996
Outpatient		14,434,738
Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facility		45,841,603
Rehabilitation Centers		125,015,059
Total Department of Mental Health		202,790,039
State Department of Health		
Children's First		771,390
Sooner Start		1,497,736
Early Intervention		1,738,836
Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis, and Treatment Clinic		1,043,353
Family Planning		(36,992)
Family Planning Waiver		4,288,625
Maternity Clinic		16,750
Total Department of Health		9,319,699
·		3,313,033
County Health Departments		
EPSDT Clinic		417,742
Family Planning Waiver		14,220
Total County Health Departments		431,963
State Department of Education		91,521
Public Schools		2,125,179
Medicare DRG Limit		74,791,622
Native American Tribal Agreements		1,060,367
Department of Corrections		1,112,602
JD McCarty		5,065,596
h 1. Total OSA Medicaid Programs	\$	713,882,762
	•	
OSA Non-Medicaid Programs	\$	38,849,451
Accounts Receivable from OSA	\$	14,801,605

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING Fund 205: Supplemental Hospital Offset Payment Program Fund**

/ENUES				FY 15 Revenue
SHOPP Assessment Fee			\$	98,503,50
Federal Draws				146,027,73
Interest				37,6
Penalties				97,9
State Appropriations				(15,200,0
TOTAL REVENUES			\$	229,466,8
				FY 15
ENDITURES	Quarter	Quarter	Ε	xpenditure
Program Costs:	7/1/14 - 9/30/14	10/1/14 - 12/31/14		
Hospital - Inpatient Care	92,872,986	92,764,153	\$	185,637,1
Hospital -Outpatient Care	15,052,817	15,729,600	\$	30,782,4
Psychiatric Facilities-Inpatient	6,919,304	7,316,146	\$	14,235,4
Rehabilitation Facilities-Inpatient	272,784	288,429	\$	561,2
Total OHCA Program Costs	115,117,891	116,098,329	\$	231,216,2
Total Expenditures			\$	231,216,2
THE PALANCE			•	(4.740.2
SH BALANCE			\$	(1,749,3

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING Fund 230: Quality of Care Fund Summary

Fiscal Year 2015, For the Six Months Ended December 31, 2014

REVENUES	Total Revenue	State Share
Quality of Care Assessment	\$ 38,498,373	\$ 38,498,373
Interest Earned	19,159	19,159
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 38,517,532	\$ 38,517,532

EXPENDITURES	To	FY 15 otal \$ YTD	9	FY 15 State \$ YTD	Si	Total ate \$ Cost
Program Costs		παιψιισ		παιοψίτο	<u> </u>	αιο ψ σσσι
Nursing Facility Rate Adjustment	\$ 1	06,631,100	\$	38,365,870		
Eyeglasses and Dentures		140,448		50,542		
Personal Allowance Increase		1,688,860		607,652		
Coverage for Durable Medical Equipment and Supplies		1,355,768		487,805		
Coverage of Qualified Medicare Beneficiary		516,378		185,793		
Part D Phase-In		349,935		349,935		
ICF/IID Rate Adjustment		2,678,285		963,647		
Acute Services ICF/IID		2,798,181		1,006,786		
Non-emergency Transportation - Soonerride		1,317,879		474,173	_	
Total Program Costs	\$1	17,476,833	\$	42,492,201	\$	42,492,201
Administration						
OHCA Administration Costs	\$	256,312	\$	128,156		
DHS-Ombudsmen		85,376	·	85,376		
OSDH-Nursing Facility Inspectors		400,000		400,000		
Mike Fine, CPA		-		-		
Total Administration Costs	\$	741,688	\$	613,532	\$	613,532
Total Quality of Care Fee Costs	\$1	18,218,521	\$	43,105,733		
TOTAL STATE SHARE OF COSTS					\$	43,105,733

Note: Expenditure amounts are for informational purposes only. Actual payments are made from Fund 340. Revenues deposited into the fund are transferred to Fund 340 to support the costs, not to exceed the calculated state share amount.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING Fund 245: Health Employee and Economy Act Revolving Fund

	FY 14	FY 15	Total
REVENUES	Carryover	Revenue	Revenue
Prior Year Balance	\$ 13,950,701	\$ -	\$ 7,168,968
State Appropriations	-	-	-
Tobacco Tax Collections	-	20,111,954	20,111,954
Interest Income	-	159,117	159,117
Federal Draws	160,262	13,385,763	13,385,763
All Kids Act	(6,689,370)	55,715	55,715
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 7,421,593	\$ 33,712,549	\$ 40,825,802

		F`	Y 14		FY 15	
EXPENDITURES		Expe	nditures	E	penditures	Total \$ YTD
Program Costs:						
	Employer Sponsored Insu	urance		\$, ,	\$ 19,881,247
	College Students				153,783	55,331
	All Kids Act				154,663	154,663
Individual Plan						
	SoonerCare Choice			\$	71,856	\$ 25,854
	Inpatient Hospital				1,811,083	651,628
	Outpatient Hospital				2,022,379	727,652
	BH - Inpatient Services-D	RG			138,261	49,746
	BH -Psychiatrist				-	-
	Physicians				2,905,987	1,045,574
	Dentists				7,663	2,757
	Mid Level Practitioner				10,120	3,641
	Other Practitioners				48,165	17,330
	Home Health				4,465	1,606
	Lab and Radiology				898,857	323,409
	Medical Supplies				135,551	48,771
	Clinic Services				344,781	124,052
	Ambulatory Surgery Cent	er			107,448	38,660
	Prescription Drugs				4,584,134	1,649,371
	Miscellaneous Medical				-	-
	Premiums Collected				-	(282,588)
Total Individual I	Plan			\$	13,090,748	\$ 4,427,463
	College Students-Servi	ice Cos	sts	\$	156,780	\$ 56,409
	All Kids Act- Service Co			\$	186	\$ 67
Total OHCA Prog	gram Costs			\$	33,437,407	\$ 24,575,181
Administrative C	osts					
	Salaries	\$	30,565	\$	632,566	\$ 663,131
	Operating Costs	•	125,839		303,241	429,080
	Health Dept-Postponing		-		-	-
	Contract - HP		96,221		420,704	516,925
Total Administra	tive Costs	\$	252,625	\$	1,356,511	\$ 1,609,136
Total Expenditur	es					\$ 26,184,317

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING Fund 250: Belle Maxine Hilliard Breast and Cervical Cancer Treatment Revolving Fund

Fiscal Year 2015, For the Six Months Ended December 31, 2014

	FY 15		State	
REVENUES	Revenue	Share		
Tobacco Tax Collections	\$ 401,268	\$	401,268	
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 401,268	\$	401,268	

	FY 15		FY 15		Total
EXPENDITURES	То	tal \$ YTD	S	tate \$ YTD	State \$ Cost
Program Costs					
SoonerCare Choice	\$	7,515	\$	1,893	
Inpatient Hospital		737,478		185,771	
Outpatient Hospital		2,269,101		571,587	
Inpatient Services-DRG		-		-	
Psychiatrist		-		-	
TFC-OHCA		-		-	
Nursing Facility		1,982		499	
Physicians		3,023,609		761,647	
Dentists		7,337		1,848	
Mid-level Practitioner		915		230	
Other Practitioners		2,471		622	
Home Health		9,981		2,514	
Lab & Radiology		272,248		68,579	
Medical Supplies		49,521		12,474	
Clinic Services		111,711		28,140	
Ambulatory Surgery Center		12,635		3,183	
Prescription Drugs		985,497		248,247	
Transportation		35,630		8,975	
Miscellaneous Medical		11,993		3,022	
Total OHCA Program Costs	\$	7,539,625	\$	1,899,233	
OSA DMHSAS Rehab	\$	49,038	\$	12,353	
Total Medicaid Program Costs	\$	7,588,663	\$	1,911,585	

TOTAL STATE SHARE OF COSTS

Note: Expenditure amounts are for informational purposes only. Actual payments are made from Fund 340. Revenues deposited into the fund are transferred to Fund 340 to support the costs, not to exceed the calculated state share amount.

\$ 1,911,585

Budget Report

SFY 2016 Budget Request Detail

2 N	FFP Match Rate from 62.30% to 60.99% Medicare A & B Premiums - 01/01/15 Additional State Dollars to cover CHIP population under Title 19 Maintenance FY*16 Growth/Utilization increases Medicare A & B premiums - 01/01/2016 Medicare Part D (clawback) - 100% State Rebase physician fee schedule to align with current RVUs One-Time Funding FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace Mandates Administrative Law Judge & Paralegal	
3 C	Medicare A & B Premiums - 01/01/15 Additional State Dollars to cover CHIP population under Title 19 Maintenance FY'16 Growth/Utilization increases Medicare A & B premiums - 01/01/2016 Medicare Part D (clawback) - 100% State Rebase physician fee schedule to align with current RVUs One-Time Funding FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace	
3 C	Additional State Dollars to cover CHIP population under Title 19 Maintenance FY*16 Growth/Utilization Increases Medicare A & B premiums - 01/01/2016 Medicare Part D (clawback) - 100% State Rebase physician fee schedule to align with current RVUs One-Time Funding FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace	
3 C	Maintenance FY'16 Growth/Utilization increases Medicare A & B premiums - 01/01/2016 Medicare Part D (clawback) - 100% State Rebase physician fee schedule to align with current RVUs One-Time Funding FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace	
3 C	FY16 Growth/Utilization Increases Medicare A & B premiums - 01/01/2016 Medicare Part D (clawback) - 100% State Rebase physician fee schedule to align with current RVUs One-Time Funding FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace	
4 N	Medicare A & B premiums - 01/01/2016. Medicare Part D (clawback) - 100% State Rebase physician fee schedule to align with current RVUs Dine-Time Funding FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace Mandates	
4 N	Medicare Part D (clawback) - 100% State Rebase physician fee schedule to align with current RVUs One-Time Funding FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace Mandates	
4 N	Rebase physician fee schedule to align with current RVUs One-Time Funding FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace Mandates	
4 N	One-Time Funding FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace Mandates	
4 N	FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace Mandates	
4 N	FY-14 Onetime Carryover & Replace Mandates	
800		
5 P	Administrative Law Judge & Paralegal	
5 P		
	Provider Rate Maintenance	
	Inpatient Hosp DRG / Per diem	
	Outpatient Hosp	
	SoonerCare Choice Care Management	
	Behavloral Health (OHCA)	
	Nursing Facilities (100% of Allowable Costs) ICF/MR's (100% of Allowable Costs)	
	Physicians (Increase to 100% of Medicare)	
	Dental	
	Mid-Level Practioners	
	Other Practitioner	
	Home Health	
	Lab & Radiology	
	Clinic Services	
	Ambulatory Surgery Center (ASC)	
	Durable Medical Equipment (DME) Pharmacy Dispensing Fees	
	Crossovers	
	200000 (2)	

#FTE	State	Total
	45,495,897 (721,616) 14,441,839	(1,865,485
85	59,216,120	(1,865,485)
	26,006,252	75,218,023
- 1	(455,670)	(1,168,084)
- 1	2,539,377	2,539,377
-	2,135,637	5,520,938
無	30,225,596	82,110,254
	31,029,661	188
ं	31,029,661	88
2.0	30,064	60,128
2.0	30,064	60,128
	21,815,081 9,942,100 343,944 950,442 23,903,575 752,894	56,395,219 25,701,804 889,146 2,457,034 61,794,287 1,946,344
I	18,926,812	48,928,617
	5,921,718	15,308,519
- 1	148,305 1,598,566	383,392
- 1	243,493	4,132,529 629,466
- 1	2.695.401	6.968.011
	635,325	1,642,408
	372,586	963,190
	1,488,605	3,848,264
	1,243,399	3,214,371 29,731,797
20	102,483,248	264,934,397
2.0	\$ 222,984,689	\$ 345,239,295

Note: SFY 2016 budget request calculated with SFY 2015 base of \$953,050,514

Note: If CHIP is reauthorized thru FFY 2019, Priority #1 will decrease by \$42 million FFY 2016 Enhanced CHIP rate is 72.69%, will increase to 95.69% if reauthorized

Note: Priority #3 was originally \$61,029,661 but has been reduced by \$14 million in SFY 2015 positive variance and \$16 million in unanticipated SFY 2014 revenue

SoonerCare Operations Update

December 2014 Data for February 2015 Board Meeting

SOONERCARE ENROLLMENT/EXPENDITURES

Delivery System	Monthly Enrollment Average SFY2014 Monthly Enrollment December 2014		Total Expenditures December 2014	Average Dollars Per Member Per Month December 2014
SoonerCare Choice Patient-Centered Medical Home	559,363	539,647	\$169,951,269	
Lower Cost (Children/Parents; Other)		492,444	\$122,862,490	\$249
Higher Cost (Aged, Blind or Disabled; TEFRA; BCC)		47,203	\$47,088,779	\$998
SoonerCare Traditional	196,936	233,324	\$198,974,890	
Lower Cost (Children/Parents; Other)		122,803	\$44,994,234	\$366
Higher Cost (Aged, Blind or Disabled; TEFRA; BCC & HCBS Waiver)		110,521	\$153,980,656	\$1,393
SoonerPlan*	48,266	41,065	\$462,363	\$11
Insure Oklahoma	23,567	17,416	\$5,171,387	
Employer-Sponsored Insurance	14,795	12,885	\$2,888,195	\$224
Individual Plan*	8,772	4,531	\$2,283,192	\$504
TOTAL	828,131	831,452	\$374,559,909	

The enrollment totals above include all members enrolled during the report month; therefore, some members may not have expenditure data. Custody expenditures are excluded. Non-member specific expenditures of \$133,681,498 are expluded.

^{*}In January 2014, SoonerPlan's qualifying income guidelines decreased from 185% to 133% of FPL and Insure Oklahoma IP's qualifying income guidelines decreased from 200% to 100% of FPL.

	Net Enrollee Count Change from	(6,203)
ı	Previous Month Total	(0,203)

New Enrollees	15,202
Mambars that have not been enrolled in	the last 6 month

Medicare and SoonerCare Dual Enrollees		Monthly average SFY2014 109,653	Enrolled December 2014 110,917		
	Child	192	190		
Adult 109,461 110,727					
 Child is defined as individual under the age of 21					

Child is defined as individual under the age of 21
SOONERCARE CONTRACTED PROVIDER INFORMATION

Provider Counts		Monthly Average SFY2014	Enrolled December 2014	
Total Providers		38,330	40,191	
	In-State		30,636	
	Out-of-State	9,053	9,555	

Provider Network includes providers who are contracted to provide health care services by locations, programs, types, and specialties. Providers are being counted multiple times if they have multiple locations, programs, types, and specialties.

	apacity Used
SoonerCare Choice	44%
SoonerCare Choice I/T/U	20%
Insure Oklahoma IP	1%

		Monthly Average SFY2014	Average December	
Long-Term Care Members		15,358	15,030	\$4,034
	Child Adult	63 15,295	55 14,975	

	In-State		Totals	
Select Provider Type Counts	Monthly Average SFY2014	Enrolled December 2014*	Monthly Average SFY2014	Enrolled December 2014
Physician	8,452	9,083	13,597	15,405
Pharmacy	936	901	1,266	1,186
Mental Health Provider	4,864	4,564	4,902	4,619
Dentist	1,069	1,102	1,206	1,264
Hospital	183	191	685	926
Optometrist	565	611	594	646
Extended Care Facility	356	347	356	347
Above counts are for specific provider types and are not all-inclusive.				
Total Primary Care Providers**	5,410	5,937	7,011	7,917
Patient-Centered Medical Home	2,099	2,345	2,188	2,454

^{**}Including Physicians, Physician Assistants and Advance Nurse Practitioners
*Items shaded above represent a 10% or more increase (green) or decrease (red) from the
previous fiscal year's average.

Effective July 2014, members with other forms of credible health insurance coverage were no longer eligible for Choice PCMH.

Legislative Update





OHCA TRACKING LIST FOR 3-12-15 MEDICAL ADVISORY MEETING 2015 OHCA LEGISLATIVE SUMMARY

Bill Portfolio

24 Bills On Report

HB1327 Short Title: An Act relating to public health and safety; amending 63 O.S. 2011,

0Q

Section 1-1922, which relates to a residents' advisory council; requiring facility to hire certain individual under certain circumstance; requiring nursing facilities to establish a family council; requiring nursing facility to have emergency medical resuscitation equipment; requiring nursing facility to designate physician as medical director; requiring nursing facility to disclose certain information to State Department of Health; requiring Department to post certain information on its website; requiring Department to create section on website for veterans and civilians; amending 63 O.S. 2011, Section 1-1925.2, which relates to the staffing ratios at nursing facilities; modifying certain staffing ratios; amending 63 O.S. 2011, Section 1-1939, which relates to nursing facility liability; requiring certain information if facility uses arbitration agreements; amending 63 O.S. 2011, Section 1-1940, which relates to public nuisances; requiring certain collateral resources; amending 63 O.S. 2011, Section 1-1951, as last amended by Section 7, Chapter 379, O.S.L. 2013 (63 O.S. Supp. 2014, Section 1-1951), which relates to certifying nurse aides; permitting Department to suspend or revoke certification under certain conditions; requiring certified nurse aides and nurse aide trainees to provide updated information for registry; requiring notices and orders to be considered legally served under certain circumstances; amending Section 4, Chapter 204, O.S.L. 2013 (63 O.S. Supp. 2014, Section 1-1953.4), which relates to admissibility of evidence; creating rebuttable presumption; providing for codification; and providing an effective date. (Amended by House, Committee Substitute)

Paraphrase: HB1327, by Rep. Richard Morrissette, D-Oklahoma City and Sen. Kimberly David, R-Porter, requires the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman to monitor regular routine visits that each facility allows a residents' advisory council to meet on a monthly basis. It also requires the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman or designee to provide notice to the State Department of Health if it is determined that the facility has failed to establish a residents' advisory council.

It requires the department to notify the facility of the failure. It provides that if the facility fails to establish a residents' advisory council within 30 days of such notice, then the facility must hire an individual qualified to assist and develop a residents' advisory council for a period to last until the council is functioning as determined by the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman in order to retain its license to operate and is also subject to civil penalties to be assessed by the Department not to exceed an amount prohibited by federal law. The bill requires nursing facilities subject to the Nursing Home Care Act to allow and enable a family council by scheduling a monthly family council meeting and inviting residents' family members and designated representatives by written invitation, electronically or otherwise. The bill lists the purposes of the family councils. The bill establishes who may serve on the family council. The bill requires nursing facilities subject to the Nursing Home Care act to have emergency medical resuscitation equipment in good working order and staff certified in Advanced Cardiovascular Life Support as certified by the American Heart Association available at all times. The bill defines what must be included among the medical resuscitation equipment. The bill requires nursing facilities subject to the Nursing Home Care Act to designate a physician to serve as medical director and lists the qualifications for the position and its responsibilities. The bill requires a nursing facility subject to the Nursing Home Care Act to disclose specific ownership information to the State Department of Health in a manner prescribed by the Department. The bill requires the State Department of Health to be responsible for creating a section on its website where family members of veterans or veteran residents of nursing facilities and VA medical centers in the state and family members of civilians or civilians in licensed Oklahoma nursing facilities may receive information regarding quality-of-care standards. The bill requires that the website also provide an option for both veterans and civilians as well as family members to post confidential information regarding any abuse occurring to themselves or to other residents while in care or any abuse observed by such residents or family members. The bill removes language that requires the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to fully recalculate and reimburse nursing facilities and intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded (ICFs/MR) from the Nursing Facility Quality of Care Fund. The bill requires nursing facilities subject to the Nursing Home Care Act to provide 24hour licensed nursing services which are sufficient to meet the nursing needs of each resident. It requires each nursing facility providing long-term care services to use the services of one registered professional nurse for at least eight consecutive hours a day, seven days a week and facilities providing Medicare/rehabilitation services to use the services of one registered professional

nurse for at least 24 hours a day, seven days a week. The bill establishes certain requirements for nursing facilities and staffing requiring for long-term care facilities and skilled nursing facilities. It removes other requirements for the facilities. It provides that failure of the owner or administrator to meet the staffing requirements specified to constitute a violation of the Nursing Home Care Act and to be grounds for revocation of licensure. The bill prohibits an administrator from being considered direct-care staff. The bill changes references to the term "mentally retarded" to "individuals with intellectual disabilities." The bill removes language related the relationship between the Medicaid reimbursement rate and adjustments in staffing. The bill requires any facility that uses arbitration agreements to provide to the resident and his or her representative information that entering into the arbitration agreement does not limit the resident or their representative's right to commence an action in state or federal court that is allowable under the laws of the jurisdiction. It provides that at no time does the refusal to sign an arbitration agreement be grounds for refusal to admit or to discharge a resident. The bill changes the requirements for investigative protocols. The bill modifies the power and duties of the State Department of Health concerning the discipline of nurse aides. The bill requires certified nurse aides and nurse aide trainees to maintain with the registry current residential addresses and to notify the registry, in writing, of any change of name. It provides that notification of change of name requires certified copies of any marriage license or other court document which reflects the change of name and requires that notice of change of address or telephone number be made within 10 days of the effected change. It prohibits notices from being accepted over the phone. The bill provides that in any proceeding in which the State Department of Health is required to serve notice or an order on an individual, it may send written correspondence to the address on file with the registry. It provides that if the correspondence is returned and a notation of the U.S. Postal Service indicates "unclaimed" or "moved" or "refused" or any other non-delivery markings and the records of the registry indicate that no change of address has been received by the registry, the notice and any subsequent notices or orders will be deemed by the court as having been legally served. The bill removes language regarding the ineligibility for certification as a nurse aide. The bill establishes in a criminal action a rebuttable presumption that the tape or recording is authentic and the complainant shall bear the cost to prove its invalidity. (Amended by House, Committee Substitute) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Morrissette, Richard (H); David, Kimberly (S)

Status: H General Order Status Date: 02/12/2015

Short Title: An Act relating to poor persons; amending 56 O.S. 2011, Section 1011.7, which relates to a plan for alternative long-term care; modifying requirements of cash and counseling program; and providing an effective date. Paraphrase: HB1443, by Rep. Richard Morrissette, D-Oklahoma City and Sen. Kyle Loveless, R-Oklahoma City, modifies the requirements of the implementation of alternatives for long-term care by the Oklahoma Health Care Authority. The bill requires the Authority to develop an Advantage Waiver Program, allowing self-management and budgeting of funds to be distributed directly to program participants. The Program allows participants the option to hire a friend, family member, spouse or neighbor to perform home care services. - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Morrissette, Richard (H); Loveless, Kyle (S)

Status: H General Order Status Date: 02/11/2015

HB1566 Short Title: An Act relating to the Oklahoma Medicaid Program; directing
Oklahoma Health Care Authority to initiate certain procedures for certain

purposes; directing Authority to seek certain approval; directing promulgation of rules; providing for codification; and providing an effective date. (Amended by

House, Committee Substitute)

Paraphrase: HB1566, by Rep. Glen Mulready, R-Tulsa and Sen. Kimberly David, R-Porter, requires that the Oklahoma Health Care Authority initiate requests for proposals for care coordination models for persons who are dually eligible for Medicaid and Medicare. It requires that the Authority seek any federal approval necessary to implement the provision of this act. The bill also requires that the Authority promulgate rules to implement the provisions of this act. (Amended by House, Committee Substitute) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Mulready, Glen (H); David, Kimberly (S)

Status: H General Order Status Date: 02/24/2015

<u>HB1581</u> **Short Title:** An Act relating to public finance; requiring state agencies to file

certain documentation with the Director of the Office of Management and Enterprise Services; requiring the Director to post information on certain website; providing for codification; and providing an effective date. (Amended by House,

 $\mathcal{D}^{\mathbf{Q}}$

Committee Substitute)

Paraphrase: HB1581, by Rep. Scooter Park, R-Devol, requires state agencies to report to the Office of Management and Enterprise Services the amount of federal funds received by the agency; the source or sources of those funds; a description of any action required to be taken by the agency as a condition for acceptance of the federal funds; and a description of any action prohibited as a result of having taken the federal funds. The bill also requires the information to be made available on a state website. (Amended by House, Committee Substitute) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 09/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Park, Scooter (H)

Status: H General Order Status Date: 02/23/2015

HB1619 Short Title: An Act relating to lotteries; requiring Oklahoma Lottery Commission to notify Oklahoma Health Care Authority of certain individuals; requiring Oklahoma Lottery Commission to develop certain guidelines and procedures; providing for codification; and providing an effective date.

Paraphrase: HB1619, by Rep. David Derby, R-Owasso and Sen. Robert Standridge, R-Norman, requires the Oklahoma Lottery Commission to notify the Oklahoma Health Care Authority of individuals who win lottery prize monies under Title 3A of the Oklahoma Statutes. It also requires the Oklahoma Lottery Commission to develop guidelines and procedures for timely notifying the Oklahoma Health Care Authority for such individuals. - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Derby, David (H); Standridge, Robert (S)

Status: Second Reading - Referred to Senate Committee Status Date:

03/05/2015

Committee(1): S Finance (S)

Short Title: An Act relating to the Oklahoma Health Care Authority; prohibiting
SoonerCare program from routinely paying for quantitative drug screening;
requiring SoonerCare program to pay for confirmatory quantitative drug testing if
initial screen is positive under certain circumstances; permitting SoonerCare to
pay for quantitative drug screening if certain knowledge will have impact on
clinical decision-making; providing requirements for reimbursement; authorizing
SoonerCare to implement certain agreements; providing monetary limitation on

agreements; providing for noncodification; and providing an effective date. (Amended by House)

Paraphrase: HB1628, by Rep. David Derby, R-Owasso and Sen. A J Griffin, R-Guthrie, exempts the SoonerCare program from routinely paying for quantitative drug screening. The bill requires the program to pay for confirmatory quantitative drug testing if there is an initial qualitative urine drug testing. The bill establishes which screening tests are considered reasonable and necessary for qualitative testing. It requires participating clinical labs performing definitive quantitative testing to be licensed as a high complexity lab to be eligible for SoonerCare reimbursement. The bill authorizes SoonerCare to implement agreements with lab providers that include comprehensive testing. It defines "comprehensive testing" for purposes of the bill and states that these testing agreements will not exceed \$3.7 million annually. (Amended by House) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Derby, David (H); Griffin, A J (S) **Status:** S Introduced **Status Date:** 03/04/2015

HB1732 Short Title: [Tobacco Settlement Endowment Trust Fund - Board of Directors of the Tobacco Settlement Endowment Trust Fund - endowed chairs - effective date] (Amended by House, Stricken Title, Committee Substitute)

Paraphrase: HB1732, by Rep. Sean Roberts, R-Hominy, establishes what is deemed an allowable purpose for which earnings from the Board of Directors of the Tobacco Settlement Endowment Trust Fund may be expended. The bill states using the funds for the University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center and the Oklahoma State University College of Osteopathic Medicine to endow chairs relating to research, treatment or prevention of cancer and other tobacco-related diseases would be acceptable, provided a minimum of 2.5 percent of trust fund earnings and a minimum of 2.5 percent from Medicaid funds are used for such purpose. It would allow \$1.7 million each fiscal year for the support of the Jimmy Everest Center for Cancer and Blood Disorders through the University of Oklahoma Children's' Hospital. (Amended by House, Stricken Title, Committee Substitute) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Roberts, Sean (H)

Status: H General Order Status Date: 03/02/2015

HB1778 Short Title: An Act relating to revenue and taxation; amending 68 O.S. 2011,
Section 3129, as last amended by Section 1, Chapter 156, O.S.L. 2014 (68 O.S. Supp. 2014, Section 3129), which relates to ad valorem tax sale procedures; modifying procedures with respect to real property subject to liens of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority; and providing an effective date. (Amended by House, Committee Substitute)

Paraphrase: HB1778, by Rep. Charles McCall, R-Atoka and Sen. Frank Simpson, R-Ardmore, modifies the authorized hours of sale as it relates to ad valorem tax sale procedures to 9 a .m. and 4 p.m. from 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. The bill also makes exceptions to real property that has Oklahoma Health Care Authority liens against it in excess of the amount of the assessed value of the property as determined by the county treasurer. The bill specifies what will occur in such a case. (Amended by House, Committee Substitute) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: McCall, Charles (H); Simpson, Frank (S)

Status: H General Order Status Date: 02/26/2015

HB1948 Short Title: An Act relating to public health and safety; amending 63 O.S. 2011,
Section 2-304, which relates to denial, revocation and suspension of certain licenses; making references gender neutral; prohibiting director of Oklahoma State Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs Control from assessing certain fee; amending 63 O.S. 2011, Section 2-309D, as last amended by Section 22, Chapter 293, O.S.L. 2014 (63 O.S. Supp. 2014, Section 2-309D), which relates to central repository information; expanding access to repository information to certain persons; permitting registrant access to certain information for certain purposes; requiring registrants or staff to access central repository prior to prescribing certain drugs; requiring notation of repository access; providing for exceptions; directing enforcement responsibility to certain state agencies; requiring Director of Oklahoma Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs Control to provide monthly list; and providing an effective date. (Amended by House, Committee Substitute)

Paraphrase: HB1948, by Rep. Doug Cox, R-Grove and Sen. A J Griffin, R-Guthrie, clarifies language related to the Uniform Controlled Dangerous Substance Act. The bill also clarifies that the Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs Enforcement is not allowed to assess an administrative fine in certain instances. The bill expands access to the -Drug Diversion Act repository to include the Board of Examiners in Optometry, the Board of Nursing and the Office

of the Chief Medical Examiner. The bill removes the limitation of access to information in the repository to licensees of the boards. It grants access to the repository to medical practitioners employed by the United States Veterans Affairs Administration, the United States Military, or other federal agencies treating patients in this state and medical practitioners and their staff, including those employed by the federal government in this state at the discretion of the Director of the Oklahoma State Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs Control. The bill grants registrants access to the central repository for the purposes of patient treatment and for determination in prescribing or screening new patients. The bill permits the patient's history to be disclosed to the patient for the purposes of treatment of information at the discretion of the physician. The bill establishes prescription limitations. The bill provides for exceptions to the registry's requirements. The bill grants the sole responsibility for enforcement of the patient screening requirements to the State Board of Podiatric Examiners, the State Board of Dentistry, the State Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision, the State Board of Examiners in Optometry, the State Board of Nursing, and the State Board of Osteopathic Examiners. The bill requires the Oklahoma State Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs Control director, or a designee, to provide a monthly list to the Directors of the State Board of Podiatric Examiners, the State Board of Dentistry, the State Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision, the State Board of Examiners in Optometry, the State Board of Nursing and the State Board of Osteopathic Examiners of the top twenty prescribers of controlled dangerous substances within their respective areas of jurisdiction. The bill requires, upon discovering that a registrant is prescribing outside the limitations of their licensure or outside of drug registration rules or applicable state laws, the respective licensing board be notified by the bureau in writing. The bill provides such notifications may be considered complaints for the purpose of investigations or other actions by the respective licensing board. The bill requires the Oklahoma State Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs Control director to provide adequate means and procedures allowing access to central repository information for registrants lacking direct computer access. (Amended by House, Committee Substitute) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No Principal Authors: Cox, Doug (H); Griffin, A J (S)

Status: Second Reading - Referred to Senate Committee Status Date:

03/05/2015

Committee(1): S Health & Human Services (S)

HB2166 Short Title: An Act relating to prevention programs; amending 63 O.S. 2011, Section 1-110.1, as amended by Section 477, Chapter 304, O.S.L. 2012 (63 O.S. **ന**Q Supp. 2014, Section 1-110.1), which relates to the Children First Fund; redirecting oversight of fund to Oklahoma Commission on Children and Youth; permitting Commission to budget and expend monies; requiring Commission to submit annual report; directing Commission send nursing hours report to Oklahoma Health Care Authority; providing for coordination to target certain program participants; mandating Commission contract with university; amending 63 O.S. 2011, Sections 1-227, 1-227.1, as amended by Section 46, Chapter 229, O.S.L. 2013, 1-227.2, as amended by Section 47, Chapter 229, O.S.L. 2013, 1-227.3, 1-227.4, as amended by Section 48, Chapter 229, O.S.L. 2013, 1-227.6, 1-227.7 and 1-227.8 (63 O.S. Supp. 2014, Sections 1-227.1, 1-227.2 and 1-227.4), which relate to the Child Abuse Prevention Act; updating citations; transferring oversight of Office of Child Abuse Prevention to Oklahoma Commission on Children and Youth; modifying terms; deleting terms; updating citations; authorizing Commission take certain actions to implement act; granting Commission rulemaking authority; adding high-risk categories to target; directing Commission prepare state plan; requiring Commission expend funds for grants or contracts; mandating Commission request budget to implement the act annually; directing how Commission disburses funds; prescribing Commission use formula for fund distribution; requiring Commission employ Director for Office; updating citations; providing Commission oversight of rulemaking by Director; authorizing Director act as agent for Commission; transferring oversight of Child Abuse Prevention Fund to Commission; updating citations; limiting funds to those approved by Commission; amending 10A O.S. 2011, Section 1-9-108, which relates to a child abuse and neglect prevention pilot program; transferring oversight of program from Department of Human Services to Commission; requiring team to make annual report to Legislature and Commission; deleting reference to dissolved entity; granting Commission rulemaking authority; permitting Commission enter into contracts and accept volunteer assistance; directing request of certain Medicaid waiver; providing for requests for proposals or contracting; describing program; requiring uninterrupted services; directing development of data system; specifying uses for data system; prohibiting establishment of additional programs; declaring legislative intent; transferring records and property; providing for disposition of funds; transferring powers and duties; providing for codification; providing for recodification; and providing an effective date.

March 12, 2015

Paraphrase: HB2166, by Rep. Mark McCullough, R-Sapulpa, redirects oversight of the Children First Fund to the Oklahoma Commission on Children and Youth

and transfers all powers, duties and oversight of the Office of Child Abuse Prevention to the Oklahoma Commission on Children and Youth. It also transfers overight of the child abuse and neglect prevention pilot program from the Department of Human Services to the Commission. - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No Principal Authors: McCullough, Mark (H)

Status: H General Order Status Date: 02/17/2015

SB0127 Short Title: [Oklahoma Health Care Authority - Oklahoma Health Care Authority

Board - powers and duties - appoint a Director - Senate confirmation - duties of

Director - cooperation - annual report - codification] (Amended by Senate,

Stricken Title, Emergency Measure)

Paraphrase: SB0127, by Sen. Kimberly David, R-Porter and Rep. Tom Newell, R-Seminole, removes the power of the Health Care Authority Board to hire an executive director and grants that power to the Governor. The bill provides criteria for appointment and states the director is to serve at the pleasure of the Governor upon Senate confirmation. The bill adds that the director's salary is to be set by the Governor and specifies the duties of director. The bill requires the director to cooperate with the federal Department of Health and Human Services, or other similar agencies created by Congress, in any reasonable manner as may be necessary to qualify for federal aid to states in providing assistance to needy persons in conformity with the provisions of the laws of this state, including the making of reports in the form and containing information as a federal agency may from time to time require, and comply with any other similar federal agency requirements necessary to ensure the correctness and verification of the reports. It requires the director to compile an annual report not later than four months after the close of each fiscal year. The bill specifies the contents of the report. (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title, Emergency Measure) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: // Emergency: No

Principal Authors: David, Kimberly (S); Newell, Tom (H)

Status: S General Order Status Date: 02/16/2015

SB0218 Short Title: [Protective Services for Vulnerable Adults Act - Department of Human Services - voluntary protective services - permitting Department to take control - effective date] (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title)

Paraphrase: SB0218, by Sen. A J Griffin, R-Guthrie, requires a copy of the State Department of Health's final investigative report for a vulnerable adult in a nursing, residential care or similar facility who is an alleged victim of abuse be sent to the care facility. The bill requires the Department of Health to petition the court for a decree enjoining the caretaker from interfering with the protective services of a vulnerable adult if the caretaker refuses to allow the services. This bill requires the court to require the Department to take control of the vulnerable adult's finances in such a decree if it has been shown that the caretaker has exploited these finances. (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Griffin, A J (S)

Status: S General Order Status Date: 02/09/2015

SB0293 Short Title: An Act relating to public assistance and benefits; providing for certain consideration of application to Department of Human Services or Oklahoma Health Care Authority under certain circumstances; providing for codification; and providing an effective date. (Amended by Senate)

Paraphrase: SB0293, by Sen. Frank Simpson, R-Ardmore and Rep. Pat Ownbey, R-Ardmore, requires the Oklahoma Health Care Authority and the Department of Human services to, if a similar request was made in a different state, consider applications for services of active duty United States Armed Forces or an immediate family member from the date in which the individual has made the request in another state to be considered as if it had been made in this state at the time it was originally made in the other state. (Amended by Senate) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Simpson, Frank (S); Ownbey, Pat (H)

Status: H Introduced Status Date: 02/25/2015

SB0308 Short Title: An Act relating to agency administrative rules; amending 75 O.S. 2011, Sections 250.4a, 250.10, as amended by Section 49, Chapter 227, O.S.L. 2013, 302, 303, as amended by Section 50, Chapter 227, O.S.L. 2013, 307.1, 308 and 308.1, as amended by Sections 4 and 5, Chapter 357, O.S.L. 2013, 308.2 and Section 6, Chapter 357, O.S.L. 2013 (75 O.S. Supp. 2014, Sections 250.10, 303, 308, 308.1 and 308.3), which relate to the Administrative Procedures Act; requiring certain publication on agency websites; deleting deadlines for

certain duties; modifying time by which agency required to make certain responses; stating requirements for waiver request; deleting provision relating to function of certain committees; granting Legislature authority to amend proposed and effective agency rules; providing procedures; providing that certain rights, privileges or interests not affected by subsequent amendment; modifying time by which certain proceeding must be commenced; specifying requirements for certain joint resolutions; and declaring an emergency. (Amended by Senate, Emergency Measure)

Paraphrase: SB0308, by Sen. Nathan Dahm, R-Broken Arrow and Rep. George Faught, R-Muskogee, requires agencies exempt from the Administrative Procedures Act to publish its exempt rules on its website. The bill requires an agency to respond within 30 days to a request from the Governor, House or Senate to review its rules and respond to a small business within 90 days. The bill requires that all requests to waive requirements be submitted in writing to the Governor. The bill gives the Legislature the authority to amend proposed and effective agency rules. The bill eliminates the process from the legislative cutoff dates. (Amended by Senate, Emergency Measure) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: // **Emergency:** Yes

Principal Authors: Dahm, Nathan (S); Faught, George (H)

Status: H Introduced Status Date: 03/02/2015

SB0338 Short Title: [tax administration - confidentiality of certain information - release of certain information - effective date] (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title)

Paraphrase: SB0338, by Sen. Robert Standridge, R-Norman and Rep. Scott Martin, R-Norman, authorizes the Oklahoma Tax Commission to disclose specific information to the Oklahoma Health Care Authority for purposes of determining eligibility for current or potential recipients of assistance from the Oklahoma Medicaid Program. (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Standridge, Robert (S); Martin, Scott (H)

Status: S Engrossed Status Date: 03/05/2015

SB0346 Short Title: An Act relating to agency agreements; creating the Governor's

Transparency Act of 2015; providing short title; defining term; requiring agencies to publish certain documents; requiring agencies to publish certain report;

Page 28

providing for content of report; requiring agencies to provide certain legislative committees with certain proposed agreements; providing certain exception; requiring certain legal citations; providing for codification; and providing an effective date.

Paraphrase: SB0346, by Sen. Nathan Dahm, R-Broken Arrow and Rep. Ken Walker, R-Tulsa, creates the Governor's Transparency Act of 2015. The bill requires a state agency entering into a Memorandum of Understanding or Memorandum of Agreement with any agency, department or any organization receiving appropriated money, grants, contracts from the State of Oklahoma or any other state or funds from the government of the United States to publish a report on its website and the documents.ok.gov website of all Memorandums of Understanding or Memorandums of Agreement within 15 business days of the memorandum's effective date. The bill establishes the requirements for the report. The bill requires when any state agency enters into a Memorandum of Understanding or Memorandum of Agreement, and when the state Legislature is in session, the state agency to provide the chair of the appropriate legislative committee, based on the subject matter or agency executing the document, with a copy of the Memorandum of Understanding or Memorandum of Agreement. The bill provides the state agency may not publish any such report on a Memorandum of Understanding or Memorandum of Agreement that is privileged under law pursuant to the Oklahoma Open Records Act, but it also requires a report to be published to indicate what entities are subject to the privileged Memorandum of Understanding or Memorandum of Agreement and its duration. The bill also requires that Memorandums of Understanding or Memorandums of Agreement solely between state departments or agencies cite the state constitutional or statutory authority granted for the subject addressed in the Memorandum of Understanding or Memorandum of Agreement. The bill also requires Memorandums of Understanding or Memorandums of Agreement between any agencies, departments and any organizations receiving appropriated money, grants, contracts from the State of Oklahoma, or any other state or funds from the government of the United States cite the authority granted by federal or state statute and/or in the Constitution of the United States as well as the Constitution of the State of Oklahoma for the subject addressed in the Memorandum of Understanding or Memorandum of Agreement. - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Dahm, Nathan (S); Walker, Ken (H)

Status: H Introduced Status Date: 03/02/2015

SB0494 Short Title: An Act relating to the Oklahoma Health Care Authority; requiring certain coordination; directing promulgation of rules; providing for codification; and providing an effective date. (Amended by Senate)

Paraphrase: SB0494, by Sen. David Holt, R-Oklahoma City and Rep. Elise Hall, R-Oklahoma City, requires the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to coordinate with domestic violence sexual assault programs certified by the Office of the Attorney General who provide counseling services for victims of domestic violence to ensure that any explanation of benefits and billing information provided, maintained, monitored, or otherwise handled by the authority or any other state agency, including, but not limited to, services rendered by such facilities, is not sent by paper mail to the actual physical address of persons receiving such services. The bill requires the Oklahoma Health Care Authority Board to promulgate necessary rules. (Amended by Senate) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No Principal Authors: Holt, David (S); Hall, Elise (H) Status: H Introduced Status Date: 03/05/2015

SB0560 Short Title: An Act relating to health care; creating the Health Care

Empowerment Act; providing short title; prohibiting certain construction of state നവ. laws; providing that insurance benefits not forfeited by certain purchases; providing that certain products and services not deemed offer of insurance; requiring certain disclosure; defining terms; providing that direct primary care membership agreement not considered insurance and not subject to certain provisions; providing that direct primary care provider or agent not required to obtain certain credentials; stating certain requirements for direct primary care membership agreement; providing for codification; and declaring an emergency. (Amended by Senate, Emergency Measure, Committee Substitute) Paraphrase: SB0560, by Sen. Robert Standridge, R-Norman and Rep. David Derby, R-Owasso, creates the Health Care Empowerment Act. The bill prohibits state law from banning a physician, medical professional or medical facility from accepting payment for out-of-network services or medical products, or for private services or medical products provided to a Medicaid beneficiary. The bill defines medical products to include, but not limit to, medical drugs and pharmaceuticals. The bill also provides the offer and provision of medical services or medical products purchased and provided under the act cannot be deemed an offer of

insurance nor regulated by the insurance laws of the state. The bill requires

providers to disclose the text of the Enrollee Hold Harmless Clause, or its equivalent, in insurance or managed care provider contracts to patients or legal representatives if authorization for services or claims are denied, together with a plain-English explanation of its meaning. The bill defines "direct primary care membership agreement." The bill provides a direct primary care membership agreement is not insurance and is not subject to regulation by the Insurance Department. It also provides that entering into a direct primary care membership agreement is not the business of insurance and is not subject to regulations under the Oklahoma Insurance Code. It also provides that a direct primary care membership agreement is not a medical discount plan, as defined by state law or regulation under the Insurance Department and a direct primary care provider is not required to register as a medical discount plan. (Amended by Senate, Emergency Measure, Committee Substitute) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: // **Emergency:** Yes

Principal Authors: Standridge, Robert (S); Derby, David (H)

Status: H Introduced Status Date: 03/03/2015

SB0640 Short Title: [Oklahoma Medicaid Program - standards for certain payments determination of eligibility - guidelines for determining medical necessity quarterly redetermination of eligibility - codification - effective date] (Amended by
Senate, Stricken Title, Committee Substitute)

Paraphrase: SB0640, by Sen. Greg Treat, R-Oklahoma City and Rep. Doug Cox, R-Grove, requires the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to make payments to nursing facilities under the state Medicaid plan for individuals who meet applicable financial requirements and are determined to require at least the following services and supports: Skilled nursing services or rehabilitation therapy on a daily basis ordered by a physician for the treatment of one or more conditions of sufficient severity that the individual's needs exceed the routine care that can be given by an untrained person and require the assessment, supervision, planning, and intervention of licensed nurses; or substantial or complete assistance in four or more activities of daily living or in any one of three critical activities of daily living that require twenty-four-hour staff availability, including toileting, positioning, and transferring; or 24 hour supervision and assistance necessitated by severe or moderate cognitive impairment that places the individual at risk or presents a risk to others. The bill requires the same requirements be adopted in determining initial and continued eligibility of aged and disabled individuals (other than individuals with intellectual disabilities) to

receive Medicaid services under waivers approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services pursuant to Section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act as an alternative to nursing facility admission. It requires eligibility for home and community-based waiver services be extended to individuals who meet the same requirements and elect to receive waiver services and who are determined by the Authority to be at high risk for nursing home admission but for the expeditious provision of such services. The bill provides that in applying the requirements to determine medical necessity for nursing facility services and home- and community-based waiver services, the Authority shall utilize the Minimum Data Set 3.0 Resident Assessment Instrument (MDS-RAI) to assemble pertinent medical and functional information relative to individual applicant health status, medical needs, and cognitive and functional deficits. It also provides that prior to implementing the medical necessity determination requirements the Authority shall obtain the advice of a technical expert panel and from essential stakeholders with respect to the most appropriate and efficient use of the MDS-RAI and an associated acuity scale and scoring mechanism. It requires the Authority to retain, not later than Jan. 1, 2016, the services of a qualified independent contractor organization to administer the provisions of the bill. It requires the authority, following an initial determination of medical necessity and commencement of nursing facility services or home- and community-based waiver services, to provide for a redetermination of the recipient's need for continuation of services on a quarterly basis or upon a significant change in the recipient's condition. It requires that the bill be implemented with respect to Medicaid-eligible individuals initially applying for nursing facility or home-based or community-based services on or after Jan. 1, 2016. (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title, Committee Substitute) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 09/01/2015 Emergency: No Principal Authors: Treat, Greg (S); Cox, Doug (H) Status: S Engrossed Status Date: 03/05/2015

SB0704 Short Title: An Act relating to recovery of certain expenses by the Oklahoma
Health Care Authority; amending 63 O.S. 2011, Section 5051.3, which relates to
the authority of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to file and enforce lien
against homestead for payments of certain medical assistance; providing
Authority may file lien if recipient has declared intent not to return home; deleting
requirement that lien amount begins after one year from certain date; modifying
information required to be contained in lien; providing ability of certain individuals
to discharge lien by paying fair market value of homestead; permitting certain

funds to be placed in an irrevocable trust and Authority to be included as the remainder; and providing an effective date.

Paraphrase: SB0704, by Sen. A J Griffin, R-Guthrie and Rep. Doug Cox, R-Grove, provides the Health Care Authority may file lien if a recipient has declared the intent not to return home. The bill deleted the requirement that the lien amount begins after one year from a certain date. The bill modifies information to be included in the lien. The bill provides the ability to discharge lien by paying air market value of homestead. - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No **Principal Authors:** Griffin, A J (S); Cox, Doug (H) Status: H Introduced Status Date: 03/04/2015

SB0734 Short Title: An Act relating to the Administrator of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority; amending 63 O.S. 2011, Section 5008, which relates to powers and $\mathcal{D}^{\mathbf{Q}}$ duties of the Administrator; requiring certain functions to be subject to the Administrative Procedures Act; amending 75 O.S. 2011, Section 250.4, as last amended by Section 12, Chapter 430, O.S.L. 2014 (75 O.S. Supp. 2014, Section 250.4), which relates to exceptions to the Administrative Procedures Act; removing certain exceptions; and providing an effective date.

Paraphrase: SB0734, by Sen. Anthony Sykes, R-Moore and Rep. Leslie Osborn, R-Mustang, requires all functions executed by the Administrator of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to be in compliance with the provisions of the Administrative Procedures Act. - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Sykes, Anthony (S); Osborn, Leslie (H)

Status: S General Order Status Date: 03/03/2015

SB0752 Short Title: [Oklahoma Medicaid Program - certain procedures - certain approval (DQ\(\mathbb{B}\)

- codification - effective date 1 (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title)

Paraphrase: SB0752, by Sen. Kimberly David, R-Porter and Rep. Glen Mulready, R-Tulsa, requires the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to initiate requests for proposals for care coordination models for persons who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid. The bill requires the Authority to seek federal approval if necessary. The bill requires the authority to promulgate rules. (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: David, Kimberly (S); Mulready, Glen (H)

Status: S General Order Status Date: 02/25/2015

0

SB0829 Short Title: [appointment of certain employees - terminating employment appointment by the Governor - Senate confirmation - affected agencies -Commissioner of Mental Health and Substance Abuse Services - Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners - State Board of Dentistry - State Board of Pharmacy - State Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision - State Board of Osteopathic Examiners - State Board of Veterinary Medical Examiners - State Board of Health - Oklahoma Health Care Authority - appointment authority - noncodification effective date 1 (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title, Stricken enacting clause) Paraphrase: SB0829, by S General Government (S), terminates the employment of the persons holding the following positions effective Jan. 1, 2016: The Executive Director appointed by the Oklahoma State Board of Podiatric Medical Examiners; the Executive Director appointed by the Oklahoma Board of Dentistry; the Executive Director appointed by the State Board of Pharmacy; the Executive Director appointed by the State Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision; the Executive Director appointed by the State Board of Osteopathic Examiners; the Executive Director appointed by the State Board of Veterinary Medical Examiners; the Chief Operating Officer appointed by the Board of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority; the Commissioner of Mental Health and Substance Abuse Services appointed by the Board of Mental Health and Substance Abuse Services; the Commissioner of Health appointed by the State Board of Health; and the Executive Director appointed by the Office of Juvenile Affairs. The bill requires the governor to appoint or permits the governor to reappoint the persons to the listed position on or before Jan. 1, 2016, and to be confirmed by the Senate within 90 days. The bill establishes that the employment of the affected employees will be coterminous with the appointing governor and at the pleasure of the governor. The bill modifies the statutes concerning each agency, board or commission to reflect the governor's appointing authority created by the bill. (Amended by Senate, Stricken Title, Stricken enacting clause) - © 2015 eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: 11/01/2015 Emergency: No

Principal Authors: No Authors

Status: S General Order Status Date: 03/02/2015

SCR0002 Short Title: A Concurrent Resolution requesting the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to consider certain administrative procedures; and directing $\mathbf{n}^{\mathbf{Q}}$

> March 12, 2015 Legislative Update Page 34

distribution.

Paraphrase: SCR0002, by Sen. Robert Standridge, R-Norman, - © 2015

eCapitol, LLC. All rights reserved.

Effective Date: // Emergency: No

Principal Authors: Standridge, Robert (S)

Status: Second Reading - Referred to Senate Committee Status Date:

02/04/2015

Committee(1): S Health & Human Services (S)

© 2010-15 eCapitol, LLC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

As provided by this agreement access to bill tracking / capitol news services is restricted to the registered User. The User shall have no right to divulge, publish, loan, give or sell any of the information provided under this agreement. Information retrieved from system may not be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without the written permission of eCapitol, LLC. All other rights reserved. If a person uses a copyrighted work without permission of the rights holder, he or she is open to a charge of copyright infringement. Additional terms and conditions governing the access to and use of eCapitol website and the services and materials provided by eCapitol are set forth in the eCapitol Subscriber Agreement posted on the eCapitol website.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING Proposed Rule Amendment Summaries

March 12, 2015 MAC

Face to face tribal consultations regarding the following proposed changes were held Tuesday, July 1, 2014, Tuesday, September 2, 2014, and Tuesday, January 6, 2015 in the Board Room of the OHCA.

The following rules were posted for comment on January 16, 2015 through February 16, 2015.

<u>14-13</u> Psychosocial Rehabilitation (PSR) Service Eligibility Criteria & PSR Day Program Progress Note Clarification — The proposed outpatient behavioral health rules are amended to clarify that daily or weekly summary notes and related requirements are for rehab day programs only and that all other rehab should follow general progress note requirements, to create a distinction in terminology between Licensed Behavioral Health Professionals (LBHPs) who are fully licensed by their respective licensing board and those individuals who are under supervision for licensure from an approved licensing board (Licensure Candidates). Additionally, rules are amended to clarify that group psychotherapy is not reimbursable for children younger than 3. The aforementioned clarification was an oversight in last year's rule promulgation cycle, other grammatical changes are included.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

<u>14-15</u> **Behavioral Health Outpatient Billable Hours** — The proposed rules are amended to clarify that individual and group psychotherapy services as well as testing cannot be provided to children ages 0-3 to mirror changes that were promulgated during the 2014 session.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

14-18 Policy Change for State Plan Personal Care Services — The proposed policy for the State Plan Personal Care services is amended to align with current procedures that are in place at OKDHS. Changes include policy clean up to remove unnecessary language regarding personal care service settings and criteria for persons eligible to serve as Personal Care Assistants. Rules also clarify the service eligibility criteria to match the terms and standards of the Uniform Comprehensive Assessment Tool (UCAT), and minor changes to language regarding the administration of State Plan Personal Care services are made to match current processes and protocol currently in place at OKDHS.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

<u>14-19A&B</u> Transition of Waivers — The proposed revisions revoke all policy to transition the operational functions of two of OHCA's internal 1915c Waiver services and responsibilities as the waiver are set to expire. The two (2) internal waivers include: (a) My Life My Choice and (b) Sooner Seniors. Members will be served in the ADvantage waiver in the future.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

14-20 Hospital Presumptive Eligibility — The proposed policy implements Hospital Presumptive Eligibility (HPE) per federal regulation. HPE allows participating hospitals to make presumptive eligibility (PE) determinations, on behalf of the agency, for applicants who are deemed eligible for Medicaid services based on preliminary information provided by the applicant. Hospitals may then provide services under HPE and bill OHCA. Hospitals are guaranteed payment for HPE services, regardless of whether or not the applicant is later found eligible for SoonerCare. The rules will delineate the parameters of the HPE program, eligibility guidelines, and hospital participation rules.

Budget Impact: The proposed rule change to implement the Hospital Presumptive Eligibility program has an estimated budget impact of \$5,607,000; this cost has a federal share of \$3,493,161 and a state share of \$2,113,839.

14-22 DME Policy — The proposed policy is revised to clarify rules for durable medical equipment (DME) services. Changes include: updating billing and PA requirements for DME items, updating the list of DME items that require a certificate of medical necessity, clarifying that repairs for rental DME items are not covered, and revising the definition of invoice.

Budget Impact: Immaterial impact.

<u>14-23</u> Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS) Policy — The proposed amendments revise rules to implement policy changes recommended during the annual Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS) policy review process. The policy changes recommended will assist DDS in becoming compliant with the new regulations of the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) for "domestic service" employees, who provide "companionship services" to members. The Department of Labor has issued a new final ruling that precludes third party employers from claiming the companion exemption.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

14-25 Dental — The proposed dental policy is amended to align practice with the Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) and to ensure the delivery of dental services meets the standard of care. Proposed revisions include guidelines for x-rays, comprehensive and periodic oral evaluations, and dental sealants.

Revisions also include clean-up to remove language regarding composite and amalgam restorations as it is referenced in a different section. Proposed revisions outline guidelines for stainless steel crowns to clarify that placement is allowed once for a minimum period of 24 months as well as other clean-up for clarity.

In addition, policy is revised to ensure root canal therapy is performed only when medically necessary. Proposed revisions clarify utilization parameters for restorations, observation time prior to making a referral for an orthodontic consultation, and the start of the treatment year for orthodontic services.

Policy is revised to clarify the treatment year for orthodontic services begin on the date of the placement of the bands. Orthodontic policy is also revised to increase observation time prior to allowing a child to be referred for a consultation.

Budget Impact: The proposed revisions for root canal therapy may result in a savings of \$80,008 total dollars; state savings \$28,640.

The total number of members that received comprehensive orthodontic was 9,799 in SFY14 a \$12,014,711 impact. Increasing the length of time a child must be caries free to 12 months prior to receiving orthodontic services data shows less than 1% of our 10,000 active cases could be affected. This may result in a potential savings of \$60,000 total dollars; state savings \$21,480.

14-28 Allergy Testing — The proposed rules are revised to establish policy for the appropriate administration of allergy testing and immunotherapy services. Criteria include: definition of allergy testing and immunotherapy, coverage requirements, non-covered services, reimbursement conditions, appropriate delivery sites, provider qualifications, and documentation requirements for home administration of immunotherapy. Additionally, revisions include clean-

up to remove allergy reimbursement language from injection policy as it is referenced in the new section.

Budget Impact: Budget savings of \$5,180,000; total state savings are projected as \$3,200,000

14-33 Tax Equity Fiscal Responsibility Act (TEFRA) Program — The proposed policy is amended to change the TEFRA program eligibility rules to match federal guidelines for level of care (LOC). Changes include replacing all TEFRA language regarding mental retardation or ICF/MR to individuals with intellectual disabilities or ICF/IID. Rules regarding ICF/IID LOC eligibility will change to match current DSM-5 and SSA guidelines regarding intellectual disabilities. Specific LOC criteria for determining both hospital and nursing facility will be added to coincide with the ICF/IID criteria. TEFRA rules will also allow one additional psychological evaluation after the age of six, as medically needed. Finally, the "Definitions" section is updated to include the term "Ineligible Spouse".

Budget Impact: The rule change has total projected budget cost of \$143,484 for SFY '16 with a federal share of \$89,391 and state share of approximately \$54,093.

14-36 Long-term Care Eligibility — The proposed Long-term Care Eligibility rules are amended to align with federal policy. Proposed revisions include increasing home equity maximum amount to \$500,000 plus the increase by the annual percentage increase in the urban component of the consumer price index and allowing the individual to decrease this equity interest through the use of a reverse mortgage or home equity loan. The term "relative" is removed from the home exemption rules for members who fail to return back home from a long-term care institution. The term "annuity" is changed to also include annuities purchased by, or on behalf of, an annuitant seeking long-term care services.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

14-44 Electronic Notices — The proposed policy allows electronic notices to be sent to SoonerCare members' designated email addresses. Members may actively select that they wish to receive electronic communications from the agency through the SoonerCare application. The agency will confirm that the member is informed of their right to change this election at any time, ensure that members receive mailed notice of this election, and that all notices are posted on the SoonerCare application for member viewing within one business day. In instances of failed electronic communications, the agency will notify the member, through the mail, of this failed correspondence and that action is necessary.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

<u>14-46A&B</u> Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS) — The proposed revisions amend rules to implement policy changes recommended during the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (DHS) Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS) annual policy review process.

Budget Impact: The rule change has total projected budget cost of \$111,430. The federal share is \$71,315.20, and the state share is \$40,114.80.

14-49A&B Insure Oklahoma Eligibility — The proposed revisions change methodology for determining Insure Oklahoma (IO) eligibility, for both IP and ESI, is changing to the Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI) methodology. The MAGI methodology will supersede previous IO eligibility criteria. The new rules will reference the MAGI methodology rules already established at OAC 317:35-6-39 through 317:35-6-54. Additional changes include amending the requirement that members notify the agency of changes in household circumstances from within 30 calendar days to 10 days. Rules will be added to indicate changes in the member's household circumstances may require an eligibility redetermination for IO. References to IO's various FPLs will be removed; IO's income standards will now be published online using

standard IO Income forms. Additionally, the reasonable opportunity for SoonerCare members to obtain citizenship or alienage documentation is changed from 60 days to 90 days.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral for program costs. \$10,000,000 for system changes; the federal share is \$9,000,000; state share is \$1,000,000 and is provided by non-appropriated tobacco tax dollars.

<u>14-50</u> **Telemedicine** — The proposed rules for Telemedicine are revised to clarify the definition for telemedicine, and to remove the definitions sections for consistency. Proposed changes also remove coverage guidelines to expand the scope of the telemedicine delivery method. Revisions remove requirements for a presenter at the originating site to align with the Oklahoma Medical Licensure rules, and guidelines regarding the required use of OHCA-approved telemedicine networks. Proposed revisions also eliminate the originating site fee payment. Additional clean-up ensures no restrictions on services rendered using the telemedicine delivery model.

Budget Impact: The anticipated savings tied to the removal of the originating site fee payment will result in approximately \$650,000 total dollars; \$245,050 state dollars. The impact to expand the scope of telemedicine will result in an approximately 11% increase in utilization. The 11% increase between CY2012 to CY2013 is approximately \$134,533.22; \$48,162.90 state share.

<u>14-52A&B</u> SoonerRide — The proposed SoonerRide policy is amended to remove reference to inpatient under the exclusion group for SoonerRide eligibility, as this is not considered an eligibility standard. Rules also remove coverage for transport to state Veterans Affair hospitals as these facilities are not contracted with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority. Rules also clarify coverage guidelines for escorts, and rules remove mention of the My Life, My Choice and Sooner Senior groups as the waivers are set to expire.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral as we are aligning policy with current practice.

14-58 High Risk Obstetrical Services — The proposed rules for high risk obstetrical (HROB) services are amended to increase access in rural areas. Currently high risk obstetrical services are allowed only after an evaluation with Maternal Fetal Medicine (MFM) doctor and the member is deemed high risk; enhanced services are allowed only after a prior authorization request and treatment plan are initiated and submitted by the MFM. The initial intent of the HROB program was to promote the establishment of a relationship between the MFMs in urban areas with mothers located in rural communities. However, it appears that pregnant women in rural communities rarely travel to the urban areas to receive services. Allowing the general OB to request the HROB services/package for pregnant women will ensure pregnant women with high risk conditions receive HROB services.

Budget Impact: Estimated--other factors are being considered, and a new impact will be provided. In SFY 2014 the agency reimbursed \$1,977,158.61 for claims related to high risk obstetrical services. It is expected that with the proposed change there will 15-20% increase in utilization for pregnant women in rural areas which computes to a \$395,431.72 total dollars budget impact; \$141,564.56 state share, \$253,867.16 federal share.

<u>14-60</u> Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHC) — The proposed rules are to allow FQHCs to be reimbursed at the PPS rate immediately upon receiving their Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) grant award letter. Currently, OHCA requires the facility to submit the award letter and their Medicare certification number. In the interim, facilities contract as a clinic and are paid the fee for service (FFS) rate.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

ODMHSAS Rule Changes

<u>14-38</u> Individual Plan of Care — The proposed inpatient psychiatric hospital policy is revised to clarify that the member's signature on the Individual Plan of Care is required at the time of completion. However, if the member was too physically ill or their acuity level precluded them from signing the plan of care and/or the plan of care review at the time of completion, the member must sign the plan when their condition improves but before discharge. Rules are also revised to indicate that the individual plan of care must adhere to the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM).

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

<u>14-39</u> Therapeutic Foster Care — The proposed policy is amended to indicate a 1.5 hours daily limit on services billed by the Treatment Parent Specialist (TPS) within the Therapeutic Foster Care (TFC) setting. This change in policy aligns with limitations delineated within the State Plan for this particular provider and setting. Additionally, rules are revised to make a distinction between LBHPs and Licensure Candidates.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

14-42 History and Physical Evaluation — The proposed policy is revised to reflect that the History and Physical (H&P) should be completed within 24 hours after admission into an inpatient psychiatric hospital. Rules are also amended to clarify that the psychiatric evaluation is performed by a psychiatrist. Further, rules are amended to clarify that the psychiatric evaluation is completed within 60 hours of admission. Rules are amended to clarify recoupment methodology when documentation is not in the member's file. Additionally, rules are amended to reflect a distinction between LBHPs and Licensure Candidates.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

<u>14-45</u> Psychiatric Residential Treatment Programs Staffing Ratios — The proposed inpatient psychiatric hospital policy is amended to indicate that non-specialty Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facilities (PRTF) should have a staff to member ratio of 1:6 during routine awake hours and 1:8 during sleeping hours. Additionally, changes are made to clarify that staffing ratios should always be present for each individual unit not by facility or program. Other minor grammatical changes were made to the rule.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

<u>14-47</u> First Visit by the Physician in Active Treatment — The proposed policy is amended to indicate that when the H&P or a combined H&P and psychiatric evaluation are completed by an allopathic or osteopathic physician with a current license and a board certification/eligible in psychiatry, the assessment(s) may count as the first visit by the physician in active treatment. Additionally, rules are revised to include a distinction between LBHPs and Licensure Candidates.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

14-48 Targeted Case Management (TCM) — The proposed policy is amended to add the State Plan authorized billing limits of 25 units per month for regular TCM and 54 units for intensive TCM. Rules are also amended to create a distinction between LBHPs and licensure candidates. Additionally, rules are revised to include CM II certification requirements; this change in rules is to correct scrivener's errors made during the 2014 permanent rulemaking session.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

<u>14-53</u> **Mental Health Substance Use Screenings** — The proposed policy is amended to add service coverage for mental health/substance use disorder screening for SoonerCare adult and child members within an outpatient behavioral health agency setting. Additionally, rules are revised to create a distinction between LBHPs and Licensure Candidates.

Budget Impact: 120,000 clients were provided mental health services through SoonerCare in SFY2015. Assuming 10% uptake in utilization of the new screening code in SFY2016, estimated budget impact would be \$303,840 total dollars; \$114,547 state share, \$189,290 federal share.

<u>14-55</u> **Distinction between LBHP & Licensure Candidate** — The proposed outpatient behavioral health rules are amended to create distinction between licensed behavioral health professionals and licensure candidates. Additionally, other minor grammatical errors were corrected and outdated references were removed.

Budget Impact: Budget neutral

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING 14-13 Psychosocial Rehabilitation (PSR) Service Eligibility Criteria & PSR Day Program Progress Note Clarification

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 21. OUTPATIENT BEHAVIORAL HEALTH AGENCY SERVICES

317:30-5-241.2. Psychotherapy

(a) Psychotherapy.

- (1) **Definition.** Psychotherapy is a face-to-face treatment for mental illnesses and behavioral disturbances, in which the clinician, through definitive therapeutic communication, attempts to alleviate the emotional disturbances, reverse or change maladaptive patterns of behavior and encourage growth and development. Insight oriented, behavior modifying and/or supportive psychotherapy refers to the development of insight of affective understanding, the use of behavior modification techniques, the use of supportive interactions, the use of cognitive discussion of reality, or any combination of these items to provide therapeutic change. Ongoing assessment of the member's status and response to treatment as well as psycho-educational intervention are appropriate components of individual therapy. The therapy must be goal directed, utilizing techniques appropriate to the service plan and the member's developmental and cognitive abilities.
- (2) Interactive Complexity. Psychotherapy is considered to involve "interactive complexity" when there are communication factors during a visit that complicate delivery of the psychotherapy by the https://docs.psychotherapy by the https://docs.psychotherapy by the https://docs.psychotherapy by the https://docs.psychotherapy who have other individuals legally responsible for their care (i.e. minors or adults with guardians); members who request others to be involved in their care during the session (i.e. adults accompanied by one or more participating family members or interpreter or language translator); or members that require involvement of other third parties (i.e. child welfare, juvenile justice, parole/probation officers, schools, etc.). Psychotherapy should only be reported as involving interactive complexity when at least one of the following communication factors is present:
 - (A) The need to manage maladaptive communication (i.e. related to high anxiety, high reactivity, repeated questions, or disagreement) among participants that complicate delivery of care.
 - (B) Caregiver emotions/behavior that interfere with implementation of the service plan.
 - (C) Evidence/disclosure of a sentinel event and mandated report to a third party (i.e. abuse or neglect with report to state agency) with initiation of discussion of the

- sentinel event and/or report with patient and other visit participants.
- (D) Use of play equipment, physical devices, interpreter or translator to overcome barriers to therapeutic interaction with a patient who is not fluent in the same language or who has not developed or lost expressive or receptive language skills to use or understand typical language.
- (3) **Qualified professionalspractitioners**. Psychotherapy must be provided by a Licensed Behavioral Health Professional (LBHP) or Licensure Candidate in a setting that protects and assures confidentiality.
- (4) **Limitations**. A maximum of 6 units per day per member is compensable. Except for psychotherapy involving interactive complexity as described in this Section, only the member and the Licensed Behavioral Health Professional (LBHP) qualified practitioner should be present during the session. Psychotherapy for a child younger than three must be medically necessary and meet established Child (0-36 months of Age) criteria as set forth in the Prior Authorization Manual.

(b) Group Psychotherapy.

- (1) **Definition**. Group psychotherapy is a method of treating behavioral disorders using the interaction between the <a href="https://docs.org/line-new-number-value-new-number-
- (2) **Group sizes.** Group Psychotherapy is limited to a total of eight adult (18 and over) individuals except when the individuals are residents of an ICF/IID where the maximum group size is six. For all children under the age of 18, the total group size is limited to six.
- (3) Multi-family and conjoint family therapy. Sessions are limited to a maximum of eight families/units. Billing is allowed once per family unit, though units may be divided amongst family members.
- (4) Qualified professionalspractitioners. Group psychotherapy will be provided by an LBHP or Licensure Candidate. Group Psychotherapy must take place in a confidential setting limited to the LBHPqualified practitioner, an assistant or co-therapist, if desired, and the group psychotherapy participants.
- (5) **Limitations**. A maximum of 12 units per day per member is compensable. Group Psychotherapy is not reimbursable for a child younger than three. must be medically necessary and

meet established Child (0-36 months of Age) criteria as set forth in the Prior Authorization Manual.

(c) Family Psychotherapy.

- (1) **Definition.** Family Psychotherapy is a face-to-face psychotherapeutic interaction between an <u>LBHPqualified practitioner</u> and the member's family, guardian, and/or support system. It is typically inclusive of the identified member, but may be performed if indicated without the member's presence. When the member is an adult, his/her permission must be obtained in writing. Family psychotherapy must be provided for the direct benefit of the SoonerCare member to assist him/her in achieving his/her established treatment goals and objectives and it must take place in a confidential setting. This service may include the Evidence Based Practice titled Family Psychoeducation.
- (2) **Qualified** professional spractitioners. Family Psychotherapy must be provided by an LBHP or Licensure Candidate.
- (3) Limitations. A maximum of 12 units per day per member/family unit is compensable. The <u>providerpractitioner</u> may not bill any time associated with note taking and/or medical record upkeep. The <u>providerpractitioner</u> may only bill the time spent in direct face-to-face contact. <u>ProviderPractitioner</u> must comply with documentation requirements listed in OAC 317:30-5-248.

(d) Multi-Systemic Therapy (MST).

- (1) **Definition**. MST intensive outpatient program services are limited to children within an Office of Juvenile Affairs (OJA) MST treatment program which provides an intensive, family and community-based treatment targeting specific BH disorders in children with SED who exhibit chronic, aggressive, antisocial, and/or substance abusing behaviors, and are at risk for out of home placement. Case loads are kept low due to the intensity of the services provided.
- (2) **Qualified professionals**. Masters level professionals who work with a team that may include bachelor level staff.
- (3) **Documentation requirements.** Providers must comply with documentation requirements in 317:30-5-248.
- (4) **Service limitations**. Partial billing is not allowed, when only one service is provided in a day, providers should not bill for services performed for less than 8 minutes.

(e) Children/Adolescent Partial Hospitalization Program (PHP).

(1) **Definition**. Partial hospitalization services are services that (1) Are reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or active treatment of the member's condition; (2) Are reasonably expected to improve the member's condition and functional level and to prevent relapse or hospitalization and (3) Include the following:

- (A) Assessment, diagnostic and service plan services for mental illness and/or substance use disorders provided by LBHPs or Licensure Candidates.
- (B) Individual/Group/Family (primary purpose is treatment of the member's condition) psychotherapies provided by LBHPs or Licensure Candidates.
- (C) Substance use disorder specific services are provided by LBHPs or Licensure Candidates qualified to provide these services.
- (D) Drugs and biologicals furnished for therapeutic purposes.
- (E) Family counseling, the primary purpose of which is treatment of the member's condition.
- (F) Behavioral health rehabilitation services to the extent the activities are closely and clearly related to the member's care and treatment, provided by a Certified Behavioral Health Case Manager II, Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselor (CADC)—or, LBHP, or Licensure Candidate who meets the professional requirements listed in 317:30-5-240.3.
- (G) Care Coordination of behavioral health services provided by certified behavioral health case managers.

(2) Qualified professionalspractitioners.

- (A) All services in the PHP are provided by a clinical team, consisting of the following required professionals:
 - (i) A licensed physician;
 - (ii) Registered nurse; and
 - (iii) One or more of the licensed behavioral health professionals (LBHP) or Licensure Candidates listed in 30-5-240.3 (a) and (b).
- (B) The clinical team may also include a Certified Behavioral Health Case Manager.
- (C) The service plan is directed under the supervision of a physician and the number of professionals and paraprofessionals required on the clinical team is dependent on the size of the program.
- (3) Qualified providers. Provider agencies for PHP must be accredited by one of the national accrediting bodies; The Joint Commission (TJC), Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF) or The Council on Accreditation (COA) for partial hospitalization and enrolled in SoonerCare. Staff providing these services are employees or contractors of the enrolled agency.
- (4) **Limitations**. Services are limited to children 0-20 only. Children under age 6 are not eligible for behavioral health rehabilitation services, unless a prior authorization for children ages 4 and 5 has been granted by OHCA or its designated agent based on a finding of medical necessity. Services must be offered at a minimum of 3 hours per day, 5

days per week. Therapeutic services are limited to 4 billable hours per day. PHP services are all inclusive with the exception of physician services and drugs that cannot be self-administered, those services are separately billable. Group size is limited to a maximum of 8 individuals as clinically appropriate given diagnostic and developmental functioning. Occupational, Physical and Speech therapy will be provided by the Independent School District (ISD). Academic instruction, meals, and transportation are not covered.

(5) Service requirements.

- (A) Therapeutic Services are to include the following:
 - (i) Psychiatrist/physician face-to-face visit 2 times per month;
 - (ii) Crisis management services available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week;
- (B) Psychotherapies to be provided a minimum of four (4) hours per week and include the following:
 - (i) Individual therapy a minimum of 1 session per week;
 - (ii) Family therapy a minimum of 1 session per week; and
 - (iii) Group therapy a minimum of 2 sessions per week;
- (C) Interchangeable services which include the following:
 - (i) Behavioral Health Case Management (face-to-face);
 - (ii) Behavioral health rehabilitation services/alcohol and other drug abuse education (except for children under age 6, unless a prior authorization has been granted for children ages 4 and 5);
 - (iii) Medication Training and Support; and
 - (iv) Expressive therapy.
- (6) **Documentation requirements.** Documentation needs to specify active involvement of the member's family, caretakers, or significant others involved in the individual's treatment. A nursing health assessment must be completed within 24 hours of admission. A physical examination and medical history must be coordinated with the Primary Care Physician. Service plan updates are required every three (3) months or more frequently based on clinical need. Records must be documented according to Section OAC 317:30-5-248.
- (7) **Staffing requirements.** Staffing requirements must consist of the following:
 - (A) RN trained and competent in the delivery of behavioral health services as evidenced by education and/or experience that is available onsite during program hours to provide necessary nursing care and/or psychiatric nursing care (1 RN at a minimum can be backed up by an LPN but an RN must always be onsite). Nursing staff

administers medications, follows up with families on medication compliance, and restraint assessments.

- (B) Medical director must be a licensed psychiatrist.
- (C) A psychiatrist/physician must be available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

(f) Children/Adolescent Day Treatment Program.

- (1) **Definition.** Day Treatment Programs are for the stabilization of children and adolescents with severe emotional and/or behavioral disturbances. Treatment is designed for children who have difficulty functioning in mainstream community settings such as classrooms, and who need a higher intensity of services than outpatient counseling provides. Treatment is time limited and includes therapeutically intensive clinical services geared towards reintegration to the home, school, and community.
- (2) Qualified professionalspractitioners. All services in Day Treatment are provided by a team, which must be composed of one or more of the following participants: physician, registered nurse, licensed behavioral health professional (LBHP) or Licensure Candidate, a case manager, or other certified Behavioral Health/Substance Abuse paraprofessional staff. Services are directed by an LBHP or Licensure Candidate.
- (3) Qualified providers. Provider agencies for Day Treatment must be accredited to provide Day Treatment services by one of the national accrediting bodies; The Joint Commission (TJC), Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF) or The Council on Accreditation (COA).
- (4) Limitations. Services must be offered at a minimum of 4 days per week at least 3 hours per day. Behavioral Health Rehabilitation Group size is limited to a maximum of 8 individuals as clinically appropriate given diagnostic and developmental functioning. Children under age 6 are not eligible for behavioral health rehabilitation services, unless a prior authorization for children ages 4 and 5 has been granted by OHCA or its designated agent based on a finding of medical necessity.
- (5) Service requirements. On-call crisis intervention services must be available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week (When members served have psychiatric needs, psychiatric services are available which include the availability of a psychiatrist 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. A psychiatrist can be available either on site or on call but must be available at all times). Day treatment program will provide assessment and diagnostic services and/or medication monitoring, when necessary.
 - (A) Treatment activities are to include the following every week:

- (i) Family therapy at least one hour per week (additional hours of FT may be substituted for other day treatment services);
- (ii) Group therapy at least two hours per week; and
- (iii) Individual therapy at least one hour per week.
- (B) Additional services are to include at least one of the following services per day:
 - (i) Medication training and support (nursing) once monthly if on medications;
 - (ii) Behavioral health rehabilitation services to include alcohol and other drug education if the child meets the criteria established in 317:30-5-241.3 and is clinically necessary and appropriate (except for children under age 6, unless a prior authorization has been granted for children ages 4 and 5);
 - (iii) Behavioral health case management as needed and part of weekly hours for member;
 - (iv) Occupational therapy as needed and part of weekly hours for member; and
 - (v) Expressive therapy as needed and part of weekly hours for the member.
- (6) **Documentation requirements.** Service plans are required every three (3) months.

317:30-5-241.3. Behavioral Health Rehabilitation (BHR) services

- (a) **Definition**. Behavioral Health Rehabilitation (BHR) services are goal oriented outpatient interventions that target the maximum reduction of mental and/or behavioral health impairments and strive to restore the members to their best possible mental and/or behavioral health functioning. BHR services must be coordinated in a manner that is in the best interest of the member and may be provided in a variety of community and/or professional settings that protect and assure confidentiality. For purposes of this Section, BHR includes Psychosocial Rehabilitation, Outpatient Substance Abuse Rehabilitation, and Medication Training and Support.
- (b) Psychosocial Rehabilitation (PSR).
 - (1) **Definition.** PSR services are face-to-face Behavioral Health Rehabilitation services which are necessary to improve the member's ability to function in the community. They are performed to improve the skills and abilities of members to live interdependently in the community, improve self-care and social skills, and promote lifestyle change and recovery practices. Rehabilitation services may be provided individually or in group sessions, and they take the format of curriculum based education and skills training.
 - (2) **Clinical restrictions.** This service is generally performed with only the members and the qualified provider, but may include a member and the member's family/support

system when providing educational services from a curriculum that focuses on the member's diagnosis, symptom management, and recovery. A member who at the time of service is not able to cognitively benefit from the treatment due to active hallucinations, substance abuse, or other impairments is not suitable for this service. Family involvement is allowed for support of the member and education regarding his/her recovery, but does not constitute family therapy, which requires a licensed provider.

- (3) Qualified providerspractitioners. A Certified Behavioral Health Case Manager II (CM II), CADC, and LBHP, or Licensure Candidate may perform PSR, following development of a service plan and treatment curriculum approved by an LBHP or Licensure Candidate. The CM II and CADC must have immediate access to a fully licensed LBHP who can provide clinical oversight and collaborate with the qualified PSR provider in the provision of services. A minimum of one monthly face-to-face consultation with a fully licensed LBHP is required for PSR providers regularly rendering services in an agency setting. AIn addition, a minimum of one face-to-face consultation per week with a fully licensed LBHP or Licensure Candidate is required for PSR providers regularly rendering services away from the outpatient behavioral health agency site.
- (4) **Group sizes.** The maximum staffing ratio is fourteen members for each qualified provider for adults and eight to one for children under the age of eighteen.

(5) Limitations.

- (A) **Transportation**. Travel time to and from PSR treatment is not compensable. Group PSR services do not qualify for the OHCA transportation program, but OHCA will arrange for transportation for those who require specialized transportation equipment.
- (B) **Time.** Breaks, lunchtime and times when the member is unable or unwilling to participate are not compensable and must be deducted from the overall billed time.
- (C) **Location**. In order to develop and improve the member's community and interpersonal functioning and self care abilities, PSR services may take place in settings away from the outpatient behavioral health agency site as long as the setting protects and assures confidentiality. When this occurs, the qualified provider must be present and interacting, teaching, or supporting the defined learning objectives of the member for the entire claimed time.
- (D) Eligibility for PSR services. PSR services are intended for adults with Serious Mental Illness (SMI), children with Serious Emotional Disturbance (SED), and children with other emotional or behavioral disorders. The following members are not eligible for PSR services: All

PSR services require prior authorization and must meet established medical necessity criteria.

- (i) Adults. PSR services for adults are limited to members who have a history of psychiatric hospitalization or admissions to crisis centers, have been determined disabled by the SSA for mental health reasons, are residing in residential care facilities or are receiving services through a specialty court program.
- (ii) Children. PSR services for children are limited to members who have a history of psychiatric hospitalization or admissions to crisis centers; have been determined disabled by the SSA for mental health reasons; have a current Individual Education Plan (IEP) or 504 Plan for emotional disturbance; or have been evaluated by a school psychologist, licensed psychologist or psychiatrist and determined to be "at risk" as outlined in the Prior Authorization Manual. (iii) The following members are not eligible for PSR services:
 - —(i) (I) Residents of ICF/IID facilities, unless
 authorized by OHCA or its designated agent;
 - (ii) (II) children under age 6, unless a prior authorization for children ages 4 and 5 has been granted by OHCA or its designated agent based on the criteria in (5) (D) (ii) above as well as a finding of medical necessity;
 - (iii) (III) children receiving RBMS in a group home
 or therapeutic foster home, unless authorized by
 OHCA or its designated agent;
 - (iv) (IV) inmates of public institutions;
 - $\frac{(V)}{(V)}$ members residing in inpatient hospitals or IMDs; and
 - (VI) members residing in nursing facilities.
- (E) Billing limits. PSR services are time-limited services designed to be provided over the briefest and most effective period possible and as adjunct (enhancing) interventions to compliment more intensive behavioral health therapies. Service limits are based on the member's needs according to the CAR or other approved tool, the requested placement based on the level of functioning rating, medical necessity, and best practice. Service limitations are designed to help prevent rehabilitation diminishing return by remaining within reasonable age and developmentally appropriate daily limits. PSR services authorized under this Section are separate and distinct from, but should not duplicate the structured services required for children residing in group home or therapeutic foster care settings, or receiving services in

Day Treatment or Partial Hospitalization Programs. Children under an ODMHSAS Systems of Care program and adults residing in residential care facilities may be prior authorized additional units as part of an intensive transition period. PSR is billed in unit increments of 15 minutes with the following limits:

- (i) **Group PSR.** The maximum is 24 units per day for adults and 16 units per day for children.
- (ii) Individual PSR. The maximum is six units per day.
- (iii) **Per-Member service levels and limits.** Unless otherwise specified, group and/or individual PSR services provided in combination may not exceed the monthly limits established in the individual's prior authorization. Limits on PSR services are established based on the level for which the member has been approved.
- (iv) **EPSDT.** Pursuant to OAC 317:30-3-65 et seq., billing limits may be exceeded or may not apply if documentation demonstrates that the requested services are medically necessary and are needed to correct or ameliorate defects, physical or behavioral illnesses or conditions discovered through a screening tool approved by OHCA or its designated agent. The OHCA has produced forms for documenting an EPSDT child health checkup screening which the provider can access on the OHCA website.
- (F) Progress Notes. In accordance with OAC 317:30-5-241.1, the behavioral health service plan developed by the LBHP or Licensure Candidate must include the member's strengths, functional assets, weaknesses or liabilities, treatment goals, objectives and methodologies that are specific and time-limited, and defines the services to be performed by the practitioners and others who comprise the treatment team. When PSR services are prescribed, the plan must address objectives that are specific, attainable, realistic, and time-limited. The plan must include the appropriate treatment coordination to achieve the maximum reduction of the mental and/or behavioral health disability and to restore the member to their best possible functional level. Progress notes for PSR day programs may be in the form of daily summary or weekly summary notes. must be documented in accordance with the requirements found in 317:30-5-248(5). Progress notes for all other Behavioral Health Rehabilitation services must include the following: be documented in accordance with the requirements found in $\overline{317:30-5-248(3)}$.
 - (i) Curriculum sessions attended each day and/or dates attending during the week;

- (ii) Start and stop times for each day attended and the physical location in which the service was rendered;
- (iii) Specific goal(s) and objectives addressed during
 the week;
- (iv) Type of Skills Training provided each day and/or during the week including the specific curriculum used with member;
- (v) Member satisfaction with staff intervention(s);
- (vi) Progress, or barrier to, made towards goals,
 objectives;
- (vii) New goal(s) or objective(s) identified;
- (viii) Signature of the lead qualified provider; and
- (ix) Credentials of the lead qualified provider;
- (G) Additional documentation requirements.
 - (i) a list/log/sign in sheet of participants for each Group rehabilitative session and facilitating qualified provider must be maintained; and
 - (ii) Documentation of ongoing consultation and/or collaboration with an LBHP or Licensure Candidate related to the provision of PSR services.
- (H) **Non-Covered Services.** The following services are not considered BHR and are not reimbursable:
 - (i) Room and board;
 - (ii) educational costs;
 - (iii) supported employment; and
 - (iv) respite.

(c) Outpatient Substance Abuse Rehabilitation Services.

- (1) **Definition**. Covered outpatient substance abuse rehabilitation services are provided in non-residential settings in regularly scheduled sessions intended for individuals not requiring a more intensive level of care or those who require continuing services following more intensive treatment regimes. The purpose of substance abuse rehabilitation services is to begin, maintain, and/or enhance recovery from alcoholism, problem drinking, drug abuse, drug dependency addiction or nicotine use and addiction. Rehabilitation services may be provided individually or in group sessions, and they take the format of curriculum based education and skills training.
- (2) **Limitations**. Group sessions may not be provided in the home.
- (3) **Eligibility.** Members eligible for substance abuse rehabilitation services must meet the criteria for ASAM PCC Treatment Level 1, Outpatient Treatment.
- (4) **Qualified providers practitioners**. CM II, CADCor, LBHP or Licensure Candidate.
- (5) Billing limits. Group rehabilitation is limited to two
- (2) hours per session. Group and/or individual outpatient

substance abuse rehabilitation services provided in combination may not exceed the monthly limits established in the individual's prior authorization. Limits on services are established based on the level for which the member has been approved. There are no limits on substance abuse rehabilitation services for individuals determined to be Level 4.

(6) **Documentation requirements.** Documentation requirements are the same as for PSR services as set forth in 30-5-241.3 (b) (5) (F).

(d) Medication training and support.

(1) **Definition**. Medication Training and Support is a documented review and educational session by a registered nurse, advanced practice nurse, or physician assistant focusing on a member's response to medication and compliance with the medication regimen. The review must include an assessment of medication compliance and medication side effects. Vital signs must be taken including pulse, blood pressure and respiration and documented within the medical or clinical record. A physician is not required to be present, but must be available for consult. Medication Training and Support is designed to maintain the member on the appropriate level of the least intrusive medications, encourage normalization and prevent hospitalization.

(2) Limitations.

- (A) Medication Training and Support may not be billed for SoonerCare members who reside in ICF/IID facilities.
- (B) Two units are allowed per month per patient.
- (C) Medication Training & Support is not allowed to be billed on the same day as an evaluation and management (E/M) service provided by a psychiatrist.
- (3) **Qualified professionals.** Must be provided by a licensed registered nurse, an advanced practice nurse, or a physician assistant as a direct service under the supervision of a physician.
- (4) **Documentation requirements.** Medication Training and Support documented review must focus on:
 - (A) a member's response to medication;
 - (B) compliance with the medication regimen;
 - (C) medication benefits and side effects;
 - (D) vital signs, which include pulse, blood pressure and respiration; and
 - (E) documented within the progress notes/medication record.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-15 Behavioral Health Outpatient Billable Hours

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 21. OUTPATIENT BEHAVIORAL HEALTH AGENCY SERVICES

317:30-5-241. Covered Services

- (a) Outpatient behavioral health services are covered for adults and children as set forth in this Section when provided in accordance with a documented individualized service plan, developed to treat the identified behavioral health and/or substance use disorder(s), unless specified otherwise.
- (b) All services are to be for the goal of improvement of functioning, independence, or well-being of the member. The services and service plans are to be recovery focused, trauma and co-occurring specific. The member must be able to actively participate in the treatment. Active participation means that the member must have sufficient cognitive abilities, communication skills, and short-term memory to derive a reasonable benefit from the treatment.
- (c) In order to be reimbursed for services, providers must submit a completed Customer Data Core (CDC) to OHCA or its designated agent. The CDC must be reviewed, updated and resubmitted by the provider every six months. Reimbursement is made only for services provided while a current CDC is on file with OHCA or its designated agent. For further information and instructions regarding the CDC, refer to the Behavioral Health Provider Manual.
- (d) All outpatient BH services must be provided following established medical necessity criteria. Some outpatient behavioral health services may require authorization. For information regarding services requiring authorization and the process for obtaining them, refer to the Behavioral Health Provider Manual. Authorization of services is not a guarantee of payment. The provider is responsible for ensuring that the eligibility, medical necessity, procedural, coding, claims submission, and all other state and federal requirements are met. OHCA does retain the final administrative review over both authorization and review of services as required by 42 CFR 431.10.
- (e) Services to nursing facility residents. Reimbursement is not allowed for outpatient behavioral health services provided to members residing in a nursing facility. Provision of these services is the responsibility of the nursing facility and reimbursement is included within the rate paid to the nursing facility for the member's care.

- (f) In addition to individual service limitations, reimbursement for outpatient behavioral health services is limited to 35 hours per rendering provider per week. Service hours will be calculated using a rolling four week average. Services not included in this limitation are:
 - (1) Assessments;
 - (2) Testing;
 - (3) Service plan development; and
 - (4) Crisis intervention services.

PART 25. PSYCHOLOGISTS

317:30-5-276. Coverage by category

- (a) Outpatient Behavioral Health Services. Outpatient behavioral health services are covered as set forth in this Section, when provided in accordance with a documented individualized service plan medical record, developed to treat the identified behavioral health and/or substance use disorder(s), unless specified otherwise.
 - (1) All services are to be for the goal of improvement of functioning, independence, or wellbeing of the member. The services and treatment plans are to be recovery focused, trauma and co-occurring specific. The member must be able to actively participate in the treatment. Active participation means that the member must have sufficient cognitive abilities, communication skills, and short-term memory to derive a reasonable benefit from the treatment.
 - (2) In order to be reimbursed for services, providers must submit a completed Customer Data Core (CDC) to OHCA or its designated agent. The CDC must be reviewed, updated and resubmitted by the provider every six months. Reimbursement is made only for services provided while a current CDC is on file with OHCA or its designated agent. For further information and instructions regarding the CDC, refer to the Prior Authorization Manual.
 - (3) Some outpatient behavioral health services may require authorization. For information regarding services requiring authorization and the process for obtaining them, refer to the Prior Authorization Manual. Authorization of services is not a guarantee of payment. The provider is responsible for ensuring that the eligibility, medical necessity, procedural, coding, claims submission, and all other state and federal requirements are met. OHCA does retain the final administrative review over both authorization and review of services as required by 42 CFR 431.10.
- (b) **Adults**. Coverage for adults by a psychologist is limited to Bio-Psycho-Social Assessments when required by OHCA as part of a preoperative prior authorization protocol for organ transplant

or bariatric surgical procedures.

- (1) The interview and assessment is defined as a face-to-face interaction with the member. Assessment includes a history, mental status, full bio-psycho-social evaluation, a disposition, communications with family or other sources, review of laboratory or other pertinent medical information, and medical/clinical consultations as necessary. The pre-op evaluation should aim to assess the member's psychological well-being, ability to make informed decisions, and willingness to participate actively in postoperative treatment.
- (2) For bariatric preoperative assessments, issues to address include, but are not limited to: Depression, self-esteem, stress management, coping skills, binge eating, change in eating habits, other eating disorders, change in social roles, changes associated with return to work/school, body image, sexual function, lifestyle issues, personality factors that may affect treatment and recovery, alcohol or substance use disorders, ability to make lasting behavior changes, and need for further support and counseling.
- (c) **Children.** Coverage for children includes the following services:
 - (1) Bio-Psycho-Social Assessments. Psychiatric Diagnostic Interview Examination (PDIE) initial assessment or Level of Care Assessment. The interview and assessment is defined as a face-to-face interaction with the member. Psychiatric diagnostic interview examination includes a history, mental status, and a disposition, and may include communication with family or other sources, ordering and medical interpretation of laboratory or other medical diagnostic studies. Only one PDIE is allowable per provider per member. If there has been a break in service over a six month period, then an additional unit of PDIE can be prior authorized by OHCA, or their designated agent.
 - (2) Psychotherapy in an outpatient setting including an office, clinic, or other confidential setting. The services may be performed at the residence of the member if it is demonstrated that it is clinically beneficial, or if the member is unable to go to a clinic or office. Psychotherapy is defined as a one to one treatment using a widely accepted modality or treatment framework suited to the individual's age, developmental abilities and diagnosis. It may include specialized techniques such as biofeedback or hypnosis. Psychotherapy is considered to involve "interactive complexity" when there are communication factors during a visit that complicate delivery of the psychotherapy by the psychologist. Sessions typically involve members who have other individuals legally responsible for their care (i.e.

minors or adults with guardians); members who request others to be involved in their care during the session (i.e. adults accompanied by one or more participating family members or interpreter or language translator); or members that require involvement of other third parties (i.e. child welfare, juvenile justice, parole/probation officers, schools, etc.). Psychotherapy should only be reported as involving interactive complexity when at least one of the following communication factors is present:

- (A) The need to manage maladaptive communication (i.e. related to high anxiety, high reactivity, repeated questions, or disagreement) among participants that complicate delivery of care.
- (B) Caregiver emotions/behavior that interfere with implementation of the treatment plan.
- (C) Evidence/disclosure of a sentinel event and mandated report to a third party (i.e. abuse or neglect with report to state agency) with initiation of discussion of the sentinel event and/or report with patient and other visit participants.
- (D) Use of play equipment, physical devices, interpreter or translator to overcome barriers to therapeutic interaction with a patient who is not fluent in the same language or who has not developed or lost expressive or receptive language skills to use or understand typical language.
- (3) Family Psychotherapy is performed in an outpatient setting limited to an office, clinic, or other confidential setting. Family therapy is a face-to-face interaction between a therapist and the patient/family to facilitate emotional, psychological or behavioral changes and promote communication and understanding. Family therapy must be provided for the benefit of a SoonerCare eligible child as a specifically identified component of an individual treatment plan.
- (4) Group and/or Interactive Group psychotherapy in an outpatient setting must be performed in the psychologist's office, clinic, or other confidential setting. Group therapy is a face to face interaction between a therapist and two or more unrelated patients (though there may be siblings in the same group, just not siblings only) to facilitate emotional, psychological, or behavioral changes. All group therapy records must indicate group size. Maximum total group size is six patients for children four years of age up to the age of 18. Groups 18-20 year olds can include eight individuals. Group therapy must be provided for the benefit of a SoonerCare eligible child four years of age or older as a specifically identified component of an individual treatment plan. Multi-family group therapy size is limited to eight

family units.

- (5) Assessment/Evaluation and testing is provided by a psychological technician of a psychologist or a LBHP utilizing tests selected from currently accepted assessment test batteries. For assessments conducted in a school setting, the Oklahoma State Department of Education requires that a licensed supervisor sign the assessment. Eight hours/units of testing per patient (over the age of twothree), per provider is allowed every 12 months. There may be instances when further testing is appropriate based on established medical necessity criteria found in the Prior Authorization Manual. Test results must be reflected in the service plan or medical record. The service must clearly document the need for the testing and what the testing is expected to achieve. Testing for a child younger than three must be medically necessary and meet established criteria as set forth in the Prior Authorization Manual. Justification for additional testing beyond allowed amount as specified in this section must be clearly explained and documented in the medical record. Testing units must be billed on the date the interpretation, scoring, and/or reporting was performed and supported by documentation.
- (6) Health and Behavior codes behavioral health services are available only to chronically and severely medically ill children.
- (7) Crisis intervention services for the purpose of stabilization and hospital diversion as clinically appropriate.
- (8) Payment for therapy services provided by a psychologist to any one member is limited to eight sessions/units per month. A maximum of 12 sessions/units of therapy and testing services per day per provider are allowed. A maximum of 35 hours of therapy per week per provider are allowed. The weekly service hour limitation will be calculated using a rolling four week average. Case Management services are considered an integral component of the behavioral health services listed above.
- (9) A child who is being treated in an acute psychiatric inpatient setting can receive separate Psychological services as the inpatient per diem is for "non-physician" services only.
- (10) A child receiving Residential Behavioral Management in a foster home, also known as therapeutic foster care, or a child receiving Residential Behavioral Management in a group home, also known as therapeutic group home, may not receive individual, group or family counseling or psychological testing unless allowed by the OHCA or its designated agent.
- (d) Home and Community Based Waiver Services for the

Intellectually Disabled. All providers participating in the Home and Community Based Waiver Services for the intellectually disabled program must have a separate contract with this Authority to provide services under this program. All services are specified in the individual's plan of care.

- (e) Individuals eligible for Part B of Medicare. Payment is made utilizing the Medicaid allowable for comparable services.
- (f) **Nursing Facilities**. Services provided to members residing in nursing facilities may not be billed to SoonerCare.

PART 26. LICENSED BEHAVIORAL HEALTH PROVIDERS

317:30-5-281. Coverage by Category

- (a) Outpatient Behavioral Health Services. Outpatient behavioral health services are covered as set forth in this Section, and when provided in accordance with a documented individualized service plan and/or medical record, developed to treat the identified behavioral health and/or substance use disorder(s), unless specified otherwise.
 - (1) All services are to be for the goal of improvement of functioning, independence, or wellbeing of the member. The services and treatment plans are to be recovery focused, trauma and co-occurring specific. The member must be able to actively participate in the treatment. Active participation means that the member must have sufficient cognitive abilities, communication skills, and short-term memory to derive a reasonable benefit from the treatment.
 - (2) In order to be reimbursed for services, providers must submit a completed Customer Data Core (CDC) to OHCA or its designated agent. The CDC must be reviewed, updated and resubmitted by the provider every six months. Reimbursement is made only for services provided while a current CDC is on file with OHCA or its designated agent. For further information and instructions regarding the CDC, refer to the Prior Authorization Manual.
 - (3) Some outpatient behavioral health services may require authorization. For information regarding services requiring authorization and the process for obtaining them, refer to the Prior Authorization Manual. Authorization of services is not a guarantee of payment. The provider is responsible for ensuring that the eligibility, medical necessity, procedural, coding, claims submission, and all other state and federal requirements are met. OHCA does retain the final administrative review over both authorization and review of services as required by 42 CFR 431.10.
- (b) **Adults.** Coverage for adults by a LBHP is limited to Bio-Psycho-Social Assessments when required by OHCA as part of a

preoperative prior authorization protocol for organ transplant or bariatric surgical procedures.

- (1) The interview and assessment is defined as a face-to-face interaction with the member. Assessment includes a history, mental status, full bio-psycho-social evaluation, a disposition, communications with family or other sources, review of laboratory or other pertinent medical information, and medical/clinical consultations as necessary. The pre-op evaluation should aim to assess the member's psychological well-being, ability to make informed decisions, and willingness to participate actively in postoperative treatment.
- (2) For bariatric preoperative assessments, issues to address include, but are not limited to: depression, self-esteem, stress management, coping skills, binge eating, change in eating habits, other eating disorders, change in social roles, changes associated with return to work/school, body image, sexual function, lifestyle issues, personality factors that may affect treatment and recovery, alcohol or substance use disorders, ability to make lasting behavior changes, and need for further support and counseling.
- (c) **Children.** Coverage for children includes the following services:
 - (1) Bio-Psycho-Social and Level of Care Assessments.
 - (A) The interview and assessment is defined as a face-to-face interaction with the member. Assessment includes a history, mental status, full bio-psycho-social evaluation, a disposition, communications with family or other sources, review of laboratory or other pertinent medical information, and medical/clinical consultations as necessary.
 - (B) Assessments for Children's Level of Care determination of medical necessity must follow a specified assessment process through OHCA or their designated agent. Only one assessment is allowable per provider per member. If there has been a break in service over a six month period, or the assessment is conducted for the purpose of determining a child's need for inpatient psychiatric admission, then an additional unit can be authorized by OHCA, or their designated agent.
 - (2) Psychotherapy in an outpatient setting including an office, clinic, or other confidential setting. The services may be performed at the residence of the member if it is demonstrated that it is clinically beneficial, or if the member is unable to go to a clinic or office. Individual psychotherapy is defined as a one to one treatment using a widely accepted modality or treatment framework suited to the individual's age, developmental abilities and diagnosis. It

may include specialized techniques such as biofeedback or hypnosis. Psychotherapy is considered to involve "interactive complexity" when there are communication factors during a visit that complicate delivery of the psychotherapy by the LBHP. Sessions typically involve members who have other individuals legally responsible for their care (i.e. minors or adults with guardians); members who request others to be involved in their care during the session (i.e. adults accompanied by one or more participating family members or interpreter or language translator); or members that require involvement of other third parties (i.e. child welfare, juvenile justice, parole/probation officers, schools, etc.). Psychotherapy should only be reported as involving interactive complexity when at least one of the following communication factors is present:

- (A) The need to manage maladaptive communication (i.e. related to high anxiety, high reactivity, repeated questions, or disagreement) among participants that complicate delivery of care.
- (B) Caregiver emotions/behavior that interfere with implementation of the treatment plan.
- (C) Evidence/disclosure of a sentinel event and mandated report to a third party (i.e. abuse or neglect with report to state agency) with initiation of discussion of the sentinel event and/or report with patient and other visit participants.
- (D) Use of play equipment, physical devices, interpreter or translator to overcome barriers to therapeutic interaction with a patient who is not fluent in the same language or who has not developed or lost expressive or receptive language skills to use or understand typical language.
- (3) Family Psychotherapy is performed in an outpatient setting limited to an office, clinic, or other confidential setting. Family therapy is a face-to-face interaction between a therapist and the patient/family to facilitate emotional, psychological or behavioral changes and promote communication and understanding. Family therapy must be provided for the benefit of the member as a specifically identified component of an individual treatment plan.
- (4) Group and/or Interactive Group psychotherapy in an outpatient setting must be performed in an office, clinic, or other confidential setting. Group therapy is a face-to-face interaction between a therapist and two or more unrelated patients (though there may be siblings in the same group, just not siblings only) to facilitate emotional, psychological, or behavioral changes. All group therapy records must indicate group size. Maximum total group size is

- six for ages four up to 18. Groups 18-20 year olds can include eight individuals. Group therapy must be provided for the benefit of the member as a specifically identified component of an individual treatment plan. Multi-family group therapy size is limited to eight family units.
- (5) Assessment/Evaluation and testing is provided by a psychologist, certified psychometrist, psychological technician of a psychologist or a LBHP utilizing tests selected from currently accepted assessment test batteries. For assessments conducted in a school setting, the Oklahoma State Department of Education requires that a licensed supervisor sign the assessment. Eight hours/units of testing per patient (over the age of twothree), per provider is allowed every 12 months. There may be instances when further testing is appropriate based on established medical necessity criteria found in the Prior Authorization Manual. Justification for additional testing beyond allowed amount as specified in this section must be clearly explained and documented in the medical record. Test results must be reflected in the service plan or medical record. The service plan must clearly document the need for the testing and what the testing is expected to achieve. Testing for a child younger than three must be medically necessary and meet established Child (0-36 months of Age) criteria as set forth in the Prior Authorization Manual. Testing units must be billed on the date the testing, interpretation, scoring, and/or reporting was performed and supported documentation.
- (6) Crisis intervention services for the purpose of stabilization and hospitalization diversion as clinically appropriate.
- (7) Payment for therapy services provided by a LBHP to any one member is limited to eight sessions/units per month. A maximum of 12 sessions/units of therapy and testing services per day per provider are allowed. A maximum of 35 hours of therapy per week per provider are allowed. The weekly service hour limitation will be calculated using a rolling four week average. Case Management services are considered an integral component of the behavioral health services listed above.
- (8) A child receiving Residential Behavioral Management in a foster home, also known as therapeutic foster care, or a child receiving Residential Behavioral Management in a group home, also known as therapeutic group home, may not receive individual, group or family counseling or testing unless allowed by the OHCA or their designated agent.
- (d) Home and Community Based Waiver Services for the Intellectually Disabled. All providers participating in the Home and Community Based Waiver Services for the intellectually

disabled program must have a separate contract with this Authority to provide services under this program. All services are specified in the individual's plan of care.

- (e) Individuals eligible for Part B of Medicare. Payment is made utilizing the Medicaid allowable for comparable services.
- (f) **Nursing Facilities.** Services provided to members residing in nursing facilities may not be billed to SoonerCare.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-18 Policy Change for State Plan Personal Care Services

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 35. MEDICAL ASSISTANCE FOR ADULTS
AND CHILDREN-ELIGIBILITY
SUBCHAPTER 15. PERSONAL CARE SERVICES

317:35-15-1. Overview of long-term medical care services; relationship to QMBP, SLMB, and other SoonerCare service eligibility

Long-term medical care for the categorically needy includes care in a nursing facility (refer to OAC 317:35-19), public and private intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded individuals with intellectual disabilities (refer to OAC 317:35-9), persons age 65 years or older in mental health hospitals (refer to OAC 317:35-9), Home and Community Based Waiver Services for the Intellectually Disabled (refer to OAC 317:35-9), Home and Community Based Waiver Services for the ADvantage program (refer to OAC 317:35-17), and Personal Care services (refer to this subchapter). Personal Care provides services in the member's own home. Any time an individual is certified as eligible for SoonerCare coverage of long-term care, the individual is also eligible for other SoonerCare services. Another application is not required. Any time an aged, blind, or disabled individual is determined eligible for long-term care, a separate determination must be made to see if eligibility conditions as a Qualified Medicare Beneficiary—(QMB)Plus (QMBP) or Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiary (SLMB) are met. Another application for QMBQMBP or SLMB benefits is not required.

317:35-15-2. Personal Care services

- (a) Personal Care is assistance to an individual in carrying out activities of daily living, such as bathing, grooming and toileting, or in carrying out instrumental activities of daily living, such as preparing meals and doing laundry or errands directly related to the member's personal care needs, to assure personal health and safety of the individual or to prevent or minimize physical health regression or deterioration. The Personal Care service requires a skilled nursing assessment of need, development of a care plan to meet identified personal care needs, care plan oversight and periodic re-assessment and updating, if necessary, of the care plan. Personal Care services do not include technical services such as, tracheal suctioning, bladder catheterization, colostomy irrigation, and or the operation of equipment of a technical nature such as a patient lift.
- (b) Personal Care services support informal care being provided in the member's home. A rented apartment, room or shelter shared

with others is considered "the member's home". A facility which meets the definition of a nursing facility, room and board, licensed residential care facility, group home, rest home or a specialized home as set forth in O.S. Title 63, Section 1-819 et seq., Section 1-899.1 et seq., and Section 1-1902 et seq., and/or in any other typed of settings prohibited under applicable federal or state statutes, rules, regulations, or other written instruments that have the effect of law is not considered the "the member's home" for delivery of SoonerCare Personal Care Program services. Personal Care members may receive services in limited types of living arrangements. The specific living arrangements are set forth below.

- (1) Personal Care members are not eligible to receive services while residing in an institutional setting including, but not limited to, licensed facilities, such as a hospital, nursing facility, licensed residential care facility or licensed assisted living facility, or in an unlicensed institutional living arrangement, such as a room and board home or facility.
- (2) Additional living arrangements in which members may receive Personal Care services are the member's own home, apartment, or a family or friend's home or apartment. A home or apartment unit is defined as a self-contained living space having a lockable entrance to the unit including a bathroom and food storage/preparation amenities in addition to bedroom/living space.
- (3) For Personal Care members who are full-time students, a dormitory room qualifies as an allowable living arrangement in which to receive Personal Care services for the period during which the member is a student.
- (4) With prior approval of the OKDHS area nurse, Personal Care services may be provided in an educational or employment setting to assist the member in achieving vocational goals identified in the care plan.
- (c) Personal Care services may be provided by an individual employed by the member referred to as <u>an Individual</u> Personal Care Assistant (PCA) (IPCA) or by a qualified employee of aPersonal Care Assistant (PCA) employed by a home care agency that is certified to provide Personal Care services and contracted with the OHCA to provide Personal Care services. OKDHS must determine <u>a PCA an IPCA</u> to be qualified to provide Personal Care services before they can provide services. Persons eligible to serve as either IPCAs or PCAS must meet the following criteria:
 - (1) are at least 18 years of age;
 - (2) have no pending notation related to abuse, neglect, or exploitation as reported by the Oklahoma State Department of Health Nurse Aide Registry;

- (3) are not included in the OKDHS Community Services Worker Registry;
- (4) have not been convicted of a crime or have any criminal background history or registry listings that prohibit employment as defined in O.S. Title 63, Section 1-1950.1;
- (5) demonstrate the ability to understand and carry out assigned tasks;
- (6) are not a legally responsible family member, such as a spouse, legal guardian, or parent of a minor child of the member being served (exceptions may be made for a legal guardian to provide services only with prior approval from the OKDHS Aging Services Division);
- (7) have a verifiable work history and/or personal references, verifiable identification; and
- (8) meet any additional requirements as outlined in the contract and certification requirements with the OHCA.
- (d) Eligibility for Personal Care is contingent on an individual requiring one or more of the services offered at least monthly that include personal care, meal preparation, housekeeping, laundry, shopping or errands, or specified special tasks to meet Activities of Daily Living or Instrumental Activities of Daily Living assessed needs.

317:35-15-3. Application for Personal Care

(a) Requests for Personal Care. A request for Personal Care is made to the local OKDHS office or ADvantage Administration (AA). A written financial application is not required for an individual who has an active SoonerCare case. A financial application for Personal Care consists of the Medical Assistance Application formis initiated when there is no active SoonerCare case. The formapplication is signed by the applicant, parent, spouse, guardian or someone else acting on the applicant's behalf. All conditions of financial eligibility must be verified and documented in the case record. When current information already available in the local office establishes eligibility, the information may be used by recording source and date of information. If the applicant also wishes to apply for a State Supplemental Payment, either the applicant or his/her guardian must sign the application form.

(b) Date of application.

- (1) The date of application is:
 - (A) the date the applicant or someone acting on his/her behalf signs the application in the county office;
 - (B) the date the application is stamped into the county office when the application is initiated outside the county office; or $_{T}$
 - (C) the date when the request for SoonerCare is made orally and the financial application form is signed later.

- (2) An exception to paragraph (1) of this subsection would occur when OKDHS has contracts with certain providers to take applications and obtain documentation. After the documentation is obtained, the contract provider forwards the application and documentation to the OKDHS county office of the applicant's county of residence for SoonerCare eligibility determination. The application date is the date the applicant signed the application form for the provider.
- (c) **Eligibility status**. Financial and medical eligibility must be established before services can be initiated.

317:35-15-4. Determination of medical eligibility for Personal Care

- (a) Eligibility. The OKDHS area nurse, or designee, utilizes the UCAT criteria and professional judgment in determining medical eligibility and level of care. To be eligible for Personal Care services, the individual must:determines medical eligibility for Personal Care services based on the UCAT and the determination that the member has unmet care needs that require Personal Care services. Personal Care services are initiated to support the informal care that is being provided in the member's home. Personal Care services are not intended to take the place of regular care and general maintenance tasks or meal preparation typically shared or done for one another, by spouses, or other adults who live in the same household. Additionally, Personal Care services are not furnished when they principally benefit the family unit. To be eligible for Personal Care services, the individual must:
 - (1) have adequate informal supports that contribute to care, or decision making ability as documented on the UCAT, to remain in his/her home without risk to his/her health, safety, and well-being:
 - (A) the individual must have the decision making ability to respond appropriately to situations that jeopardize his/her health and safety or available supports that compensate for his/her lack of ability as documented on the UCAT, or
 - (B) the individual who has his/her decision making ability, but lacks the physical capacity to respond appropriately to situations that jeopardize health and safety and has been informed by the OKDHS nurse of potential risks and consequences may be eligible;
 - (2) require a plan of care involving the planning and administration of services delivered under the supervision of professional personnel;
 - (3) have a physical impairment or combination of physical and mental impairments as documented on the UCAT. An individual who poses a threat to self or others as supported by

- professional documentation may not be approved for Personal Care services;
- (4) not have members of the household or persons who routinely visit the household who, as supported by professional documentation, pose a threat of harm or injury to the individual or other household visitors;
- (5) lack the ability to meet personal care needs without additional supervision or assistance, or to communicate needs to others; and
- (6) require assistance, not of a technical nature, to prevent or minimize physical health regression and deterioration.
- (b) **Definitions.** The following words and terms, when used in this subsection, have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:
 - (1) "ADL" means the activities of daily living. Activities of daily living are activities that reflect the member's ability to perform self-care tasks essential for sustaining health and safety such as:
 - (A) bathing,
 - (B) eating,
 - (C) dressing,
 - (D) grooming,
 - (E) transferring (includes <u>activities such as</u> getting in and out of a tub, bed to chair, etc.),
 - (F) mobility,
 - (G) toileting, and
 - (H) bowel/bladder control.
 - (2) "ADLs score of three or greater" means the member cannot do <u>at least</u> one ADL at all or needs some help with two <u>or</u> more ADLs.
 - (3) "ADLs score is two" means the member needs some help with one ADL.
 - (4) "Client(3) "Consumer support very low need" means the member's UCAT ClientConsumer Support score is zero which indicates, in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, formal and informal sources are sufficient for present level of member need in most functional areas.
 - (5) "Client(4) "Consumer support low need" means the member's UCAT ClientConsumer Support score is 5 five which indicates, in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, support from formal and informal sources are nearly sufficient for present level of member need in most functional areas. The member, family, or informal supports are meeting most needs typically expected of family or household members to share or do for one another, such as general household maintenance. There is little risk of institutional placement with loss of current supports.

- (6) "Client(5) "Consumer support moderate need" means the UCAT ClientConsumer score is 15, which indicates, in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, formal and informal support is available, but overall, it is inadequate, changing, fragile, or otherwise problematic. The member requires additional assistance that usually includes personal care assistance with one or more ADL tasks not available through Medicare, the Veterans Administration, or other federal entitlement programs. Support provided by informal caregivers is of questionable reliability due to one or more of the following:
 - A. care or support is required continuously with no relief or backup available;
 - B. informal support lacks continuity due to conflicting responsibilities such as work or child care;
 - C. care or support is provided by persons with advanced age or disability; or
 - D. institutional placement can reasonably be expected with any loss of existing support
- (7) "Client(6) "Consumer support high need" means the member's UCAT ClientConsumer score is 25 which indicates, in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, formal and informal supports are not sufficient as there is very little or no support available to meet a high degree of member need.
- (8) (7) "Community Services Worker" means any person employed by or under contract with a community services provider who provides, for compensation or as a volunteer, health-related services, training, or supportive assistance to frail elderly, disabled person(s), or person(s) with developmental disabilities, and who is not a licensed health professional.
- (9) (8) "Community Services Worker Registry" means a registry established by the Oklahoma Department of Human Services OKDHS, as required by Section 1025.1 et seq. of Title 56 of the Oklahoma Statutes, to list community services workers against whom a final investigative finding of abuse, neglect, or exploitation, as defined in Section 10-103 of Title 43A of the Oklahoma Statutes, involving a frail elderly, disabled person(s), or person(s) with developmental disabilities has been made by OKDHS or an administrative law judge, amended in 2002, to include the listing of SoonerCare personal care assistants PCAs providing personal care services. (10)(9) "Instrumental activities of daily living (IADL)" means those activities that reflect the member's ability to
- (10) (9) "Instrumental activities of daily living (IADL)" means those activities that reflect the member's ability to perform household chores and tasks within the community essential for sustaining health and safety such as:
 - (A) shopping,
 - (B) cooking,
 - (C) cleaning,
 - (D) managing money,

- (E) using a telephone,
- (F) doing laundry,
- (G) taking medication, and
- (H) accessing transportation.
- (11) "IADL" means the instrumental activities of daily living. (12)(10) "IADLs score is at least six" means the member needs some help with at least three IADLs or cannot do two IADLs at all.
- $\overline{(13)}$ (11) "IADLs score of eight or greater" means the member needs some help with <u>at least</u> four IADLs or the member cannot do two IADLs at all and needs some help with one <u>or more</u> other IADLs.
- (14) "SoonerCare personal care services provider" means a program, corporation, or individual who provides services under the state's SoonerCare personal care program or ADvantage Waiver to individuals who are elderly or who have a physical disability.
- (15) (12) "MSQ" means the mental status questionnaire.
- $\frac{\text{(13)}}{\text{(13)}} \text{ "MSQ moderate risk range"} \text{ means a total weighted score of seven } \frac{\text{or more}}{\text{or eleven}} \text{ which indicates an orientation-memory-concentration impairment or } \frac{\text{a}}{\text{memory impairment}}.$
- $\frac{(17)}{(14)}$ "Nutrition moderate risk" means the total weighted UCAT Nutrition score is $\frac{8 \text{ eight}}{(12)}$ or more which indicates poor appetite or weight loss combined with special diet requirements, medications, or difficulties in eating.
- $\frac{(18)}{(15)}$ "Social resources score is eight or more" means the member lives alone or has no informal support when sick or needs assistance, or has little or no contact with others.
- (c) **Medical eligibility minimum criteria for Personal Care.** The medical eligibility minimum criteria for Personal Care <u>isare</u> the minimum UCAT score criteria which a member must meet for medical eligibility for personal care and are:
 - (1) functional—ADLs score is a five or greater; or IADLs score of eight or greater; or Nutrition score is eight or greater; or the MSQ score is seven or greater; or the ADLs score is three and IADLs score is at least \sin_7 ; and
 - (2) ClientConsumer Support is moderate risk15 or more; or ClientConsumer Support score is five and the Social Resources score is eight or more.
- (d) **Medical eligibility determination.** Medical eligibility for Personal Care is determined by the Oklahoma Department of Human Services OKDHS. The medical decision for Personal Care is made by the OKDHS area nurse, or designee, utilizing the Uniform Comprehensive Assessment Tool (UCAT) UCAT.
 - (1) When Personal Care services are requested, the local office is responsible for completing the UCAT, Part III.

(2) (1) Categorical relationship must be established for determination of eligibility for Personal Care. categorical relationship to Aid to the Disabled has not already been established, but there is an extremely emergent need for Personal Care and current medical information is not available, the local office authorizes a medical examination. When authorization is necessary, the county director issues the Authorization for Examination, OKDHS form 08MA016E, and the Report of Physician's Examination, OKDHS form 08MA02E, to a licensed medical or osteopathic physician (refer to OAC 317:30-5-1). The physician cannot be in a medical facility intern, residency, or fellowship program or in the full time employment of the Veterans Administration, Public Health Service, or other agency. The OKDHS county worker submits the information to the Level of Care Evaluation Unit (LOCEU) to request a determination of eligibility for categorical relationship. LOCEU renders a decision on categorical relationship using the same definition used by SSA. A follow-up is required by the OKDHS county worker with the Social Security Administration (SSA) to be sure that SSA's disability decision agrees with the decision of LOCEU.

(3) (2) Approved contract agencies or the AA may complete the UCAT Part I for intake and screening and forward the form to the county office.

(4) When the OKDHS county office does not receive a UCAT from the AA, a UCAT I is initiated by the DHS county staff upon receipt of the referral. (3) Upon receipt of the referral, OKDHS county staff may initiate the UCAT, Part I.

(5) The OKDHS nurse completes the assessment visit within 10 working days of receipt of the referral for Personal Care from the OKDHS county worker or receipt of the UCAT I (Intake and Screening) request for Personal Care for the member who is SoonerCare eligible at the time of the request. The OKDHS nurse completes the assessment visit within 20 working days of SoonerCare application for the applicant who has not been determined financially SoonerCare eligible at the time of the request. The OKDHS county worker is responsible for contacting the applicant within three working days from the date of the receipt of the request for services to initiate the financial eligibility process. (4) The OKDHS nurse is responsible for completing the UCAT assessment visit within 10 working days of the Personal Care referral for the applicant who is SoonerCare eligible at the time of the request. The OKDHS nurse completes the assessment visit within 20 working days of the referral for the applicant not determined SoonerCare eligible at the time of the request. If the UCAT Part I indicates the request is from an individual who resides at home and an immediate response is required to

ensure the health and safety of the person (emergency situation) or to avoid institutional placement, the UCAT Part III assessment visit has top priority for scheduling.

- (6) (5) During the assessment visit, the OKDHS nurse completes the UCAT III and reviews with the member rights to privacy, fair hearing, and provider choice, and the pre-service acknowledgement agreement. The OKDHS nurse informs the memberapplicant of medical eligibility criteria and provides information about the different OKDHS long-term care service options. The OKDHS nurse documents on the UCAT III whether the member wants to be considered for nursing facility level of care services or if the member is applying for a specific service program. If, based upon the information obtained during the assessment, the OKDHS nurse determines the member may be at risk for health and safety, an immediate referral is made to Adult Protective Services (APS). The referral is documented on the UCAT.
 - (A) If the member's applicant's needs cannot be met by Personal Care services alone, the OKDHS nurse informs the member applicant of the other community long termlong-term care service options. The OKDHS nurse assists the member applicant in accessing service options selected by the member applicant in addition to, or in place of, Personal Care services.
 - (B) If multiple household members are applying for SoonerCare Personal Care services, the UCAT assessment is done for all the household members at the same time.
 - (C) The OKDHS nurse informs the memberapplicant of the qualified agencies in their local area available to provide services and obtains the member'sapplicant's primary and secondary choice of agencies. If the memberapplicant or family declines to choose a primary personal care service agency, the OKDHS nurse selects an agency from a list of all available agencies, using a round-robin system. The OKDHS nurse documents the name of the selected personal care service provider agency.
- (7) (6) The OKDHS nurse completes the UCAT III within three working days of the assessment visit and sends it to the OKDHS area nurse, or designee, for medical eligibility determination. Personal eareCare service eligibility is established as of the date that bothwhen medical eligibility is approved and financial eligibility is established. This date serves as the certification date for services to be initiated.
 - (A) If the length of time from the date the initial assessment to the date of service eligibility determination exceeds $\frac{60\,90}{100}$ days, the assessment must be updated as necessary including a new signature and date. Aa new UCAT

and assessment visit is required if the length of time exceeds 90 days.

- (B) Upon establishment of Personal Care service eligibility, the OKDHS nurse contacts the member's preferred personal care service agency, or if necessary, the secondary agency or the agency selected by the rotation system. The OKDHS area nurse assigns a medical certification period of not more than 36 months. The service plan period under the Service Authorization Model (SAM) is for a period of 12 months and is provided by the OKDHS nurse.
- (C) Within one working day of agency acceptance, the OKDHS nurse forwards the referral to the personal care service agency for Service Authorization Model (SAM) packet development. [Refer to OAC 317:35-15-8(a)]. The date the referral is forwarded is the certification effective date.
- (8) Following the development of the Service Authorization Model (SAM) packet by the personal care service agency, and within three working days of receipt of the packet from the agency, the OKDHS nurse reviews the packet to ensure agreement with the plan. Once agreement is established, the packet is forwarded to the OKDHS area nurse or designees for review. (7) The OKDHS area nurse notifies the OKDHS county worker via ELDERS of the Personal Care certification. The authorization line is open via automation from ELDERS and five visits by a skilled nurse are automatically authorized.
- (9) Within 10 working days of receiving the Service Authorization Model (SAM) packet from the OKDHS nurse, the OKDHS area nurse, or designee, certifies or denies the Service Authorization Model (SAM) packet. If there is certification, the OKDHS area nurse enters into the system the units authorized. Service Authorization Model (SAM) packets that fail to meet authorization are returned to the OKDHS nurse for revision or further justification by the personal care service agency. (8) Upon establishment of Personal Care certification, the OKDHS nurse contacts the member's preferred provider agency, or when necessary, the secondary provider agency, or the provider agency selected by the round robin system. Within one working day of provider agency acceptance, the OKDHS nurse forwards the referral information to the provider agency for SAM plan development (see OAC 317:35-15-8(a)).
- (10) The OKDHS area nurse, or designee, assigns a medical certification period of not more than 36 months. The service plan certification period under the Service Authorization Model (SAM) is for a period of 12 month. (9) Following the SAM packet development by the provider agency, and within three working days of receipt of the packet from the agency, the

OKDHS nurse reviews the documentation to ensure agreement with the plan. Once agreement is established, the packet is authorized by the designee or submitted to the area nurse for review.

(11) Once the OKDHS nurse is notified of the service plan authorization, and within one working day, forwards copies of the certified Personal Care Service Plan [OKDHS form 02AC031E (AG-6)] to the agency. (10) Within 10 working days of receipt of the SAM case from the OKDHS nurse, the OKDHS area nurse either authorizes or denies the SAM units. If the SAM case fails to meet standards for authorization, the case is returned to the OKDHS nurse for revision for further justification.

(12) The OKDHS nurse notifies the OKDHS county worker in writing of the service and the number of authorized personal care service units including the start and end dates. The OKDHS county worker opens the service authorization. These steps are automated via ELDERS. Once the authorization is opened, five Service Authorization Model (SAM) visits by a skilled nurse are automatically authorized. (11) Within one working day of knowledge of the authorization, the OKDHS nurse forwards the service plan authorization to the provider agency.

317:35-15-7. Certification for Personal Care

- (a) <u>Personal Care certification period</u>. The first month of the Personal Care certification period must be the first month the member was determined eligible for Personal Care, both financially and medically.
 - (1) As soon as eligibility or ineligibility for Personal Care is established, the local office updates the computer form and the appropriate notice is computer generated. Notice information is retained on the notice file for county use.
 - (2) An applicant approved for Personal Care under SoonerCare as categorically needy is mailed a Medical Identification Card.
- (b) Financial certification period for Personal Care Services. The financial certification period for Personal Care services is 12 months. Redetermination of eligibility is completed according to the categorical relationship.
- (b) (c) Medical certification period for Personal Care services. A medical certification period of not more than 36 months is assigned for an individual who is approved for Personal Care. The certification period for Personal Care is based on the UCAT evaluation and clinical judgment of the OKDHS area nurse or designee.

317:35-15-8. Agency Personal Care Service Authorization and Monitoring

- (a) Within ten working days of receipt of the referral for Personal Care services, the Personal Care Assessment/Service Planning Nurseprovider agency nurse completes a Service Authorization Model (SAM) SAM visit in the home to assess the member's Personal Care service needs, completes a Service Authorization Model (SAM) SAM packet based on the member's needs and submits the packet to the OKDHS nurse. The member's Service Authorization Model (SAM) SAM packet includes:
 - (1) State Plan—Personal Care Progress Notes (OKDHS form 02AG044E);
 - (2) Personal Care Planning Schedule/Service Plan [OKDHS form 02AG030E (AG-5)/02AG031E (AG-6)]; and
 - (3) Personal Care Plan [OKDHS form 02AG029E (AG-4)]; and.
 - (4) Personal Care Service Plan [02AC031E (AC-6)].
- (b) If more than one person in the household has been referred to receive Personal Care services, all household members' Service Authorization Model (SAM)-SAM packets are discussed and developed with the eligible members so service delivery can be coordinated to achieve the most efficient use of resources. The number of units of Personal Care service authorized for each individual is distributed between all eligible family members to assure that the absence of one family member does not adversely affect the family member(s) remaining in the home. If one or more persons in the same household with a Personal Care member have been referred or are receiving other formal services, then those services are coordinated as well.
- (c) The Personal Care <u>serviceprovider</u> agency receives a <u>certified Service Plan [OKDHS form 02AG031E (AG-6)]</u> documentation from OKDHS as authorization to begin services. The agency delivers a copy of the care plan <u>[OKDHS form 02AG029E(AG-4)]</u> and <u>service plan</u>the Personal Care Planning Schedule/Service Plan to the member upon initiating services.
- (d) Prior to placing a Personal Care attendant PCA in the member's home or other service-delivery setting, an OSBIOKlahoma State Bureau of Investigation (OSBI) background check, and OKDHS Community Services Worker Registry check, and an OKDHS community Services Worker Registry must be completed in accordance with Sections 1-1944 through 1-1948 of Title 63 of the Oklahoma Statutes. Payment is made for PCAs who provide Personal Care services who also meet the criteria as defined in OAC 317:35-15-2(c)(1)(1 through 8).
- (e) The Personal Care Assessment/Service Planning Nurseprovider agency nurse monitors their member's plan of care.
 - (1) The Personal Care service—provider agency contacts the member within five working days of receipt of the approved care Service Plan [OKDHS form 02AC031E (AC-6)] authorized

- <u>document</u> in order to <u>make sureensure</u> that services have been implemented and the needs of the member are being met.
- The Personal Care Assessment/Service Planning Nurseprovider agency nurse makes a Service Authorization Model (SAM) SAM home visit at least every six months to assess the member's satisfaction with their care and to evaluate the Service Authorization Model (SAM)-SAM packet for adequacy of goals and units authorized units. Whenever a home visit is made, the Personal Care Assessment/Service Planning Nursethe provider agency nurse documents their findings in the State Plan Personal Care Progress Notes (OKDHS form 02AC044E). The personal careprovider agency forwards a copy of the Progress Notes to the OKDHS nurse for review within 48 hours of the visit. The monitoring visit may be conducted by an LPN. If an LPN or social worker conducts the monitoring visit, an RN musta Licensed Practical Nurse only when the PCA is not performing hands-on personal care. A Registered Nurse must also co-sign the progress notes.
- (3) Requests by the Personal Care serviceprovider agency nurse to change the number of units authorized in the Service Authorization Model (SAM) SAM packet are submitted to OKDHS and are approved or denied by the OKDHS area nurse, or designee, prior to implementation of the changed number of units.
- (4) Annually, or more frequently if the member's needs change, the Personal Care Assessment/Service Planning Nurseprovider agency nurse re-assesses the member's need and develops a new Service Authorization Model (SAM) eligibility SAM packet to meet personal care the member's needs. The provider agency nurse conducts a home visit and completes and submits the annual reassessment documents to the OKDHS nurse no sooner than 60 days before the existing service plan end-date, but sufficiently in advance of the end-date.
- (5) If the member is unstaffed, the Personal Care service provider agency communicates with the member and makes efforts to restaffre-staff. The provider agency contacts unstaffed members weekly by telephone to actively monitor the health and safety of the member and documents ongoing efforts to provide staff. If the member is unstaffed for 30 calendar days, the provider agency notifies the OKDHS nurse on an OKDHS form 02AG032E (AG-7), Provider Communication Form. The OKDHS nurse contacts the member and if the member chooses, initiates a transfer of the member to another Personal Care service provider agency that can provide staff.

317:35-15-8.1. Agency Personal Care services; billing, and issue resolution

The ADvantage Administration (AA)AA certifies qualified Personal Care serviceprovider agencies and facilitates the execution of the agencies' SoonerCare contracts on behalf of the OHCA. The OHCA will check the list of providers that have been barred from Medicare/SoonerCare participation to ensure that the Personal Care services agency is not listed.

- (1) Payment for Personal Care. Payment for Personal Care services is generally made for care provided in the member's "own home" or in other limited types of living arrangements in accordance with OAC 317:35-15-2(b)(1 through 4). In addition to an owned or rented home, a rented apartment, room or shelter shared with others is considered to be the member's "own home". A facility that meets the definition of a nursing facility, room and board, licensed residential care facility, licensed assisted living facility, group home, rest home or a specialized home as set forth in O.S. Title 63, Section 1-819 et seq., Section 1-890.1 et seq., and Section 1-1902 et seq., and/or in any other type of settings prohibited under applicable federal or state statutes, rules, regulations, or other written instruments that have the effect of law is not a setting that qualifies as the member's "own home" for delivery of Personal Care services through SoonerCare. With prior approval of the OKDHS area nurse, Personal Care services may be provided in an educational or employment setting to assist the member in achieving vocational goals identified on the care plan.
 - (A) **Use of** Personal Care serviceprovider agency. To provide Personal Care services, an agency must be licensed by the Oklahoma State Department of Health, meet certification standards identified by OKDHS, and possess a current SoonerCare contract.
 - (B) **Reimbursement.** Personal Care services payment on behalf of a member is made according to the type of service and number of units of Personal Care services authorized in the Service Authorization Model (SAM)-SAM packet.
 - (i) The amount paid to Personal Care services providers provider agencies for each unit of service is according to the established SoonerCare rates for the Personal Care services. Only authorized units contained in each eligible member's individual Service Authorization Model (SAM) SAM packet are eligible for reimbursement. Providers Provider agencies serving more than one Personal Care service member residing in the same residence will assure that the members' Service Authorization Model (SAM) SAM packets combine units in the most efficient manner possible to meet the needs of all eligible persons in the residence.

(ii) Payment for Personal Care services is for tasks performed in accordance with OAC 317:30-5-951 only when listed on an authorized plan of care. Payment for Personal Care skilled nursing service is made on behalf of the member for assessment/evaluation and associated service planning per assessment/service planning Visit—by the Personal Care Assessment/Service Planning Nurse.

(2) Issue resolution.

his/her performance.

- (A) The provider agency provides a written copy of their grievance process to each member at the commencement of services. The written grievance process includes the name and phone number of a provider agency contact person who is responsible for responding to such complaints and grievances. If the member is dissatisfied with the Personal Care services provider agency or the assigned PCA $_{\tau}$ and has exhausted attempts to work with the Personal Care services provider agency's grievance process without resolution, the member may contact the OKDHS nurse to attempt to resolve the issue(s). The OKDHS nurse is to contact the State Plan Care unit for issues that cannot be resolved between the OKDHS nurse and the Personal Care Provider agency. The member has the right to appeal to the OHCA in accordance with OAC 317:2-1-2. For members receiving ADvantage services, the member or family should contact their case manager for the problem resolution. If the problem remains unresolved, the member or family should contact the Consumer Inquiry System (CIS). Providers are required to provide the CIS contact number to every member. The ADvantage Program member also has the right to appeal to the OHCA in accordance with OAC 317:2. (B) When a problem with performance of the Personal Care attendant PCA is identified, the provider agency staff will conduct a counseling conference with the member and/or the attendantPCA as appropriate. AgencyThe Provider agency staff will counsel the attendant PCA regarding problems with
- (3) Persons ineligible to serve as Personal Care Assistants PCAs. Payment from SoonerCare funds for Personal Care services may not be made to an individual who is a legally responsible family member (spouse, legal guardian or parent of a minor child) of the member, such as a spouse, legal guardian, or parent of minor child, to whom he/she is providing personal care services.

317:35-15-9. Redetermination of financial eligibility for Personal Care

The OKDHS county <u>workerSocial Services Specialist</u> must complete a redetermination of financial eligibility before the end of the certification period. A notice is generated only if there is a change which affects the <u>elient'smember's</u> financial eligibility.

317:35-15-10. Redetermination of medical eligibility for Personal Care services

- (a) **Medical eligibility redetermination**. The OKDHS area nurse, or designee, must complete a redetermination of medical eligibility before the end of the long-term care medical certification period.
- (b) Recertification. The OKDHS nurse re-assesses the Personal Care services member for medical re-certification based on the member's needs and level of caregiver support required, using the UCAT at least every 36 months. During this re-certification assessment, the OKDHS nurse informs the member of the state's other SoonerCare long-term care options. The OKDHS nurse submits the re-assessment to the OKDHS area nurse, or designee, for recertification. Documentation is sent to the OKDHS area nurse, or designee, no later than the tenth day of the month in which the certification expires. When the OKDHS area nurse, or designee determines medical eligibility for Personal Care services, a recertification review date is entered on the system.
- (c) Change in amount of units or tasks within Personal Care service for Personal Care service members. When the Personal Care servicesprovider agency determines a need for a change in the amount of units or tasks within the Personal Care service, a new Personal Care Service Authorization Model (SAM) SAM packet is completed and submitted to OKDHS within five calendar days of identifying the assessed need. The change is approved or denied by the OKDHS area nurse, or designee, prior to implementation.
- (d) Voluntary closure of Personal Care services. If a member decides Personal Care services are no longer needed to meet his/her needs, a medical decision is not needed. The member and the OKDHS nurse or OKDHS county workerSocial Services Specialist completes and signs OKDHS form 02AG038E, AG-17, Voluntary Action of Personal Care Case Closure formADv-2, State Plan Personal Care/ADvantage Program Voluntary Withdrawal Request. The OKDHS nurse submits closure notification to the provider agency.
- (e) Resuming Personal Care services. If a member approved for Personal Care services has been without Personal Care services for less than 90 days but still has a current Personal Care services medical and SoonerCare financial eligibility approval, Personal Care services may be resumed using the member's previously approved Service Authorization Model (SAM) SAM packet. The Personal Care serviceprovider agency submits a Personal Care services skilled nursing re-assessment of need

- within ten working days of the resumed plan start date using the State Plan Personal Care Progress Notes, OKDHS form 02AG044E. If the member's needs dictate, the Personal Care services provider agency may submit a request for a change in authorized Personal Care services units with a Service Authorization Model (SAM)-SAM packet to OKDHS.
- (f) Financial ineligibility. Anytime When the OKDHS determines a Personal Care services member does not meet the SoonerCare financial eligibility criteria, the local—OKDHS office notifies the member, Personal Care service provider, and the OKDHS nurse of financial ineligibility. OKDHS area nurse to initiate the closure process due to financial ineligibility. Individuals determined financially ineligible for Personal Care services are notified by OKDHS in writing of the determination and of their right to appeal the decision. The OKDHS nurse submits closure notification to the provider agency.
- (g) Closure due to medical ineligibility. If the local OKDHS office is notified through the system that a member is no longer medically eligible for Personal Care, the OKDHS county worker notifies the member of the decision. The OKDHS nurse notifies the Personal Care service agency. Individuals determined medically ineligible for Personal Care services are notified by OKDHS in writing of the determination and of their right to appeal the decision. The OKDHS nurse submits closure notification to the provider agency.

(h) Termination of State Plan Personal Care Services.

- (1) Personal Care services may be discontinued if:
 - (A) the member poses a threat to self or others as supported by professional documentation; or
 - (B) other members of the household or persons who routinely visit the household who, as supported by professional documentation, pose a threat of harm or injury to the member or other household visitors; or
 - (C) the member or family member fails to cooperate with Personal Care service delivery or to comply with OHCA or OKDHS rules as supported by professional documentation; or
 - (D) the member's health or safety is at risk as supported by professional documentation; or
 - (E) additional services, either "formal" (i.e., paid by SoonerCare or some other funding source) or "informal" (i.e., unpaid) are provided in the home eliminating the need for SoonerCare Personal Care services; or
 - (F) the individual's living environment poses a physical threat to self or others as supported by professional documentation where applicable, and measures to correct hazardous conditions or assist the person to move are unsuccessful or are not feasible; or

- (G) the member refuses to select and/or accept the services of a provider agency or PCA for 90 consecutive days as supported by professional documentation.
- (2) The member refuses to select and/or accept the services of a Personal Care service agency or PCA for 90 consecutive days as supported by professional documentation.
- (3) (2) For persons receiving Personal Care services, the Personal Care servicesprovider agency submits documentation with the recommendation to discontinue services to OKDHS. The OKDHS nurse reviews the documentation and submits it to the OKDHS Area Nurse for determination. The OKDHS nurse notifies the member and the Personal Care serviceprovider agency or PCA, and the local OKDHS county worker of the decision to terminate services. The member is sent an official closure notice informing them of their appropriate member rights to appeal the decision to discontinue services.

317:35-15-13.1. Individual Personal Care service management

- (a) An individual PCAIPCA may be utilized to provide PCPersonal Care services when it is documented to be in the best interest of the member to have an individual personal care attendant (PCA) IPCA or when there are no qualified PC servicePersonal Care provider agencies available in the member's local area. When an individual PCA is utilized, the OKDHS nurse explains OHCA form HCA-66, Authorization for Withholding of FICA Tax in Personal Care, to the member and obtains his/her signature. OHCA will check the list of providers that have been barred from Medicare/Medicaid participation to ensure that the individual provider IPCA is not listed.
- (b) After PCPersonal Care services eligibility is established and prior to implementation of PCPersonal Care services using an individual PACIPCA, the OKDHS nurse reviews the care plan with the member and individual PCAIPCA and notifies the member and PCAIPCA to begin PCPersonal Care services delivery. The OKDHS nurse maintains the original care plan and forwards a copy of the care plan to the chosen PCAselected IPCA and member within one working day of notice receipt of approval.
- (c) The OKDHS nurse contacts the member within five working days to ensure services are in place and meeting the member's needs and also monitors the care plan for members with an individual PCAIPCA. For any member receiving PCPersonal Care services utilizing an individual PCAIPCA, the OKDHS nurse makes a home visit at least every 180 days six months beginning within 90 days of the date of PCPersonal Care service initiation. OKDHS assesses the member's satisfaction with their PCPersonal Care services and evaluates the care plan for adequacy of goals and units allocated. Requests for changes in the units authorized in the care

plan must be approved by the OKDHS area nurse, or designee, prior to implementation of the changed number of units.

(d) If a member requires an individual PCA and is also approved for ADvantage waiver, the ADvantage case manager develops and monitors PC service delivery as part of the ADvantage service plan. The ADvantage case manager reviews the care plan with the member and forwards a copy to the individual PCA. The ADvantage case manager contacts the member within five calendar days of service plan certification by the AA in order to make sure that services have been implemented. The ADvantage case manager contacts the member within 30 calendar days of service plan certification by the AA in order to make sure the needs of the member are being met. Requests for changes in authorized PC services units are submitted by the ADvantage case manager for approval or denial by the AA or designee, prior to implementation of the changes in units. The ADvantage case manager contacts the member monthly and makes a home visit at least every 90 days to evaluate the care plan for adequacy of goals and units allocated. (e) With the exception of members served by the ADvantage or any other Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver, the OKDHS nurse is responsible for assessing and monitoring the provision of personal care for Individual Personal Care members. This function involves advocacy, service planning, coordination, monitoring and problem solving with service providers and with families in the provision of services.

(f) Under certain circumstances, the use of informal supports as individual PCAs may be the only available option for providing services to the member. The ADvantage Program consumer's interdisciplinary team authorizes the use of informal supports for the PC program.

(1) Components built into the care plan to prevent failure/burnout of informal supports may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(A) utilization of additional informal supports, other than the one providing PCA services; and

(B) provision of home-delivered meals, adult day care, or PC services by an agency.

(2) The ADvantage Program case manager routinely reviews the care plan to ensure the services authorized meet the member's needs and to assess the stability of the informal support system. For members who receive services from an individual PCA, the case manager may increase the frequency of these reviews.

317:35-15-13.2. <u>Individual Personal Care IPCA provider</u> contractor; billing, training, and problem resolution

While OHCA is the contractor authorized under federal law, the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS) OKDHS initiates

initial contracts with qualified individuals for provision of Personal Care services as defined in OAC 317:35-15-2. The contract renewal for the $\frac{PCA}{IPCA}$ is the responsibility of the $\frac{PCA}{IPCA}$ OHCA.

- (1) Payment for Personal CareIPCA. Payment for Personal Care services is generally made for care provided in the member's "own home" or in other limited types of living arrangements in accordance with OAC 317:35-15-2(b)(1 through 4). A facility that meets the definition of a nursing facility, room and board, licensed residential care facility, licensed assisted living facility, group home, rest home or a specialized home as set forth in O.S. Title 63, Section 1-819 et seq., Section 1-890.1 et seq., and Section 1-1902 et seq., does not constitute a suitable substitute home. Personal Care may not be approved if the member lives in the PCA's home except with the interdisciplinary team's written approval. The potential individual PCA must meet the minimum requirements under (2) of this subsection. With OKDHS area nurse approval, or for ADvantage waiver members, with service plan authorization and ADvantage Program Manager approval, Personal Care services may be provided in an educational or employment setting to assist the member in achieving vocational goals identified on the service plan.
 - (A) **Reimbursement**. Personal Care payment for a member is made according to the number of units of service identified in the service plan.
 - (i) The unit amounts paid to individual contractors is according to the established rates. A service plan will be developed for each eligible individual in the home and units of service assigned to meet the needs of each member. The service plans will combine units in the most efficient manner to meet the needs of all eligible persons in the household.
 - (ii) From the total amounts billed by the individual PCAIPCA in (i) of this subparagraph, the OHCA (acting as agent for the member-employer) withholds the appropriate percentage of FICA tax and sends it to the Internal Revenue Service as the individual contractor's contribution toward Social Security coverage. To assure that the individual contractor's social security account may be properly credited, it is vital that the individual contractor's social security number be entered correctly on each claim. In order for the OHCA to withhold FICA tax, the LTC nurse must obtain a signed OHCA Form HCA-66, Authorization for Withholding of FICA Tax in Personal Care, from the member as soon as the area nurse, or designee, has approved Personal Care. A copy of the signed HCA-66 must be in the case

- record. A signed OHCA-0026, Personal Care Program Individual Contract, must be on file with the OHCA before the individual contractor's first claim can be submitted.
- (iii) The contractor payment fee covers all Personal Care services included on the service and care plans developed by the <a href="https://docs.org/linear.com/linea
- (iv) A member may select more than one individual contractor IPCA. This may be necessary as indicated by the service and care plans.
- (v) The <u>individual contractorIPCA</u> may provide SoonerCare Personal Care services for several households during one week, as long as the daily number of paid service units do not exceed eight per day. The total number of hours per week cannot exceed 40.
- (B) Release of wage and/or employment information for individual contractors IPCAs. Any inquiry received by the local office requesting wage and/or employment information for an individual Personal Care contractor IPCA will be forwarded to the OHCA, Claims Resolution.
- (2) Member selection of individual PCAIPCA. Members and/or family members recruit, interview, conduct reference checks, and select the individual to be considered as an individual contractorIPCA. Prior to placing a Personal Care service provider in the member's home, an OSBI background check and registry check must be completed in accordance with Section 1-1944 through 1-1948 of Title 63 of the Oklahoma Statutes. The OKDHS LTC nurse must also check the Certified Nurse AidAide Registry. The OKDHS LTC nurse must affirm that the applicant's name is not contained on any of the registries. The LTCOKDHS nurse will notify the OHCA if the applicant is on the registry.
 - (A) Persons eligible to serve as individual Personal Care Assistants. Payment is made for Personal Care Services to an individual who: IPCAs who provide Personal Care services who also meet the criteria as defined in OAC 317:35-15-2(c) (1 through 8).
 - (i) is at least 18 years of age,
 - (ii) has no pending notation related to abuse, neglect or exploitation as reported by the Oklahoma State Department of Health Nurse Aide Registry,
 - (iii) has no criminal background history or registry listings that prohibit employment,

- (iv) demonstrates the ability to understand and carry out assigned tasks,
- (v) is not a legally responsible family member (spouse, legal guardian, or parent of a minor child) of the member being served,
- (vi) has a verifiable work history and/or personal references, verifiable identification, and
- (vii) meets any additional requirements as outlined in the contract and certification requirements with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority.
- (B) Persons ineligible to serve as Personal Care Assistants IPCAs. Payment from SoonerCare funds for Personal Care services may not be made to an individual who is a legally responsible family member (spouse, legal guardian, or parent of a minor child) of the member to whom he/she is providing personal care services being served (exceptions to legal guardian are made only with prior approval from Aging Services Division).
 - (i) Payment cannot be made to <u>aan</u> OKDHS or OHCA employee. Payment cannot be made to an immediate family member of an OKDHS employee who works in the same county without OKDHS/Aging Services Division approval. When a family member relationship exists between an OKDHS <u>LTC</u>—nurse and <u>a PCAan IPCA</u> in the same county, the <u>LTCOKDHS</u> nurse cannot manage services for a member whose <u>individual providerIPCA</u> is a family member of the <u>LTCOKDHS</u> nurse.
 - (ii) If it is determined that an OKDHS or OHCA employee is interfering in the process of providing Personal Care Services for personal or family benefit, he/she will be subject to disciplinary action.
- (3) Orientation of the Personal Care AssistantIPCA. When a member selects an individual PCAIPCA, the LTCOKDHS nurse contacts the individual to report to the county office to complete the ODHOklahoma State Department of Health form 805, Uniform Employment Application for Nurse Aide Staff, and the OKDHS form 06PE039E, Employment Application Supplement, and for a determination of qualifications and orientation. This For Personal Care members, this process is the responsibility of the LTCOKDHS nurse. The PCAIPCA can begin work when:
 - (A) he/she has been interviewed by the member,
 - (B) he/she has been oriented by the LTCOKDHS nurse,
 - (C) he/she has executed a contract $(\overline{OHCA-0026})$ with the OHCA,
 - (D) the effective service date has been established,
 - (E) all registries have been checked and the $\frac{PCA's}{IPCA's}$ name is not listed,

- (F) the Oklahoma State Department of Health Nurse Aide Registry has been checked and no notations were found, and (G) the OSBI background check has been completed.
- (4) Training of Personal Care Assistants IPCAs. It is the responsibility of the LTCOKDHS nurse to make sure for each client, that the PCAIPCA has the training needed to carry out the plan of care prior to service initiation for each member.
- (5) Problem resolution related to the performance of the Personal Care Assistant IPCA. When it comes to the attention of the LTCOKDHS nurse or workerOKDHS Social Services Specialist that there is a problem related to the performance of the PCAIPCA, a counseling conference is held between the member, LTCOKDHS nurse, and worker. The LTCOKDHS nurse will counsel the PCAIPCA regarding problems with his/her performance. Counseling is considered when the believebelieves that counseling will result in improved performance.

(6) Termination of the PCAIPCA Provider Agreement.

- (A) A recommendation for the termination of a $\frac{PCA'san}{a}$ Contract is submitted to the OHCA and the services of the $\frac{PCA}{A}$ PCA are suspended immediately when:
 - (i) a PCA's an IPCA's performance is such that his/her continued participation in the program could pose a threat to the health and safety of the member or others; or
 - (ii) the <u>PCAIPCA</u> failed to comply with the expectations outlined in the PCA Provider Agreement and counseling is not appropriate or has not been effective; or
 - (iii) a PCA'san IPCA's name appears on the OKDHS Community Services Worker Registry, any of the registries listed in Section 1-1947 of Title 63 of the Oklahoma Statutes, even though his/her name may not have appeared on the Registry at the time of application or hiring.
- (B) The LTCOKDHS nurse makes the recommendation for the termination of the PCAIPCA to the OKDHS State Office Aging Services Division who then notifies the OHCA Legal Division of the recommendation. When the problem is related to allegations of abuse, neglect, or exploitation, OKDHS Adult Protective Services, State Attorney General's Medicaid Unit, the OHCA, and the Oklahoma State Department of Health are notified by the LTCOKDHS nurse.
- (C) When the problem is related to allegations of abuse, neglect or exploitation, the $\frac{\text{LTCOKDHS}}{\text{OKDHS}}$ nurse follows the process as outlined in OAC 340:100-3-39.

317:35-15-14. Billing procedures for Personal Care

Billing procedures for Personal Care Services are contained in the OKMMIS Billing and Procedure Manual. Questions regarding billing procedures that cannot be resolved through a study of the manual are referred to the OHCA. Contractors for Personal Care bill on CMS-1500. The OKDHS county officeOHCA provides instructions to an individual PCAIPCA for completion of the claim at the time of the contractor orientation. Each Personal Care contractor The contracted provider submits a claim for each member. The contractorcontracted provider prepares claims for services provided and submits the claims to the fiscal agent who is responsible for assuring that the claims have been properly completed. All Personal Care contractors must have a unique provider number. New contractors contracted providers will be mailed the provider number after they have been placed on the claims processing contractor's provider file. Service time of Personal Care and Nursing is documented solely through the Interactive Voice Response Authentication (IVRA) system after access to the system is made available by OKDHS. The IVRA system provides alternate backup solutions should the automated system be unavailable. In the event of IVRA backup system failure, the provider will document time in accordance with their provider agency backup plan. The provider agency's backup procedures are only permitted when the IVRA system unavailable.

317:35-15-15. Referral for social services

In many situations, <u>adultsmembers</u> who are receiving medical services through SoonerCare need social services. The OKDHS nurse may make referrals for social services to the OKDHS worker in the local office. In addition to these referrals, a request for social services may be initiated by a member or by another individual acting upon behalf of a member.

- (1) The OKDHS <u>county worker</u>Social <u>Services Specialist</u> is responsible for providing the indicated services or for referral to the appropriate resource outside the Department if the services are not available within the Department.
- (2) Among the services provided by the OKDHS workerSocial Services Specialist are:
 - (A) Services that will enable individuals to attain and/or maintain as good physical and mental health as possible;
 - (B) Services to assist patients who are receiving care outside their own homes in planning for and returning to their own homes or to other alternate care;
 - (C) Services to encourage the development and maintenance of family and community interest and ties;
 - (D) Services to promote maximum independence in the management of their own affairs;

- (E) Protective services, including evaluation of need for and arranging for guardianship; and
- (F) Appropriate family planning services, which include assisting the family in acquiring means to responsible parenthood. Services are offered in making the necessary referral and follow-up.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-19A&B Transition of Waivers

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE SUBCHAPTER 3. GENERAL PROVIDER POLICIES PART 3. GENERAL MEDICAL PROGRAM INFORMATION

317:30-3-39. Home and Community Based Services Waivers

The Oklahoma Health Care Authority operates or oversees the operation of several Home and Community Based Services waivers. The waivers allow individuals with physical or intellectual disabilities, requiring institutional level of care, the opportunity to reside at home or in a community based setting, while receiving institutional level of care services. Brief summaries of the Waivers are set forth in OAC 317:30-3-40 and OAC 317:30-3-41. Detailed information about each Waiver is available per the following citations:

- (1) Home and Community Based Services Waivers for People with Intellectual Disabilities (Mental Retardation) and Related Conditions can be found at OAC 317:40-1-1 et seq.
- (2) Home and Community Based Services Waivers for People with Physical Disabilities:
 - (A) ADvantage Waiver information is available per OAC 317:30-5-760 et seq.
 - (B) Medically Fragile Waiver information is available per OAC 317:50-1-1 et seq.
 - (C) My Life, My Choice Waiver information is available per OAC 317:50-3-1 et seq.
 - (D) Sooner Seniors Waiver information is available per OAC 317:50-5-1 et seq.

317:30-3-41. Home and Community Based Services Waivers for persons with physical disabilities

- (a) ADvantage Waiver. The ADvantage Waiver Program is a Medicaid Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver used to finance noninstitutional_non-institutional long-term care services through Oklahoma's SoonerCare program for elderly and disabled individuals in specific waiver areas. To receive ADvantage Program services, individuals must meet the nursing facility level of care criteria, be age 65 years or older, or age 21 or older if disabled. ADvantage Program members must be SoonerCare eligible and reside in the designated service area. The number of members in the ADvantage Waiver is limited.
- (b) **Medically Fragile Waiver**. The Medically Fragile Waiver Program is a Medicaid Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver used to finance non-institutional long-term care services through Oklahoma's SoonerCare program for medically fragile

individuals. To receive Medically Fragile Program services, individuals must be at least 19 years of age, be SoonerCare eligible, and meet the OHCA skilled nursing facility (SNF) or hospital level of care (LOC) criteria. Eligibility does not guarantee placement in the program as Waiver membership is limited.

(c) My Life My Choice Waiver. The My Life, My Choice Waiver Program is a Medicaid Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver used to finance non-institutional long-term care services through Oklahoma's SoonerCare program for a targeted group of physically disabled individuals. The Waiver allows the OHCA to offer certain Home and Community Based services to an annually capped number of persons who without such services would be institutionalized. To be considered for My Life, My Choice Waiver Program services, individuals must be 20 to 64 years of age, be physically disabled and have transitioned to a home and community based setting through the Living Choice Program.

(d) Sooner Seniors Waiver. The Sooner Seniors Waiver Program is a Medicaid Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver used to finance non-institutional long-term care services through Oklahoma's SoonerCare program for a targeted group of elderly individuals. The Waiver allows the OHCA to offer certain Home and Community Based services to an annually capped number of persons who without such services would be institutionalized. To be considered for Sooner Seniors Waiver Program services, individuals must be 65 years of age or older, have a clinically documented, progressive degenerative disease process that responds to treatment and requires Sooner Seniors Waiver services to maintain the treatment regimen. Individuals who qualify for the Sooner Seniors Waiver must have transitioned to a home and community based setting through the Living Choice Program.

CHAPTER 50. HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES WAIVERS SUBCHAPTER 3. MY LIFE, MY CHOICE

317:50-3-1. Purpose [REVOKED]

The My Life, My Choice Program is a Medicaid Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver used to finance non-institutional long-term care services through Oklahoma's SoonerCare program for a targeted group of physically disabled individuals. To be considered for My Life, My Choice Waiver Program services, individuals must meet the basic criteria set forth under 317:50-3-3.

317:50-3-2. Definitions [REVOKED]

The following words and terms when used in this subchapter, shall have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

"ADL" means the activities of daily living. Activities of daily living are activities that reflect the member's ability to perform self-care tasks essential for sustaining health and safety such as:

- (A) bathing,
- (B) eating,
- (C) dressing,
- (D) grooming,
- (E) transferring (includes getting in and out of a tub, bed to chair, etc.),
- (F) mobility,
- (G) toileting, and
- (H) bowel/bladder control.

"ADLs score in high risk range" means the member's total weighted UCAT ADL score is 10 or more which indicates the member needs some help with 5 ADLs or that the member cannot do 3 ADLs at all plus the member needs some help with 1 other ADL.

"ADLs score at the high end of the moderate risk range" means member's total weighted UCAT ADL score is 8 or 9 which indicates the member needs help with 4 ADLs or the member cannot do 3 ADLs at all.

"Cognitive Impairment" means that the person, as determined by the clinical judgment of the LTC Nurse does not have the capability to think, reason, remember or learn required for self-care, communicating needs, directing care givers and/or using appropriate judgment for maintenance of their own health or safety. The clinical judgment of cognitive impairment is based on MSQ performance in combination with a more general evaluation of cognitive function from interaction with the person during the UCAT assessment.

"Developmental Disability" means a severe, chronic disability of an individual that:

- (A) is attributable to a mental or physical impairment or combination of mental and physical impairments;
- (B) is manifested before the individual attains age 22;
- (C) is likely to continue indefinitely;
- (D) results in substantial functional limitations in three or more of the following areas of major life activity:
- (E) self-care;
- (F) receptive and expressive language;
- (G) learning;
- (H) mobility;
- (I) self-direction;
- (J) capacity for independent living;
- (K) economic self-sufficiency; and
- (L) reflects the individual's need for a combination and sequence of special, interdisciplinary, or generic services, supports, or other assistance that is of

lifelong or extended duration and is individually planned and coordinated.

"Environment high risk" means member's UCAT Environment score is 25 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, the physical environment is strongly negative or hazardous.

"Environment moderate risk" means member's UCAT Environment score is 15 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, many aspects of the physical environment are substandard or hazardous.

"Health Assessment high risk" means member's UCAT health assessment score is 25 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, the member has one or more chronic health conditions, whose symptoms are rapidly deteriorating, uncontrolled, or not well controlled and requiring a high frequency or intensity of medical care/oversight to bring under control and whose functional capacity is so limited as to require full time assistance or care performed daily, by, or under the supervision of professional personnel and has multiple unmet needs for services available only through the My Life, My Choice program or a Nursing Facility (NF) and requires NF placement immediately if these needs cannot be met by other means.

"Health Assessment low risk" means member's health assessment score is 5 which indicates, in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, the member has one or more chronic, stable, health conditions, whose symptoms are controlled or nearly controlled, which benefit from available, or usually available, medical treatment or corrective measures, and may have an unmet need for a service available only through the My Life, My Choice program or a Nursing Facility (NF) but is not likely to enter a NF if these needs are not met.

"Health Assessment moderate risk" means member's UCAT Health Assessment score is 15 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, the member has one or more chronic changing health conditions, whose symptoms are fragile or worsening and require medical care/oversight, to bring under control or to maintain in a stable, controlled state and has multiple unmet needs for services available only through the My Life, My Choice program or a Nursing Facility (NF) and is likely to enter a NF if these needs are not met.

"IADL" means the instrumental activities of daily living.

"IADLs score in high risk range" means member's total weighted UCAT IADL score is 12 or more which indicates the member needs some help with 6 IADLs or cannot do 4 IADLs at all.

"Instrumental activities of daily living" means those activities that reflect the member's ability to perform household chores and tasks within the community essential for sustaining health and safety such as:

- (A) shopping,
- (B) cooking,
- (C) cleaning,
- (D) managing money,
- (E) using a telephone,
- (F) doing laundry,
- (C) taking medication, and
- (H) accessing transportation.

"Member Support high risk" means member's UCAT Member Support score is 25 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, excluding from consideration existing Ryan White CARE Act, Indian Health Service, Medicaid NF, My Life, My Choice and/or State Plan Personal Care services, very little or no support is available from informal and formal sources and the member requires additional care that is not available through Medicare, Veterans Administration, or other Federal entitlement programs.

"Member Support moderate risk" means member's UCAT Member Support score is 15 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, excluding from consideration existing Ryan White CARE Act, Indian Health Service, Medicaid NF, My Life, My Choice and/or State Plan Personal Care services, support from informal and formal sources is available, but overall, it is inadequate, changing, fragile or otherwise problematic and the member requires additional care that is not available through Medicare, Veterans Administration, or other federal entitlement programs.

"Mental Retardation" means that the person has, as determined by a PASRR level II evaluation, substantial limitations in functional ability due to significantly sub-average intellectual functioning related to an event occurring before the age of 18.

"MSQ" means the mental status questionnaire.

"MSQ score in high risk range" means the member's total weighted UCAT MSQ score is 12 or more which indicates a severe orientation-memory-concentration impairment, or a severe memory impairment.

"MSQ score at the high end of the moderate risk range" means the member's total weighted UCAT MSQ score is (10) or (11) which indicates an orientation-memory-concentration impairment, or a significant memory impairment.

"Nutrition high risk" means a total weighted UCAT Nutrition score is 12 or more which indicates the member has significant eating difficulties combined with poor appetite, weight loss, and/or special diet requirements.

"Progressive degenerative disease process that responds to treatment" means a process such as, but not limited to, Multiple Sclerosis (MS), Parkinson's Disease, Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), or Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS), that,

untreated, systematically impairs normal body function which leads to acute illness and/or disability but that reacts positively to a medically prescribed treatment intervention (usually medication) which arrests or significantly delays the destructive action of the process.

"Social Resources high risk" means a total weighted UCAT Social Resources score is 15 or more, which indicates the member lives alone, combined with none or very few social contacts and no supports in times of need.

317:50-3-3. My Life, My Choice program overview [REVOKED]

(a) The My Life, My Choice program is a Medicaid Home and Community Based Waiver used to finance non-institutional long-term care services for a targeted group of physically disabled adults. My Life, My Choice services are outside the scope of state plan Medicaid services. The Waiver allows the OHCA to offer certain Home and Community Based services to an annually capped number of persons who are categorically needy (refer to OKDHS Appendix C-1, Schedule VIII. B. 1.) and without such services would be institutionalized.

- (1) To be considered for My Life, My Choice services, individuals must meet the following criteria:
 - (A) be 20 to 64 years of age;
 - (B) be physically disabled; and
 - (C) have transitioned to a home and community based setting through the Living Choice Program;
- (2) In addition, the individual must meet the following minimum UCAT criteria:
 - (A) The UCAT documents need for assistance to sustain health and safety as demonstrated by:
 - (i) either the ADLs or MSQ score is in the high risk range; or
 - (ii) any combination of two or more of the following:
 - (I) ADLs score is at the high end of moderate risk range; or
 - (II) MSQ score is at the high end of moderate risk range; or
 - (III) IADLs score is in the high risk range; or
 - (IV) Nutrition score is in the high risk range; or
 - (V) Health Assessment is in the moderate risk range, and, in addition;
 - (B) The UCAT documents absence of support or adequate environment to meet the needs to sustain health and safety as demonstrated by:
 - (i) Individual Support is moderate risk; or
 - (ii) Environment is high risk; or
 - (iii) Environment is moderate risk and Social Resources is in the high risk range; or, regardless of whether

- criteria under (A) of need and (B) of absence of support are met;
- (C) The UCAT documents that:
 - (i) the individual has a clinically documented progressive degenerative disease process that will produce health deterioration to an extent that the person will meet OAC 317:50-3-3(a)(2)(A)criteria if untreated; and
 - (ii) the individual previously has required hospital or NF level of care services for treatment related to the condition; and
 - (iii) a medically prescribed treatment regimen exists that will significantly arrest or delay the disease process; and
 - (iv) only by means of My Life, My Choice Program eligibility will the individual have access to the required treatment regimen to arrest or delay the disease process.
- (3) NF Level of Care Services. To be eligible for NF level of care services, meeting the minimum UCAT criteria demonstrates the individual must:
 - (A) require a treatment plan involving the planning and administration of services that require the skills of licensed or otherwise certified technical or professional personnel, and are provided directly or under the supervision of such personnel;
 - (B) have a physical impairment or combination of physical, mental and/or functional impairments;
 - (C) require professional nursing supervision (medication, hygiene and/or dietary assistance);
 - (D) lack the ability to adequately and appropriately care for self or communicate needs to others;
 - (E) require medical care and treatment in order to minimize physical health regression or deterioration;
 - (F) require care that is not available through family and friends, Medicare, Veterans Administration, or other federal entitlement program with the exception of Indian Health Services; and
 - (G) require care that cannot be met through Medicaid State Plan Services, including Personal Care, if financially eligible.
- (4) Meet service eligibility criteria [see OAC 317:50-3-
- (5) Meet program eligibility criteria [see OAC 317:50-3-3 (d)].
- (b) Services provided through the My Life, My Choice Waiver are:
 - (1) case management;
 - (2) institutional transition services;

(3) respite; (4) adult day health care; (5) environmental modifications; (6) specialized medical equipment and supplies; (7) physical therapy; (8) occupational therapy; (9) respiratory therapy; (10) speech therapy; (11) assistive technology; (12) audiology treatment and evaluation; (13) dental services and treatment up to \$1,000 annually; (14) family counseling; (15) family training; (16) independent living skills training; (17) nutrition services; (18) psychiatry; (19) psychological services; (20) vision services; (21) pharmacological evaluations; (22) agency companion; (23) advanced supportive/restorative assistance; (24) skilled nursing and private duty nursing; (25) home delivered meals; (26) hospice care; (27) medically necessary prescription drugs within the limits of the waiver; (28) My Life, My Choice personal care; (29) Personal Emergency Response System (PERS); (30) Self Directed personal care, respite and advanced supportive/restorative assistance; (31) Self Directed Coods and Services (SD-CS); (32) Assisted Living; and (33) all other SoonerCare medical services within the scope of the State Plan, including SoonerRide non-emergency transportation. (c) A service eligibility determination is made using the following criteria: (1) an open My Life, My Choice Waiver Program waiver slot, as authorized by the waiver document approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), is available to assure federal participation in payment for services to the member. If it is determined that all My Life, My Choice Waiver slots are filled, the individual cannot be certified as eligible for My Life, My Choice Waiver services and the individual's name is placed on a waiting list for entry as an open slot becomes available. My Life, My Choice Waiver slots and corresponding waiting lists, if necessary, are maintained. (2) the individual is in the My Life, My Choice Waiver

- targeted service group. The target group is an individual who is age 20 to 64 with a physical disability.
- (3) the individual does not pose a physical threat to self or others as supported by professional documentation.
- (4) members of the household or persons who routinely visit the household, as supported by professional documentation, do not pose a threat of harm or injury to the individual or other household visitors.
- (d) The My Life, My Choice Waiver program eligibility determination is made through the service plan approval process. The following criteria are used to make the determination that an individual is not eligible:
 - (1) if the individual's needs as identified by UCAT and other professional assessments cannot be met through My Life, My Choice Waiver program services, SoonerCare State Plan services and other formal or informal services. The State, as part of the waiver program approval authorization, assures CMS that each waiver member's health, safety, or welfare can be maintained in their home. If an individual's identified needs cannot be met through provision of My Life, My Choice Waiver program or SoonerCare State Plan services and other formal or informal services are not in place or immediately available to meet those needs, the individual's health, safety or welfare in their home cannot be assured.
 - (2) if the individual poses a physical threat to self or others as supported by professional documentation.
 - (3) if other members of the household or persons who routinely visit the household who, as supported by professional documentation, pose a threat of harm or injury to the individual or other household visitors.
 - (4) if the individual's needs are being met, or do not require My Life, My Choice Waiver services to be met, or if the individual would not require institutionalization if needs are not met.
 - (5) if, after the service plan is developed, the risk to individual health and safety is not acceptable to the individual, or to the interdisciplinary service plan team, or to the OHCA.
- (e) Professional documentation is provided to support the recommendation for redetermination of program eligibility. The service providers continue providing services according to the service plan as provider safety permits until the member is removed from the My Life, My Choice Waiver program. As a part of the procedures requesting redetermination of program eligibility, the OHCA will provide technical assistance to the Provider for transitioning the member to other services.
- (f) Individuals determined ineligible for My Life, My Choice Waiver program services are notified in writing of the

determination and of their right to appeal the decision.

317:50-3-4. Application for My Life, My Choice Waiver services [REVOKED]

(a) Within 60 days of completion of the Living Choice demonstration program, members choosing to stay in a home and community based setting may apply for transition into the My Life, My Choice Waiver. In order to transition from the Living Choice demonstration program to the My Life, My Choice Waiver, a recertification of eligibility is required. The member must meet all financial and medical eligibility requirements for recertification. The same application and eligibility processes used to certify members for SoonerCare long term care and Living Choice services will be reviewed to ensure any changes in member status will not affect eligibility for the My Life, My Choice Waiver. The original application and eligibility processes are set forth in 317:50-3-4(a)(1) through 317:50-3-6 below.

(1) The application process is initiated by the receipt of a UCAT, Part I or by an oral request for services. A written financial application is not required for an individual who is a SoonerCare member at the time of application. A financial application for My Life, My Choice Waiver services consists of the Medical Assistance Application form. The form is signed by the applicant, parent, spouse, guardian or someone else acting on the applicant's behalf.

(A) All conditions of financial eligibility must be verified and documented in the case record. When current information is already available that establishes financial eligibility, such information may be used by recording source and date of information. If the applicant also wishes to apply for a State Supplemental Payment, either the applicant or his/her guardian must sign the application form.

(B) An individual requesting waiver services, or the individual's community spouse may request an assessment of resources available to each spouse by using OKDHS form MA-11, Assessment of Assets, when SoonerCare application is not being made. The individual and/or spouse must provide documentation of resources. The assessment reflects all countable resources of the couple (owned individually or as a couple) and establishes the spousal share to be protected when subsequent determination of SoonerCare long-term care eligibility is made.

(C) When SoonerCare application is being made, an assessment of resources must be completed if it was not completed when the individual entered the NF or began receiving home and community based services. For applicants of the My Life, My Choice waiver, those

resources owned by the couple the month the application was made determines the spousal share of resources. If the individual applied for SoonerCare at the time of entry into the Living Choice Program, Form MA-11 is not appropriate. However, the spousal share must be determined using the resource information provided on the SoonerCare application form and computed using OKDHS form MA-12, Title XIX Worksheet.

(2) The date of application is the date the signed application is received or the date when the request for SoonerCare is made orally and the financial application form is signed later. The date of the oral request is noted above the date the form is signed.

(b) My Life, My Choice Waiver waiting list procedures. My Life, My Choice Waiver Program capacity is the number of members that may be enrolled in the Program without exceeding, on an annualized basis, the maximum number authorized by the waiver to be served in the waiver year. If available waiver capacity has been realized, requests for services are not processed as applications, but placed on a waiting list. As available capacity permits, the OHCA selects in chronological order (first on, first off) requests for services from the waiting list to forward for application processing. When waiver capacity exceeds the number on the waiting list and after all persons on the waiting list have been processed, waiting list procedures are suspended.

317:50-3-5. My Life, My Choice Waiver program medical eligibility determination [REVOKED]

A medical eligibility determination is made for My Life, My Choice Waiver program services based on the Uniform Comprehensive Assessment Tool (UCAT) III assessment, professional judgment and the determination that the member has unmet care needs that require My Life, My Choice Waiver Program, or NF level services to assure member health and safety. My Life, My Choice Waiver services are designed to be a continuation of support for the informal care that is being provided in the member's home. These services are not intended to take the place of regular care provided by family members and/or by significant others. When there is an informal (not paid) system of care available in the home, My Life, My Choice Waiver service provision will supplement the system within the limitations of My Life, My Choice Waiver Program policy.

(1) Categorical relationship must be established for determination of eligibility for My Life, My Choice Waiver services. If categorical relationship to disability has not already been established, the Level of Care Evaluation Unit (LOCEU) will render a decision on categorical relationship to

- the disabled using the same definition used by SSA. A follow-up is required with the Social Security Administration to be sure their disability decision agrees with the decision of LOCEU.
- (2) Community agencies complete the UCAT, Part I and forward the form to the OHCA. If the UCAT, Part I indicates that the applicant does not qualify for SoonerCare long-term care services, the applicant is referred to appropriate community resources.
- (3) If the UCAT indicates member qualification for SoonerCare services and the needs of the member require an immediate interdisciplinary team (IDT) meeting with home health agency nurse participation to develop a care plan and service plan, the need is documented.
- (4) If, based upon the information obtained during the assessment, the nurse determines that the member may be at risk for health and safety, OKDHS Adult Protective Services (APS) staff are notified immediately and the referral is documented on the UCAT.
- (5) Within ten (10) working days of receipt of a complete My Life, My Choice Waiver application, medical eligibility is determined using level of care criteria and service eligibility criteria.
- (6) Once eligibility has been established, notification is given to the member and the case management provider so that care plan and service plan development may begin. The member's case management provider is notified of the member's name, address, case number and social security number, the units of case management and, if applicable, the number of units of home health agency nurse evaluation authorized for care plan and service plan development, whether the needs of the member require an immediate IDT meeting with home health agency nurse participation and the effective date for member entry into the My Life, My Choice Waiver Program.
- (7) If the member has a current certification and requests a change to My Life, My Choice Waiver services, a new UCAT is required. The UCAT is also updated when a member requests a change from My Life, My Choice Waiver services to State Plan Personal Care services. If a member is receiving My Life, My Choice Waiver services and requests to go to a nursing facility, a new medical level of care decision is not needed.
- (8) When a UCAT assessment has been completed more than 90 days prior to submission for determination of a medical decision, a new assessment is required.

317:50-3-6. Determining financial eligibility for the My Life, My Choice Waiver program [REVOKED]

Financial eligibility for My Life, My Choice Waiver services is determined using the rules on income and resources according

to the category to which the individual is related. Only individuals who are categorically related to ABD may be served through the My Life, My Choice Waiver. Income, resources and expenses are evaluated on a monthly basis for all individuals requesting payment for the My Life, My Choice Waiver Program. In determining income and resources for the individual categorically related to ABD, the "family" includes the individual and spouse, if any. However, consideration is not given to the income and resources of a spouse included in a TANF case. If an individual and spouse cease to live together for reasons other than institutionalization, income and resources are considered available to each other through the month in which they are separated. Mutual consideration ceases with the month after the month in which the separation occurs. Any amounts which are actually contributed to the spouse after the mutual consideration has ended are considered. Financial eligibility for individuals in My Life, My Choice Waiver Program services is as follows:

- (1) Individual without a spouse. For an individual without a spouse, the following rules are used to determine financial eligibility.
 - (A) Income eligibility. To determine the income of the individual, the rules in (i) through (iii) of this subparagraph apply.
 - (i) If payment of income is made to the individual and another person(s), the income is considered in proportion to the individual's interest.
 - (ii) If a legal instrument exists which specifies terms of payment, income is considered according to the terms of the instrument.
 - (iii) After determination of income, the gross income of the individual cannot exceed the categorically needy standard in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. B. 1., to be eligible for My Life, My Choice Waiver services. If the individual's gross income exceeds that standard, refer to SoonerCare rules for establishing a Medicaid Income Pension Trust OAC 317:35-5-41.6(6)(B)].
 - (B) Resource eligibility. In order for an individual without a spouse to be eligible for My Life, My Choice Waiver services, his/her countable resources cannot exceed the maximum resource standard for an individual listed in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. D.
 - (C) **Equity in capital resources**. If the equity in the individual's capital resources is in excess of the maximum resource standards, certification is delayed up to 30 days providing plans are made for the applicant to utilize the excess resource. Certification is made at the point the excess resources have been exhausted, with the effective

date of certification being shown as the date on which the resources came within the standard. If the excess capital resources can not reasonably be expected to come within standards in one month, the application is denied.

- (2) Individual with a spouse who receives HCBW services, or is institutionalized in a NF or ICF/MR, or is 65 or over and in a mental health hospital. For an individual with a spouse who receives HCBW services, or is institutionalized in a NF or ICF/MR, or is 65 or over and in a mental health hospital, resources are determined for each individual as the amount owned by each individual plus one-half of the jointly owned resources of the couple. Once this separation of assets is made, a resource of either spouse is not considered available to the other during the receipt of HCBW program services.
 - (A) Income eligibility. Income is determined separately for an individual and his/her spouse if the spouse is in a HCBW program, or is institutionalized in a NF or ICF/MR, or is 65 or older and in a mental health hospital. The income of either spouse is not considered as available to the other during the receipt of My Life, My Choice Waiver services. The rules in (i) (v) of this subparagraph apply in this situation:
 - (i) If payment of income is made solely to one or the other, the income is considered available only to that individual.
 - (ii) If payment of income is made to both, one-half is considered for each individual.
 - (iii) If payment of income is made to either one or both and another person(s), the income is considered in proportion to either spouse's interest (if payment is to that spouse) or one-half of the joint interest if no interest is specified.
 - (iv) If a legal instrument exists which specifies terms of payment, income is considered according to the terms of the instrument.
 - (v) After determination of income, the gross income of the individual cannot exceed the categorically needy standard in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. B. 1., to be eligible for My Life, My Choice Waiver services. If the individual's gross income exceeds this standard, refer to SoonerCare rules for establishing a Medicaid Income Pension Trust OAC 317:35-5-41.6(6)(B)].
 - (B) Resource eligibility. In order for an individual with a spouse who receives HCBW services, or is institutionalized in a NF or ICF/MR, or is 65 or older and in a mental health hospital to be eligible for the My Life, My Choice Waiver services, his/her countable resources cannot exceed the maximum resource standard for

an individual listed in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. D.

- (C) Equity in capital resources. If the equity in the individual's capital resources is in excess of the maximum resource standards, certification is delayed up to 30 days providing plans are made for the applicant to utilize the excess resource. Certification is made at the point the excess resources have been exhausted, with the effective date of certification being shown as the date on which the resources came within the standard. If the excess capital resources can not reasonably be expected to come within standards in one month, the application is denied.
- (3) Individual with a spouse in the home who is not in a Home and Community Based Waiver Program. When only one individual of a couple in their own home is in a HCBW Program, income and resources are determined separately. However, the income and resources of the individual who is not in the HCBW program (community spouse) must be included on the application form. At redetermination of eligibility, the community spouse's income must be included in the review process. During any month that the individual is in My Life, My Choice Waiver program services, the income of the community spouse is not considered available to that individual. The following rules are used to determine the income and resources of each:
 - (A) Income eligibility. To determine the income of both spouses, the rules in (i) (v) of this subparagraph apply.
 - (i) If payment of income is made solely to one or the other, the income is considered available only to that individual.
 - (ii) If payment of income is made to both, one-half is considered for each individual.
 - (iii) If payment of income is made to either one or both and another person(s), the income is considered in proportion to either spouse's interest (if payment is to that spouse) or one-half of the joint interest if no interest is specified.
 - (iv) If a legal instrument exists which specifies terms of payment, income is considered according to the terms of the instrument.
 - (v) After determination of income, the gross income of the individual in the My Life, My Choice Waiver program cannot exceed the categorically needy standard in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. B. 1., to be eligible for care. If the individual's gross income exceeds this standard, refer to SoonerCare rules for establishing a Medicaid Income Pension Trust OAC 35-5-41.6(6)(B)].

- (B) Resource eligibility. To determine resource eligibility, it is necessary to determine the amount of resources for both spouses for the month of the individual's application for the My Life, My Choice Waiver program. Of the resources available to the couple (both individual and joint ownership) an amount will be protected for the community spouse which will not be considered available to the spouse receiving My Life, My Choice Waiver program services. The amount determined as the spousal share is used for all subsequent applications for SoonerCare, regardless of changes in the couple's resources. The protected spousal share cannot be changed for any reason. When application for SoonerCare is made at the same time the individual begins receiving My Life, My Choice program services, OKDHS Form 08MA012E, Title XIX Worksheet, is used.
 - (i) The first step in the assessment process is to establish the total amount of resources for the couple during the month of application of the spouse into the My Life, My Choice Waiver program (regardless of payment source).
 - (ii) The community spouse's share is equal to one-half of the total resources of the couple not to exceed the maximum amount of resource value that can be protected for the community spouse, as shown on OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule XI.
 - (iii) The minimum resource standard for the community spouse, as established by the OHCA, is found on OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule XI. When the community spouse's share is less than the minimum standard, an amount may be deemed from the other spouse's share to ensure the minimum resource standard for the community spouse. If the community spouse's share equals or exceeds the minimum resource standard, deeming cannot be done.
 - (iv) If deeming is necessary to meet the minimum resource standard for the community spouse, the amount that is deemed must be legally transferred to the community spouse within one year of the effective date of certification for SoonerCare. At the first redetermination of eligibility, the worker must document that the resources have been transferred. After the first year of SoonerCare eligibility, resources of the community spouse will not be available to the other spouse and resources cannot be deemed to the community spouse.
 - (v) After the month in which the institutionalized spouse and community spouse have met the resource

standard and the institutionalized spouse is determined eligible for benefits, no resources of the community spouse, regardless of value, will be considered available to the institutionalized spouse. If the resources of the community spouse grow to exceed the original deemed amount, the State cannot require the community spouse to apply any of these excess resources toward the cost of the care of the institutionalized spouse.

(vi) When determining eligibility for SoonerCare, the community spouse's share of resources is protected and the remainder considered available to the spouse receiving My Life, My Choice Waiver program services.

(vii) The resources determined in (i) - (vi) of this subparagraph for the individual receiving My Life, My Choice Waiver program services cannot exceed the maximum resource standard for an individual as shown in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. D.

(viii) Once the dollar value of the community spouse's share of resources is established for the month of the other spouse's entry into the My Life, My Choice Waiver program, that amount is used when determining resource eligibility for a subsequent SoonerCare application for Long-Term Care for either spouse.

(ix) Once a determination of eligibility for SoonerCare is made, either spouse is entitled to a fair hearing. A fair hearing regarding the determination of the community spouse's resource allowance is held within 30 days of the date of the request for the hearing. Either spouse is entitled to a fair hearing if dissatisfied with a determination of:

- (I) the community spouse's monthly income allowance;
- (II) the amount of monthly income otherwise available to the community spouse;
- (III) determination of the spousal share of resource;
- (IV) the attribution of resources (amount deemed);
- (V) the determination of the community spouse's resource allowance.

(x) The rules on determination of income and resources are applicable only when an individual receiving My Life, My Choice Waiver program services is likely to remain under care for 30 consecutive days. The 30-day requirement is considered to have been met even if a hospital stay interrupts it or the individual is deceased before the 30-day period ends.

(C) Excess resources. If the equity in the individual's

capital resources is in excess of the maximum resource standards, certification is delayed up to 30 days providing plans are made for the applicant to utilize the excess resource. Certification is made at the point the excess resources have been exhausted, with the effective date of certification being shown as the date on which the resources came within the standard. If the excess capital resources cannot reasonably be expected to come within standards in one month, the application is denied.

- (4) Transfer of assets on or after August 11, 1993 but before February 8, 2006. An institutionalized individual, an institutionalized individual's spouse, the guardian or legal representative of the individual or individual's spouse who disposes of assets on or after August 11, 1993 but before February 8, 2006 for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date specified in (Λ) of this paragraph subjects the individual to a penalty period for the disposal of such assets.
 - (A) For an institutionalized individual, the look-back date is 36 months before the first day the individual is both institutionalized and has applied for SoonerCare. However, in the case of payments from a trust or portions of a trust that are treated as transfers of assets, the look back date is 60 months.
 - (B) For purposes of this paragraph, an "institutionalized" individual is one who is receiving HCBW program services.
 - (C) The penalty period begins the first day of the first month during which assets have been transferred and which does not occur in any other period of ineligibility due to an asset transfer. When there have been multiple transfers, all transferred assets are added together to determine the penalty.
 - (D) The penalty period consists of a period of ineligibility (whole number of months) determined by dividing the total uncompensated value of the asset by the average monthly cost (\$2,000) to a private patient in an NF or Hospital level of care in Oklahoma. In this calculation, any partial month is dropped. There is no limit to the length of the penalty period for these transfers. Uncompensated value is defined as the difference between the fair market value at the time of transfer less encumbrances and the amount received for the resource.
 - (E) Assets are defined as all income and resources of the individual and the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or such individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive because of action:

- (i) by the individual or such individual's spouse;
- (ii) by a person, including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or such individual's spouse; or
- (iii) by any person, including any court or administrative body acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or such individual's spouse.
- (F) A penalty would not apply if:
 - (i) the title to the individual's home was transferred to:
 - (I) the spouse;
 - (II) the individual's child who is under age 21 or is blind or totally disabled as determined by Social Security;
 - (III) a sibling who has equity interest in the home and resided in the home for at least one year immediately prior to the institutionalization of the individual; or
 - (IV) the individual's son or daughter who resided in the home and provided care for at least two years immediately prior to the individual's institutionalization.
 - (ii) the individual can show satisfactorily that the intent was to dispose of assets at fair market value or that the transfer was exclusively for a purpose other than eligibility. It is presumed that any transfer of assets made for less than fair market value was made in order to qualify the individual for SoonerCare. In order to rebut this presumption, the individual must present compelling evidence that a transfer was made for reasons other than to qualify for SoonerCare. It is not sufficient for an individual to claim that assets were transferred solely for the purposes of allowing another to have them with ostensibly no thought of SoonerCare if the individual qualifies for SoonerCare as a result of the transfer.
 - (iii) the transfer was to the community spouse or to another person for the sole benefit of the community spouse in an amount equal to the community spouse's asset allowance.
 - (iv) the asset was transferred to the individual's child who is blind or totally disabled as determined by Social Security. The transfer may be to a trust established for the benefit of the individual's child.
 - (v) the asset was transferred to or from the spouse (either community or institutionalized) or to another person for the sole benefit of the spouse if the assets

- are not subsequently transferred to still another person for less than fair market value.
- (vi) the asset is transferred to a trust established solely for the benefit of a disabled individual under the age of 65.
- (vii) the denial would result in undue hardship. Such determination should be referred to OKDHS State Office for a decision.
- (G) The individual is advised by a written notice of a period of ineligibility due to transfer of assets. The notice explains the period of ineligibility for payment of My Life, My Choice Waiver program services and the continuance of eligibility for other SoonerCare services.
- (H) The penalty period can be ended by either all assets being restored or commensurate return being made to the individual.
- (I) Once the restoration or commensurate return is made, eligibility is re-determined considering the value of the restored asset or the amount of commensurate return.
- (J) The restoration or commensurate return will not entitle the member to benefits for the period of time that the asset remained transferred. An applicant cannot be certified for My Life, My Choice Waiver program services for a period of asset ineligibility.
- (K) Assets which are held by an individual with another person or persons, whether held in joint tenancy or tenancy in common or similar arrangement, and the individual's ownership or control of the asset is reduced or eliminated is considered a transfer.
- (L) When a transfer of assets by the spouse of an individual results in a period of ineligibility and the spouse who made such transfer subsequently becomes institutionalized, the period of ineligibility will be apportioned between the two institutionalized spouses.
- (5) Transfer of assets on or after February 8, 2006. An institutionalized individual, an institutionalized individual's spouse, the guardian or legal representative of the individual or individual's spouse who disposes of assets on or after February 8, 2006 for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date specified in (A) of this paragraph subjects the individual to a penalty period for the disposal of such assets.
 - (A) For an institutionalized individual, the look-back date is 60 months before the first day the individual is both institutionalized and has applied for SoonerCare. However, individuals that have purchased an Oklahoma Long-Term Care Partnership Program approved policy may be completely or partially exempted from this Section

depending on the monetary extent of the insurance benefits paid.

- (B) For purposes of this paragraph, an "institutionalized" individual is one who is receiving My Life, My Choice program services.
- (C) The penalty period will begin with the later of:
 - (i) the first day of a month during which assets have been transferred for less than fair market value; or
 - (ii) the date on which the individual is:
 - (I) eligible for medical assistance; and
 - (II) receiving institutional level of care services that, were it not for the imposition of the penalty period, would be covered by SoonerCare.
- (D) The penalty period:
 - (i) cannot begin until the expiration of any existing period of ineligibility;
 - (ii) will not be interrupted or temporarily suspended once it is imposed;
 - (iii) when there have been multiple transfers, all transferred assets are added together to determine the penalty.
- (E) The penalty period consists of a period of incligibility determined by dividing the total uncompensated value of the asset by the average monthly cost to a private patient in a nursing facility in Oklahoma shown on OKDHS form 08AX001E. In this calculation, the penalty must include a partial month disqualification based upon the relationship between that fractional amount and the average monthly cost to a private patient in a nursing facility in Oklahoma. There is no limit to the length of the penalty period for these transfers. Uncompensated value is defined as the difference between the fair market value at the time of transfer less encumbrances and the amount received for the resource.
- (F) Assets are defined as all income and resources of the individual and the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or such individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive because of action:
 - (i) by the individual or such individual's spouse;
 - (ii) by a person, including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or such individual's spouse; or
 - (iii) by any person, including any court or administrative body acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or such individual's spouse.

- (G) Special Situations.
 - (i) Separate Maintenance or Divorce.
 - (I) There shall be presumed to be a transfer of assets if an applicant or member receives less than half of the couple's resources pursuant to a Decree of Separate Maintenance or a Decree of Divorce.
 - (II) There shall be presumed to be a transfer of assets if the income is reduced to an amount lower than the individual's own income plus half of the joint income. The transfer penalty shall be calculated monthly.
 - (III) Assets which were exempt lose the exempt character when not retained by the applicant or member in the divorce or separate maintenance. These assets, if received by the other spouse, are counted when determining the penalty.
 - (IV) The applicant or member may rebut the presumption of transfer by showing compelling evidence that the uneven division of income or resources was the result of factors unrelated to SoonerCare eligibility.
 - (ii) Inheritance from a spouse.
 - (I) Oklahoma law provides that a surviving spouse is entitled to a minimum portion of a deceased spouse's probate estate. The amount depends on several factors.
 - (II) It is considered a transfer if the deceased spouse's will places all, or some, of the statutory share the applicant or member is entitled to receive in a trust which the applicant or member does not have unfettered access to or leaves less than the statutory amount to the applicant or member, who does not then elect to receive the statutory share in probate proceedings.
- (H) A penalty would not apply if:
 - (i) the title to the individual's home was transferred to:
 - (I) the spouse; or
 - (II) the individual's child who is under age 21 or is blind or totally disabled as determined by Social Security; or
 - (III) a sibling who has equity interest in the home and resided in the home for at least one year immediately prior to the institutionalization of the individual; or
 - (IV) the individual's son or daughter who resided in the home and provided care for at least two years immediately prior to the individual's

institutionalization.

(ii) the individual can show satisfactorily that the intent was to dispose of assets at fair market value or that the transfer was exclusively for a purpose other than eligibility. It is presumed that any transfer of assets made for less than fair market value was made in order to qualify the individual for SoonerCare. In order to rebut this presumption, the individual must present compelling evidence that a transfer was made for reasons other than to qualify for SoonerCare. It is not sufficient for an individual to claim that assets were transferred solely for the purposes of allowing another to have them with ostensibly no thought of SoonerCare if the individual qualifies for SoonerCare as a result of the transfer.

(iii) the transfer was to the community spouse or to another person for the sole benefit of the community spouse in an amount equal to the community spouse's asset allowance. "Sole benefit" means that the amount transferred will be used for the benefit of the community spouse during his or her expected life.

(iv) the asset was transferred to the individual's child who is blind or totally disabled as determined by Social Security. The transfer may be to a trust established for the benefit of the individual's child.

(v) the asset was transferred to or from the spouse (either community or institutionalized) or to another person for the sole benefit of the spouse if the assets are not subsequently transferred to still another person for less than fair market value. "Sole benefit" means that the amount transferred will be used for the benefit of the spouse (either community or institutionalized) during his or her expected life.

(vi) the asset is transferred to a trust established solely for the benefit of a disabled individual under the age of 65.

(vii) the denial would result in undue hardship. Undue hardship exists when application of a transfer of assets penalty would deprive the individual of medical care such that the individual's health or life would be endangered; or of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.

(I) An undue hardship does not exist if the individual willingly transferred assets for the purpose of qualifying for SoonerCare services through the use of the undue hardship exemption.

(II) Such determination should be referred to OKDHS

State Office for a decision.

- (III) If the undue hardship exists because the applicant was exploited, legal action must be pursued to return the transferred assets to the applicant before a hardship waiver will be granted. Pursuing legal action means an APS referral has been made to the district attorney's office or a lawsuit has been filed and is being pursued against the perpetrator.
- (I) The individual is advised by a written notice of a period of ineligibility due to transfer of assets, a timely process for determining whether an undue hardship waiver will be granted and a process for an adverse determination appeal. The notice explains the period of ineligibility for payment of My Life, My Choice Waiver program services and the continuance of eligibility for other SoonerCare services.
- (J) The penalty period can be ended by either all assets being restored or commensurate return being made to the individual.
- (K) Once the restoration or commensurate return is made, eligibility is re-determined considering the value of the restored asset or the amount of commensurate return.
- (L) The restoration or commensurate return will not entitle the member to benefits for the period of time that the asset remained transferred. An applicant cannot be certified for My Life, My Choice Waiver program services for a period of asset ineligibility.
- (M) Assets which are held by an individual with another person or persons, whether held in joint tenancy or tenancy in common or similar arrangement, and the individual's ownership or control of the asset is reduced or eliminated is considered a transfer. The exception to this rule is if ownership of a joint account is divided according to the amount contributed by each owner.
 - (i) Documentation must be provided to show each coowner's contribution;
 - (ii) The funds contributed by the applicant or SoonerCare member end up in an account owned solely by the applicant or member.
- (N) When a transfer of assets by the spouse of an individual results in a period of ineligibility and the spouse who made such transfer subsequently becomes institutionalized, the period of ineligibility will be apportioned between the two institutionalized spouses.
- (6) Commensurate return. Commensurate return for purposes of this Section is defined as actual money payment or documentation of money spent on the member's behalf; i.e., property taxes, medical debts, nursing care expenses, etc.,

corresponding to the market value of the transferred property. The definition does not include personal services, labor or provision of rent-free shelter. It also does not include a monetary value assigned and projected for future payment either by cash or provision of services. Any transfer of property within the five years prior to application or during receipt of assistance must be analyzed in regard to commensurate return as well as determination of intent.

317:50-3-7. Certification for My Life, My Choice Waiver program services [REVOKED]

- (a) Financial certification period for My Life, My Choice Waiver program services. The financial certification period for the My Life, My Choice Waiver program is 12 months.
- (b) Medical Certification period for My Life, My Choice Waiver program services. The medical certification period for My Life, My Choice Waiver program services is 12 months. Reassessment and redetermination of medical eligibility is completed in coordination with the annual recertification of the member's service plan. If documentation supports a reasonable expectation that the member will not continue to meet medical eligibility criteria or have a need for long term care services for more than 12 months, an independent evaluation of medical eligibility is completed before the end of the current medical certification period.

317:50-3-8. Redetermination of eligibility for My Life, My Choice Waiver services [REVOKED]

A redetermination of medical and financial eligibility must be completed prior to the end of the certification period.

317:50-3-9. Member annual level of care re-evaluation and annual re-authorization of service plan [REVOKED]

- (a) Annually, the case manager reassesses the member's needs and the service plan, especially with respect to progress of the member toward service plan goals and objectives. Based on the reassessment, the case manager develops a new service plan with the member and service providers, as appropriate, and submits the new service plan for certification along with the supporting documentation and the assessment of the existing service plan. The case manager initiates the fourth quarter monitoring to allow sufficient time for certification of a new service plan prior to the expiration date on the existing service plan.
- (b) At a maximum of every 11 months, the case manager makes a home visit to evaluate the My Life, My Choice Waiver member using the UCAT, Parts I and III and other information as necessary as part of the annual service plan development

process.

- (1) The case manager's assessment of a member done within a 60-day period prior to the existing service plan end date is the basis for medical eligibility redetermination.
- (2) As part of the service plan recertification process, the member is evaluated for the continued need for Nursing Facility level of care.
- (3) Based on evaluation of the UCAT, a determination of continued medical eligibility is made and recertification of medical eligibility is done prior to the expiration date of current medical eligibility certification. If medical eligibility recertification is not made prior to current medical eligibility expiration, the existing medical eligibility certification is automatically extended until recertification is determined or for 60 days, whichever is less. If the member no longer meets medical eligibility, upon making the level of care determination, the member's "medical eligibility end date" is updated in the system. The member's case manager is notified that the member has been determined to no longer meet medical eligibility for My Life, My Choice Waiver services as of the effective date of the eligibility determination. The member is notified and if the member requests, the case manager helps the member arrange alternate services in place of My Life, My Choice Waiver services.

317:50-3-10. My Life, My Choice Waiver services during hospitalization or nursing facility placement [REVOKED]

- If a member requires hospital or nursing facility services, the case manager assists the member in accessing institutional care, periodically monitors the member's progress during the institutional stay and, as appropriate, updates the service plan and prepares services to start on the date the member is discharged from the institution and returns home.
 - (1) Hospital discharge. When the member returns home from a hospital or when notified of the member's anticipated discharge date, the case manager notifies relevant providers and coordinates the resumption of services.
 - (2) NF placement of less than 30 days. When the member returns home from a NF stay of 30 days or less or when notified of the member's anticipated discharge date the case manager notifies relevant providers and coordinates the resumption of My Life, My Choice Waiver services in the home.
 - (3) NF placement greater than 30 days. When the member is scheduled to be discharged and return home from a NF stay that is greater than 30 days, the member's case manager expedites the restart of My Life, My Choice Waiver services for the member.

317:50-3-11. Closure or termination of My Life, My Choice Waiver services [REVOKED]

- (a) Voluntary closure of My Life, My Choice Waiver services. If the member requests a lower level of care than My Life, My Choice Waiver services or if the member agrees that My Life, My Choice Waiver services are no longer needed to meet his/her needs, a medical decision is not needed. The closure request is completed and signed by the member and the case manager and placed in the member's case record. Documentation is made of all circumstances involving the reasons for the voluntary termination of services and alternatives for services if written request for closure cannot be secured.
- (b) Closure due to financial or medical ineligibility. The process for closure due to financial or medical ineligibility is described in this subsection.
 - (1) Financial ineligibility. Anytime it is determined that a member does not meet the financial eligibility criteria, the member and provider are notified of financial ineligibility. A medical eligibility redetermination is not required when a financial ineligibility period does not exceed the medical certification period.
 - (2) **Medical ineligibility.** When the member is found to no longer be medically eligible for My Life, My Choice Waiver services, the individual and provider are notified of the decision.
- (c) Closure due to other reasons. Refer to OAC 317:50-3-3(d).
- (d) Resumption of My Life, My Choice Waiver services. If a member approved for My Life, My Choice Waiver services has been without services for less than 90 days and has a current medical and financial eligibility determination, services may be resumed using the previously approved service plan. If a member decides he/she desires to have his/her services restarted after 90 days, the member must request the services.

317:50-3-12. Eligible providers [REVOKED]

My Life, My Choice Program service providers, must be certified by the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) and all providers must have a current signed SoonerCare contract on file.

- (1) The provider programmatic certification process verifies that the provider meets licensure, certification and training standards as specified in the Waiver document and agrees to My Life, My Choice Program Conditions of Participation. Providers must obtain programmatic certification to be My Life, My Choice Program certified.
- (2) The provider financial certification process verifies that the provider uses sound business management practices and has a financially stable business.

- (3) Providers may fail to gain or may lose Waiver Program certification due to failure to meet either programmatic or financial standards.
- (4) At a minimum, provider financial certification is reevaluated annually.
- (5) Providers of Medical Equipment and Supplies, Environmental Modifications, Personal Emergency Response Systems, Hospice, and NF Respite services do not have a programmatic evaluation after the initial certification.
- (6) OHCA may authorize a legally responsible family member (spouse or legal guardian) of an adult member to be SoonerCare reimbursed under the My Life, My Choice Program as a service provider, if the provider meets all of the following authorization criteria and monitoring provisions:
 - (A) Authorization for a legally responsible family member to be the care provider for a member may occur only if the member is offered a choice of providers and documentation demonstrates that:
 - (i) either no other provider is available; or
 - (ii) available providers are unable to provide necessary care to the member; or
 - (iii) the needs of the member are so extensive that the spouse or legal guardian who provides the care is prohibited from working outside the home due to the member's need for care.
 - (B) The service must:
 - (i) meet the definition of a service/support as outlined in the federally approved Waiver document;
 - (ii) be necessary to avoid institutionalization;
 - (iii) be a service/support that is specified in the individual service plan;
 - (iv) be provided by a person who meets the provider qualifications and training standards specified in the Waiver for that service;
 - (v) be paid at a rate that does not exceed that which would otherwise be paid to a provider of a similar service and does not exceed what is allowed by the OHCA for the payment of personal care or personal assistance services;
 - (vi) not be an activity that the spouse or legal guardian would ordinarily perform or is responsible to perform. If any of the following criteria are met, assistance or care provided by the spouse or guardian will be determined to exceed the extent and/or nature of the assistance they would be expected to ordinarily provide in their role as spouse or guardian:
 - (I) spouse or guardian has resigned from fulltime/part-time employment to provide care for the

member; or

- (II) spouse or guardian has reduced employment from full-time to part-time to provide care for the member; or
- (III) spouse or guardian has taken a leave of absence without pay to provide care for the member; or
- (IV) spouse or guardian provides assistance/care for the member 35 or more hours per week without pay and the member has remaining unmet needs because no other provider is available due to the nature of the assistance/care, special language or communication, or intermittent hours of care requirements of the member.
- (C) The spouse or legal guardian who is a service provider will comply with the following:
 - (i) not provide more than 40 hours of services in a seven day period;
 - (ii) planned work schedules must be available in advance to the member's Case Manager, and variations to the schedule must be noted and supplied two weeks in advance to the Case Manager unless change is due to an emergency;
 - (iii) maintain and submit time sheets and other required documentation for hours paid; and
 - (iv) be documented in the service plan as the member's care provider.
- (D) In addition to case management, monitoring, and reporting activities required for all Waiver services, the state is obligated to additional monitoring requirements when members elect to use a spouse or legal guardian as a paid service provider. The OHCA will monitor through documentation submitted by the Case Manager the following:
 - (i) at least quarterly reviews by the Case Manager of expenditures and the health, safety, and welfare status of the individual member; and
 - (ii) face-to-face visits with the member by the Case Manager on at least a semi annual basis.
- (7) The OHCA periodically performs a programmatic audit of Case Management, Home Care (providers of Skilled Nursing, State Plan Personal Care, In-Home Respite, Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance and Therapy Services), and Self-Directed service providers. If due to a programmatic audit, a provider Plan of Correction is required, the OHCA stops new case referrals to the provider until the Plan of Correction has been approved and implemented. Depending on the nature and severity of problems discovered during a programmatic audit, at the discretion of the OHCA, members

determined to be at risk for health or safety may be transferred from a provider requiring a Plan of Correction to another provider.

(8) As additional providers are certified or if a provider loses certification, the OHCA provides notice to appropriate personnel in counties affected by the certification changes.

317:50-3-13. Coverage [REVOKED]

Individuals receiving Waiver services must have been determined to be eligible for the program and must have an approved plan of care. Any My Life, My Choice Program service provided must be listed on the approved plan of care and must be necessary to prevent institutionalization of the member. Waiver services which are expansions of Oklahoma Medicaid State Plan services may only be provided after the member has exhausted these services available under the State Plan.

- (1) To allow for development of administrative structures and provider capacity to adequately deliver Self-Directed services and Supports, availability of Self-Direction is limited to My Life, My Choice Program members that reside in counties that have sufficient provider capacity to offer the Self-Directed Service option as determined by OHCA.
- (2) Case Managers within the Self-Directed Services approved area will provide information and materials that explain the service option to the members. The OHCA provides information and material on Self-Direction to Case Managers for distribution to members.
- (3) The member may request to Self-Direct their services from their Case Manager or call the My Life, My Choice Program toll-free number to request the Self-Directed Services option.

317:50-3-14. Description of services [REVOKED]

Services included in the My Life, My Choice Waiver Program are as follows:

(1) Case Management.

(A) Case Management services are services that assist a member in gaining access to medical, social, educational or other services, regardless of payment source of services, that may benefit the member in maintaining health and safety. Case managers initiate and oversee necessary assessments and reassessments to establish or reestablish Waiver program eligibility. Case managers develop the member's comprehensive plan of care, listing only services which are necessary to prevent institutionalization of the member, as determined through assessments. Case managers initiate the addition of necessary services or deletion of unnecessary services, as

dictated by the member's condition and available support. Case managers monitor the member's condition to ensure delivery and appropriateness of services and initiate plan of care reviews. If a member requires hospital or nursing facility services, the case manager assists the member in accessing institutional care and, as appropriate, periodically monitors the member's progress during the institutional stay and helps the member transition from institution to home by updating the service plan and preparing services to start on the date the member is discharged from the institution. Case Managers must meet My Life, My Choice Waiver Program minimum requirements for qualification and training prior to providing services to members. Prior to providing services to members choosing to Self-Direct their services, Case Managers are required to receive training and demonstrate knowledge regarding the Self-Directed Service delivery model.

- (B) Providers may only claim time for billable Case Management activities described as follows:
 - (i) A billable case management activity is any task or function defined under OAC 317:50-3-14(1)(A) that only a My Life, My Choice case manager because of skill, training or authority, can perform on behalf of a member;
 - (ii) Ancillary activities such as clerical tasks like mailing, copying, filing, faxing, drive time or supervisory/administrative activities are not billable case management activities, although the administrative cost of these activities and other normal and customary business overhead costs have been included in the reimbursement rate for billable activities.
- (C) Case Management services are prior authorized and billed per 15-minute unit of service using the rate associated with the location of residence of the member served.
 - (i) Standard Rate: Case Management services are billed using a Standard rate for reimbursement for billable service activities provided to a member who resides in a county with population density greater than 25 persons per square mile.
 - (ii) Very Rural/Difficult Service Area Rate: Case Management services are billed using a Very Rural/Difficult Service Area rate for billable service activities provided to a member who resides in a county with population density equal to or less than 25 persons per square mile. An exception would be services to members that reside in OHCA identified zip codes in Osage County adjacent to metropolitan areas of

Tulsa and Washington Counties. Services to these members are prior authorized and billed using the Standard rate.

(iii) The latest United States Census, Oklahoma Counties population data is the source for determination of whether a member resides in a county with a population density equal to or less than 25 persons per square mile, or resides in a county with a population density greater than 25 persons per square mile.

(2) Institutional Transition Services.

(A) Institutional Transition Case Management Services are Services required by the member's plan of care, which are necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the member, or to enable the member to function with greater independence in the home, and without which, the member would continue to require institutionalization.

(B) Waiver Transition Case Management services assist institutionalized members that are eligible to receive waiver services in gaining access to needed waiver and other State plan services, as well as needed medical, social, educational and other services to assist the transition, regardless of the funding source for the services which access is gained.

(C) Transition Case Management services may be authorized for periodic monitoring of a waiver member's progress during an institutional stay, and for assisting the member transition from institution to home by updating the services plan, including preparing for necessary services and supports to be in place or to start on the date the member is discharged from the institution.

(3) Respite.

(A) Respite services are provided to members who are unable to care for themselves. They are provided on a short-term basis because of the absence or need for relief of the primary caregiver. Payment for respite care does not include room and board costs unless more than seven hours are provided in a nursing facility. Respite care will only be utilized when other sources of care and support have been exhausted. Respite care will only be listed on the plan of care when it is necessary to prevent institutionalization of the member. Units of services are limited to the number of units approved on the plan of

(B) In-Home Respite services are billed per 15-minute unit service. Within any one-day period, a minimum of eight units must be provided with a maximum of 28 units provided. The service is provided in the member's home.

(C) Facility-Based Extended Respite is filed for a per diem rate, if provided in Nursing Facility. Extended Respite must be at least eight hours in duration.

(D) In-Home Extended Respite is filed for a per diem rate. A minimum of eight hours must be provided in the member's home.

(4) Environmental Modifications.

(A) Environmental Modifications are physical adaptations to the home, required by the member's plan of care, which are necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the individual, or which enable the individual to function with greater independence in the home and without which, the member would require institutionalization. Adaptations or improvements to the home which are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Waiver member are excluded.

(B) All services require prior authorization.

(5) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies.

(A) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies are devices, controls, or appliances specified in the plan of care, which enable members to increase their abilities to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control, or communicate with the environment in which they live. Also included are items necessary for life support, ancillary supplies and equipment necessary to the proper functioning of such items, and durable and non-durable medical equipment not available under the Medicaid state plan. This service excludes any equipment and/or supply items which are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Waiver member. This service is necessary to prevent institutionalization.

(B) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies are billed using the appropriate HCPC procedure code. Reoccurring supplies which are shipped to the member are compensable only when the member remains eligible for Waiver services, continues to reside in the home and is not institutionalized in a hospital or nursing home. It is the provider's responsibility to verify the member's status prior to shipping these items. Payment for medical supplies is limited to the Medicare rate, or the SoonerCare rate, or actual acquisition cost plus 30 percent.

(6) Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance.

(A) Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance services are maintenance services to assist a member who has a chronic, yet stable, condition. These services assist with activities of daily living which require devices and procedures related to altered body functions. This

service is for maintenance only and is not utilized as a treatment service.

(B) Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance service is billed per 15-minute unit of service. The number of units of this service a member may receive is limited to the number of units approved on the plan of care.

(7) Nursing.

(A) Nursing services are services listed in the plan of care which are within the scope of the Oklahoma Nursing Practice Act and are provided by a registered professional nurse, or licensed practical or vocational nurse under the supervision of a registered nurse, licensed to practice in the State. Nursing services include skilled nursing and/or private duty nursing. Skilled nursing is provided on an intermittent or part-time basis. Private duty nursing is individual and continuous care provided to a participant at home by licensed nurses. The provision of the nursing service will work to prevent or postpone the institutionalization of the member.

(B) Nursing services are services of a maintenance or preventive nature provided to members with stable, chronic conditions. These services are not intended to treat an acute health condition and may not include services which would be reimbursable under either Medicaid or Medicare's Home Health Program. This service primarily provides nurse supervision to the Personal Care Assistant or to the Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance Aide and assesses the member's health and prescribed medical services to ensure that they meet the member's needs as specified in the plan of care. A skilled nursing assessment/evaluation on-site visit is made to each member for whom Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance services are authorized to evaluate the condition of the member and medical appropriateness of services. An assessment/evaluation visit report will be made to the My Life, My Choice Waiver case manager in accordance with review schedule determined in consultation between the Case Manager and the Skilled Nurse, to report the member's condition or other significant information concerning each advanced supportive/restorative care member.

(i) The case manager may recommend authorization of Skilled Nursing services as part of the interdisciplinary team planning for the member's service plan and/or assessment/evaluation of:

(I) the member's general health, functional ability and needs and/or

(II) the adequacy of personal care and/or advanced supportive/restorative assistance services to meet

the member's needs including providing on-the-job training and competency testing for personal care or advanced supportive/restorative care aides in accordance with rules and regulations for delegation of nursing tasks as established by the Oklahoma Board of Nursing.

(ii) In addition to assessment/evaluation, the case manager may recommend authorization of Skilled Nursing services for the following:

(I) preparing a one-week supply of insulin syringes for a blind diabetic, who can safely self-inject the medication but cannot fill his/her own syringe. This service would include monitoring the member's continued ability to self-administer the insulin;

(II) preparing oral medications in divided daily compartments for a member who self-administers prescribed medications but needs assistance and monitoring due to a minimal level of disorientation or confusion;

(III) monitoring a member's skin condition when a member is at risk for skin breakdown due to immobility or incontinence, or the member has a chronic stage II decubitus ulcer requiring maintenance care and monitoring;

(IV) providing nail care for the diabetic member or member with circulatory or neurological compromise; (V) providing consultation and education to the member, member's family and/or other informal caregivers identified in the service plan, regarding the nature of the member's chronic condition. Provide skills training (including return skills

demonstration to establish competency) to the member, family and/or other informal caregivers as specified in the service plan for preventive and rehabilitative care procedures.

(C) Nursing service can be billed for service plan development and/or assessment/evaluation services or, for other services within the scope of the Oklahoma Nursing Practice Act including private duty nursing. Nursing services are billed per 15-minute unit of service. A specific procedure code is used to bill for assessment/evaluation/service plan development skilled nursing services and other procedure codes are used to bill for all other authorized nursing services. A maximum of eight units per day of skilled nursing for assessment/evaluation and/or service plan development are allowed. An agreement by a provider to perform a nurse evaluation is also an agreement, to provide the nurse

assessment identified in the Medicaid in-home care services for which the provider is certified and contracted. Reimbursement for a nurse evaluation is denied if the provider that produced the nurse evaluation fails to provide the nurse assessment identified in the Medicaid in-home care services for which the provider is certified and contracted.

(8) Home Delivered Meals.

(A) Home Delivered Meals provide one meal per day. A home delivered meal is a meal prepared in advance and brought to the member's home. Each meal must have a nutritional content equal to at least one third of the Recommended Daily Allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Academy of Sciences. Meals are only provided to members who are unable to prepare meals and lack an informal provider to do meal preparation. (B) Home Delivered Meals are billed per meal, with one meal equaling one unit of service. The limit of the number of units a member is allowed to receive is limited on the member's plan of care. The provider must obtain a signature from the member or the member's representative at the time the meals are delivered. In the event that the member is temporarily unavailable (i.e., doctor's appointment, etc.) and the meal is left, the provider must document the reason a signature is not obtained. The signature logs must be available for review.

(9) Occupational Therapy services.

(A) Occupational Therapy services are those services that increase functional independence by enhancing the development of adaptive skills and performance capacities of members with physical disabilities and related psychological and cognitive impairments. Services are provided in the member's home and are intended to help the member achieve greater independence to reside and participate in the community. Treatment involves the therapeutic use of self-care, work and play activities and may include modification of the tasks or environment to enable the member to achieve maximum independence, prevent further disability, and maintain health. Under a physician's order, a licensed occupational therapist evaluates the member's rehabilitation potential and develops an appropriate written therapeutic regimen. The regimen utilizes paraprofessional occupational therapy assistant services, within the limits of their practice, working under the supervision of the licensed occupational therapist. The regimen includes education and training for informal caregivers to assist with and/or maintain services, where appropriate. The therapist will ensure

monitoring and documentation of the member's rehabilitative progress and will report to the member's case manager and physician to coordinate necessary addition and/or deletion of services, based on the member's condition and ongoing rehabilitation potential.

(B) Occupational Therapy services are billed per 15-minute unit of service. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.

(10) Physical Therapy services.

(A) Physical Therapy services are those services that prevent physical disability through the evaluation and rehabilitation of members disabled by pain, disease or injury. Services are provided in the member's home and are intended to help the member achieve greater independence to reside and participate in the community. Treatment involves use of physical therapeutic means such as massage, manipulation, therapeutic exercise, cold or heat therapy, hydrotherapy, electrical stimulation and light therapy. Under a physician's order, a licensed physical therapist evaluates the member's rehabilitation potential and develops an appropriate, written therapeutic regimen. The regimen utilizes paraprofessional physical therapy assistant services, within the limits of their practice, working under the supervision of the licensed physical therapist. The regimen includes education and training for informal caregivers to assist with and/or maintain services, where appropriate. The therapist will ensure monitoring and documentation of the member's rehabilitative progress and will report to the member's case manager and physician to coordinate necessary addition and/or deletion of services, based on the member's condition and ongoing rehabilitation potential. (B) Physical Therapy services are billed per 15-minute units of service. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.

(11) Speech and Language Therapy services.

(A) Speech/Language Therapy services are those that prevent speech and language communication disability through the evaluation and rehabilitation of members disabled by pain, disease or injury. Services are provided in the member's home and are intended to help the member achieve greater independence to reside and participate in the community. Services involve use of therapeutic means such as evaluation, specialized treatment, and/or development and oversight of a therapeutic maintenance program. Under a physician's order, a licensed Speech/Language Pathologist evaluates the member's rehabilitation potential and develops an

appropriate, written therapeutic regimen. The regimen utilizes paraprofessional therapy assistant services within the limits of their practice, working under the supervision of the licensed Speech/Language Pathologist. The regimen includes education and training for informal caregivers to assist with and/or maintain services, where appropriate. The Pathologist will ensure monitoring and documentation of the member's rehabilitative progress and will report to the member's case manager and physician to coordinate necessary addition and/or deletion of services, based on the member's condition and ongoing rehabilitation potential.

(B) Speech/Language Therapy services are billed per 15minute unit of service. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.

(12) Respiratory Therapy services.

(A) Respiratory therapy services are provided for a member who, but for the availability of in-home respiratory services, would require respiratory care as an inpatient in a hospital or nursing facility. Services are provided in the member's home under the care of a physician who is familiar with the technical and medical components of home ventilator support and the physician must determine medically that in-home respiratory care is safe and feasible for the member. Treatment involves use of therapeutic means such as: evaluation, respiratory treatments, chest physiotherapy, and/or development and oversight of a therapeutic maintenance program. Under a physician's order, a registered respiratory therapist evaluates the member and develops an appropriate, written therapeutic regimen. The regimen includes education and training for informal caregivers to assist with and/or maintain services, where appropriate. The therapist will ensure monitoring and documentation of the member's progress and will report to the member's case manager and physician to coordinate necessary addition and/or deletion of services, based on the member's condition and ongoing rehabilitation potential.

(B) Respiratory Therapy services are billed per 15-minute unit of service. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.

(13) Hospice services.

(A) Hospice is palliative and/or comfort care provided to the member and his/her family when a physician certifies that the member has a terminal illness and has six months or less to live and orders hospice Care. My Life, My Choice Hospice Care is authorized for a six month period and requires a physician certification of a terminal

illness and orders of hospice care. If the member requires more than six months of hospice care, a physician or nurse practitioner must have a face-to-face visit with the member thirty days prior to the initial hospice authorization end date and re-certify that the member has a terminal illness and has six months or less to live and orders additional hospice care. After the initial authorization period, additional periods of hospice may be authorized for a maximum of 60 day increments with physician certification that the member has a terminal illness and has six months or less to live. A member's service plan that includes hospice care must comply with waiver requirements to be within total service plan cost limits.

(B) A hospice program offers palliative and supportive care to meet the special needs arising out of the physical, emotional and spiritual stresses which are experienced during the final stages of illness and during dying and bereavement. The member signs a statement choosing hospice care instead of routine medical care that has the objective to treat and cure the member's illness. Once the member has elected hospice care, the hospice medical team assumes responsibility for the member's medical care for the terminal illness in the home environment. Hospice care services include nursing care, physician services, medical equipment and supplies, drugs for symptom control and pain relief, home health aide and personal care services, physical, occupational and/or speech therapy, medical social services, dietary counseling and grief and bereavement counseling to the member and/or family. A Hospice plan of care must be developed by the hospice team in conjunction with the member's case manager before hospice services are provided. The hospice services must be related to the palliation or management of the member's terminal illness, symptom control, or to enable the individual to maintain activities of daily living and basic functional skills. Hospice may be provided to the member in a Nursing Facility (NF) only when the member is placed in the NF for My Life, My Choice Facility Based Extended Respite. Hospice provided as part of Facility Based Extended respite may not be reimbursed for more than five days during any 30 day period. A member that is eligible for Medicare Hospice provided as a Medicare Part A benefit, is not eligible to receive My Life, My Choice Hospice services.

(C) Hospice services are billed per diem of service for days covered by a Hospice plan of care and during which

the hospice provider is responsible for providing hospice services as needed by the member or member's family.

(14) My Life, My Choice Waiver Personal Care.

- (A) My Life, My Choice Personal Care is assistance to a member in carrying out activities of daily living such as bathing, grooming and toileting, or in carrying out instrumental activities of daily living, such as preparing meals and doing laundry, to assure personal health and safety of the individual or to prevent or minimize physical health regression or deterioration. Personal Care services do not include service provision of a technical nature, i.e. tracheal suctioning, bladder catheterization, colostomy irrigation, and operation/maintenance of equipment of a technical nature.

 (B) My Life, My Choice Home Care Agency Skilled Nursing staff working in coordination with a Case Manager are responsible for development and monitoring of the member's Personal Care plan.
 - (C) My Life, My Choice Personal Care services are prior authorized and billed per 15-minute unit of service with units of service limited to the number of units on the approved plan of care.

(15) Assisted Living Services.

- (A) Assisted Living Services are personal care and supportive services that are furnished to the member who reside in a homelike, non-institutional setting that includes 24-hour on-site response capability to meet scheduled or unpredictable resident needs and to provide supervision, safety and security.
- (B) Assisted Living Services includes services of personal care, housekeeping, laundry, meal preparation, periodic nursing evaluation, nursing supervision during nursing intervention, intermittent or unscheduled nursing care, medication administration, assistance with cognitive orientation, assistance with transfer and ambulation, planned programs for socialization, activities and exercise and for arranging or coordination of transportation to and from medical appointments.
- (C) Services, except for planned programs for socialization, activities and exercise, are to meet specific needs of the member as determined throughout individualized assessment and documented on the member-s service plan.
- (D) Payment is not made for 24 hour skilled care.
- (16) Adult Day Health. Adult Day Health services are scheduled for one or more days per week, in a community setting, encompassing both health and social services needed in order to provide optimal functioning of the member.

- (17) Assistive Technology. Assistive technology enables the member to maintain or increase functional capabilities. Assistive technology devices are in addition to equipment and supplies readily available through traditional State Plan services and exclude items that are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the member. Assistive technology includes the purchase, rental, customization, maintenance and repair of such devices.
- (18) Audiology Treatment and Evaluation. Services include evaluation, treatment and consultation related to auditory functioning and are intended to maximize the member's hearing abilities.
- (19) Agency Companion. Agency companion services provide a living arrangement developed to meet the specific needs of the member that include a live-in companion providing supervision, supportive assistance, and training in daily living skills provided in a shared home owned or rented by the member, companion, or in a mutually rented or owned home; (20) Dental services. Dental services include maintenance or improvement of dental health as well as relief of pain and infection. Coverage of dental services may not exceed \$1,000 per plan year of care. These services may include:
 - (A) oral examination;
 - (B) bite-wing x-rays;
 - (C) prophylaxis;
 - (D) topical fluoride treatment;
 - (E) development of a sequenced treatment plan that prioritizes:
 - (i) elimination of pain;
 - (ii) adequate oral hygiene; and
 - (iii) restoration or improved ability to chew;
 - (F) routine training of member or primary caregiver regarding oral hygiene; and
 - (G) preventive restorative, replacement and repair services to achieve or restore functionality are provided after appropriate review if applicable.
- (21) Family Training. Family training services are for families of the member being served through the waiver. For purposes of this service, "family" is defined as the persons who live with or provide care to a waiver member and may include a parent, spouse, children relatives, foster family or in-laws. Training includes instruction for the family member in skills and knowledge pertaining to the support and assistance of the waiver member. This training is specific to an individual member's needs. It is intended to allow the member's family to become more proficient in meeting the needs of the member. Specific family training services are included in the member's service plan.

- (22) Family Counseling. Family counseling helps to develop and maintain healthy, stable relationships among all family members in order to support meeting the needs of the member. Emphasis is placed on the acquisition of coping skills by building upon family strengths. Knowledge and skills gained through family counseling services increase the likelihood that the member remains in or returns to his or her own home. Services are intended to maximize the member/family's emotional/social adjustment and well-being. All family counseling needs are documented in the member's plan of care. Individual counseling cannot exceed 400, 15-minute units per plan of care year. Group counseling cannot exceed 225, 30-minute units per plan of care year. Case Managers assist the member to identity other alternatives to meet identified needs above the limit.
- (23) Nutritional Education services. Nutritional Education services focus on assisting the member and/or primary caregiver with the dietary aspects of the member's disease management. These services include dietary evaluation and consultation with individuals or their care provider. Services are provided in the member's home or when appropriate in a class situation. Services are intended to maximize the individual's nutritional health. Services must be expressly for diagnosing, treating or preventing, or minimizing the effects of illness.
- (24) **Vision services**. Vision services must be listed in the member's plan of care and include a routine eye examination for the purpose of prescribing glasses or visual aids, determination of refractive state, treatment of refractive errors or purchase of glasses to include lenses and frames; exceptions are made on the individual basis as deemed medically necessary. Amount, frequency and duration of services is prior authorized in accordance with the member's service plan, with a limit of one pair of glasses to include lenses and frames annually.
- (25) Independent Living Skills training. Independent living skills training is a service to support the individual's self-care, daily living, adaptive skills and leisure skills needed to reside successfully in the community. Services are provided in community based settings in a manner that contributes to the individual_s independence, self-sufficiency, community inclusion and well-being. This service is intended to train members with significant cognitive problems living skills such as selecting clothing, dressing, and personal shopping.
- (26) Personal Emergency Response System.
 - (A) Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) is an electronic device which enables certain individuals at

high risk of institutionalization to secure help in an emergency. The individual may also wear a portable "help" button to allow for mobility. The system is connected to the person's phone and programmed to signal, in accordance with member preference, a friend, a relative or a response center once a "help" button is activated. The response center is staffed by trained professionals. For a My Life, My Choice Program member to be eligible to receive PERS service, the member must meet all of the following service criteria:

- (i) a recent history of falls as a result of an existing medical condition that prevents the individual from getting up from a fall unassisted;
- (ii) lives alone and has no regular caregiver, paid or unpaid, and therefore is left alone for long periods of time;
- (iii) demonstrates capability to comprehend the purpose of and activate the PERS;
- (iv) has a health and safety plan detailing the interventions beyond the PERS to assure the member's health and safety in his/her home;
- (v) has a disease management plan to implement medical and health interventions that reduce the possibility of falls by managing the member's underlying medical condition causing the falls; and,
- (vi) the service avoids premature or unnecessary institutionalization of the member.
- (B) PERS services are billed using the appropriate HCPC procedure code for installation, monthly service or purchase of PERS. All services are prior authorized in accordance with the My Life, My Choice approved plan of care.
- (27) Prescription drugs. Members are eligible for a maximum of six prescriptions per month with a limit of three brand name prescriptions. Seven additional generic prescriptions per month are allowed if medically necessary. Medically necessary prescriptions beyond the three brand name or thirteen total prescriptions will be covered with prior authorization. More information on prescription drugs is provided at 317:30-5-72.
- (28) Psychiatry. Psychiatry provides outpatient psychiatric services provided by a licensed psychiatrist and will be comprised of diagnosis, treatment and prevention of mental illness. These services will also include review, assessment and monitoring of psychiatric conditions, evaluation of the current plan of treatment and recommendations for a continued and/or revised plan of treatment and/or therapy, including required documentation. Psychiatrists may provide

- instruction and training to individuals, family members, case management staff and/or provider staff in recognition of psychiatric illness and adverse reactions to medications.
- (29) Psychological services. Psychological services include evaluation, psychotherapy, consultation and behavioral treatment. Services are provided in any community setting as specified in the member's service plan. Services are intended to maximize the member's psychological and behavioral well-being. Services are provided in both individual and group (8 person maximum) formats. The OHCA Care Management Team will review service plans to ensure that duplication of services does not occur.
- (30) Pharmacological Evaluations. Pharmacological evaluations are provided to waiver members to ensure proper management of medications. The evaluations consist of:
 - (A) An initial medication assessment performed in conjunction with the case manager and member.
 - (B) A written report after completion of both the initial visit and medication assessment to be provided to the case manager and prescribing physician(s). The report will contain the initial medication assessment and recommendations when appropriate.
 - (C) Follow-up visit, assessments and reports will be arranged with the case manager every four months after the initial visits, assessment and report for the first year the member is in the community. This will result in a total of three follow-up visits, assessments and reports per member.
- (31) Non-emergency Transportation. Non-emergency, non-ambulance transportation services are available through the SoonerRide Non-Emergency Transportation (NET) program. SoonerRide NET is available on a statewide basis to all eligible members. SoonerRide NET includes non-emergency, non-ambulance transportation for members to and from SoonerCare providers of health care services. The NET must be for the purpose of accessing medically necessary covered services for which a member has available benefits. Additionally, SoonerRide NET may also be provided for eligible members to providers other than SoonerCare providers if the transportation is to access medically necessary services covered by SoonerCare. More information on SoonerRice NET services is located at 317:30-5-326.
- (32) Self-Direction.
 - (A) Self-Direction is a method of service delivery that allows waiver members to determine supports and services they need to live successfully in a home or community based setting. A member choosing Self-Direction is the employer of record for his/her Personal Care and Advanced

Supportive/Restorative Care service providers and must have an approved plan of care prior to initiation of any Self-Directed activities.

- (B) The OHCA uses the following criteria to determine a member's service eligibility to participate in the Self-Directed Services program:
 - (i) residence in the Self-Directed services area; (ii) member's health and safety with Self-Directed services can reasonably be assured based on a review of service history records and a review of member capacity and readiness to assume employer responsibilities under Self-Direction with any one of the following findings as basis to deny a request for Self-Direction due to inability to assure member health and safety;
 - (I) the member does not have the ability to make decisions about his/her care or service planning and the member's "authorized representative" is not willing to assume Self-Directed services responsibilities, or
 - (II) the member is not willing to assume responsibility, or to enlist an "authorized representative" to assume responsibility, in one or more areas of Self-Direction such as in service planning, or in assuming the role of employer of the Personal Services Assistant (PSA) or Advanced Personal Services Assistant (APSA) service provider, or in monitoring and managing health or in preparation for emergency backup, or
 - (III) the member has a recent history of self-neglect or self-abuse as evidenced by Adult Protective Services intervention within the past 12 months and does not have an "authorized representative" with capacity to assist with Self-Direction responsibilities;
- (C) The member voluntarily makes an informed choice to Self-Direct services. As part of the informed choice, decision making process for Self-Direction, the OHCA staff or the Case Manager provides consultation and assistance as the member completes a self-assessment of preparedness to assume the role of employer for their Personal Services Assistant. The orientation and enrollment process will provide the member with a basic understanding of what will be expected of them under Self-Direction, the supports available to assist them to successfully perform employer responsibilities and an overview of the potential risks involved.
- (D) The OHCA uses the following criteria to determine that based upon documentation, a person is no longer allowed to

participate in the Self-Directed Services option:

- (i) the member does not have the ability to make decisions about his/her care or service planning and the member's "authorized representative" is not willing to assume Self-Direction responsibilities; or
- (ii) the member is not willing to assume responsibility, or to enlist an "authorized representative" to assume responsibility, in one or more areas of Self-Direction such as in service planning, or in assuming the role of employer of the PSA or APSA service providers, or in monitoring and managing health or in preparation for emergency backup; or
- (iii) the member has a recent history of self-neglect or self-abuse as evidenced by Adult Protective Services intervention and does not have an "authorized representative" with capacity to assist with Self-Direction responsibilities; or
- (iv) the member abuses or exploits their employee; or
- (v) the member falsifies time-sheets or other work
 records; or
- (vi) the member, even with Case Manager and Financial Management Services assistance, is unable to operate successfully within their Individual Budget Allocation; or
- (vii) inferior quality of services provided by member/employer's employee, or the inability of the member/employer's employee to provide the number of service units the member requires, jeopardizes the member's health and/or safety.
- (E) The member may designate a family member or friend as an "authorized representative" to assist in the service planning process and in executing member employer responsibilities. If the member chooses to designate an "authorized representative", the designation and agreement identifying the "willing adult" to assume this role and responsibility is documented with dated signatures of the member, the designee and the member's Case Manager or the OHCA staff.
 - (i) A person having guardianship or power of attorney or other court sanctioned authorization to make decisions on behalf of the member has legal standing to be the member's designated "authorized representative".

 (ii) An individual hired to provide Personal Services Assistance to a member may not be designated the "authorized representative" for the member.
- (F) Self-Directed Services are delivered as authorized on the service plan and are limited to Personal Care,

Advanced Supportive/Restorative Care and Respite. The member employs the Respite or Personal Services Assistant (PSA) and/or the Advanced Personal Services Assistant (APSA) and is responsible, with assistance from the Administrative Financial Management Services (FMS), for ensuring that the employment complies with State and Federal Labor Law requirements. The member:

- (i) recruits, hires and, as necessary, discharges the PSA and APSA;
- (ii) provides instruction and training to the PSA or APSA on tasks to be done and works with the Case Manager to obtain skilled nursing services assistance with training when necessary. Prior to performing an Advanced Personal Services Assistance task for the first time, the APSA must demonstrate competency in the tasks in an on-the-job training session conducted by the member and the member must document the attendant's competency in performing each task in the APSA-s personnel file;
- (iii) determines where and how the PSA or APSA works, hours of work, what is to be accomplished and, within Individual Budget Allocation limits, wages to be paid for the work;
- (iv) supervises and documents employee work time; and,
- (v) provides tools and materials for work to be accomplished.
- (G) Financial Management Services are program administrative services provided to participating Self-Directed Service employer/members by agencies contracted with the OHCA. Financial Management Services are employer related assistance that provides Internal Revenue Service (IRS) fiscal reporting agent and other financial management tasks and functions including, but not limited to:
 - (i) employer payroll, at a minimum of semi monthly, and associated withholding for taxes, or for other payroll withholdings performed on behalf of the member as employer of the PSA or APSA;
 - (ii) other employer related payment disbursements as agreed to with the member and in accordance with the member's Individual Budget Allocation;
 - (iii) responsibility for obtaining criminal and abuse registry background checks, on behalf of the member, on prospective hires for PSAs or APSAs;
 - (iv) providing to the member, as needed, assistance with employer related cognitive tasks, decision-making and specialized skills that may include assistance with Individual Budget Allocation planning and support for

making decisions including training and providing reference material and consultation regarding employee management tasks such as recruiting, hiring, training and supervising the member's Respite or Personal Services Assistant or Advanced Personal Services Assistant; and

- (H) The service of Respite Personal Services Assistance is billed per 15-minute unit of service. The number of units of PSA a member may receive is limited to the number of units approved on the Service Plan.
- (I) The service of Advanced Personal Services Assistance is billed per 15-minute unit of service. The number of units of APSA a member may receive is limited to the number of units approved on the Service Plan.
- (J) Self-Directed Services rates are determined using the Individual Budget Allocation (IBA) Expenditure Accounts Determination process for each member. The IBA Expenditure Accounts Determination process includes consideration and decisions about the following:
 - (i) The Individual Budget Allocation (IBA) Expenditure Accounts Determination constrains total SoonerCare reimbursement for Self-Directed services to be less than expenditures for equivalent services using agency providers.
 - (ii) The PSA and APSA service unit rates are calculated by the OHCA during the Self-Directed service eligibility determination process. The OHCA sets the PSA and APSA unit rates at a level that is not less than 80 percent and not more than 95 percent of the comparable Agency Personal Care (for PSA) or Advanced Supportive/Restorative (for APSA) service rate. The allocation of portions of the PSA and/or APSA rate to cover salary, mandatory taxes, and optional benefits (including Worker's Compensation insurance, if available) is determined individually for each member using the Self-Directed Services Individualized Budget Allocation Expenditure Accounts Determination Process.

 (iii) The IBA Expenditure Accounts Determination process defines the level of program financial resources required to most the member's need for Self-
 - process defines the level of program financial resources required to meet the member's need for Self-Directed services. If the member's need for services changes due to a change in health/disability status and/or a change in the level of support available from other sources, the Case Manager, based upon an updated assessment, amends the service plan to increase Self-Directed service units appropriate to meet additional member need. The OHCA, upon favorable review, authorizes the amended plan and updates the member's

IBA. Service amendments based on changes in member need for services do not change an existing PSA or APSA rate. The member, with assistance from the FMS, reviews and revises the IBA Expenditure Accounts calculation annually or more often to the extent appropriate and necessary.

(33) Self-Directed Goods and Services (SD-GS).

(A) Self-Directed Goods and Services (SD-GS) are incidental, non-routine goods and services that promote the member's self-care, daily living, adaptive functioning, general household activity, meal preparation and leisure skills needed to reside successfully in the community and do not duplicate other services authorized in the member's plan of care.

(B) These goods and services are purchased from the self-directed budget.

317:50-3-15. Reimbursement [REVOKED]

Rate methodologies for Waiver services are set in accordance with the rate setting process by the State Plan Amendment Rate Committee (SPARC) and approved by the Oklahoma Health Care Authority Board. Rates for Waiver services are set by one of the methodologies below:

(1) A fixed and uniform SoonerCare Rate. When a Waiver service is similar or the same as a Medicaid State Plan service for which a fee schedule has been established, the current SoonerCare rate is utilized.

(2) The current Medicare rate. When the waiver service mirrors an existing Medicare service the current Medicare rate is utilized.

(3) Individual rates. Certain services because of their variables do not lend themselves to a fixed and uniform rate. Payment for these services is made on an individual basis following a uniform process approved by the OHCA.

317:50-3-16. Billing procedures for My Life, My Choice Waiver services [REVOKED]

(a) Billing procedures for long-term care medical services are contained in the OKMMIS Billing and Procedure Manual. Questions regarding billing procedures which cannot be resolved through a study of the manual should be referred to the OHCA.

(b) The approved My Life, My Choice Waiver service plan is the basis for the MMIS service prior authorization, specifying:

- (1) service;
- (2) service provider;
- (3) units authorized; and
- (4) begin and end dates of service authorization.
- (c) As part of My Life, My Choice Waiver quality assurance,

provider audits are used to evaluate whether paid claims are consistent with service plan authorizations and documentation of service provision. Evidence of paid claims that are not supported by service plan authorization and/or documentation of service provision will be turned over to the OHCA Provider Audit Unit for follow-up investigation.

(d) Service time of Personal Care, Case Management, Nursing, Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance, In-Home Respite and Self Direction may be documented through the Interactive Voice Response Authentication (IVRA) system when provided in the home. The IVRA system provides alternate backup solutions should the automated system be unavailable. In the event of IVRA backup system failure, the provider will document time in accordance with their agency backup plan. The agency's backup procedures are only permitted when the IVRA system is unavailable.

SUBCHAPTER 5. SOONER SENIORS

317:50-5-1. Purpose [REVOKED]

The Sooner Seniors Program is a Medicaid Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver used to finance non-institutional long-term care services through Oklahoma's SoonerCare program for a targeted group of elderly individuals. To be considered for Sooner Seniors Waiver Program services, individuals must meet all criteria set forth under 317:50-5-3.

317:50-5-2. Definitions [REVOKED]

The following words and terms when used in this subchapter, shall have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

"ADL" means the activities of daily living. Activities of daily living are activities that reflect the member's ability to perform self-care tasks essential for sustaining health and safety such as:

- (A) bathing,
- (B) eating,
- (C) dressing,
- (D) grooming,
- (E) transferring (includes getting in and out of a tub, bed to chair, etc.),
- (F) mobility,
- (C) toileting, and
- (H) bowel/bladder control.

"ADLs score in high risk range" means the member's total weighted UCAT ADL score is 10 or more which indicates the member needs some help with 5 ADLs or that the member cannot do 3 ADLs at all plus the member needs some help with 1 other ADL.

"ADLs score at the high end of the moderate risk range" means

member's total weighted UCAT ADL score is 8 or 9 which indicates the member needs help with 4 ADLs or the member cannot do 3 ADLs at all.

"Cognitive Impairment" means that the person, as determined by the clinical judgment of the LTC Nurse does not have the capability to think, reason, remember or learn required for self-care, communicating needs, directing care givers and/or using appropriate judgment for maintenance of their own health or safety. The clinical judgment of cognitive impairment is based on MSQ performance in combination with a more general evaluation of cognitive function from interaction with the person during the UCAT assessment.

"Environment high risk" means member's UCAT Environment score is 25 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, the physical environment is strongly negative or hazardous.

"Environment moderate risk" means member's UCAT Environment score is 15 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, many aspects of the physical environment are substandard or hazardous.

"Health Assessment high risk" means member's UCAT health assessment score is 25 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, the member has one or more chronic health conditions, whose symptoms are rapidly deteriorating, uncontrolled, or not well controlled and requiring a high frequency or intensity of medical care/oversight to bring under control and whose functional capacity is so limited as to require full time assistance or care performed daily, by, or under the supervision of professional personnel and has multiple unmet needs for services available only through the Sooner Seniors program or a Nursing Facility (NF) and requires NF placement immediately if these needs cannot be met by other means.

"Health Assessment low risk" means member's health assessment score is 5 which indicates, in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, the member has one or more chronic, stable, health conditions, whose symptoms are controlled or nearly controlled, which benefit from available, or usually available, medical treatment or corrective measures, and may have an unmet need for a service available only through the Sooner Seniors program or a Nursing Facility (NF) but is not likely to enter a NF if these needs are not met.

"Health Assessment moderate risk" means member's UCAT Health Assessment score is 15 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, the member has one or more chronic changing health conditions, whose symptoms are fragile or worsening and require medical care/oversight, to bring under control or to maintain in a stable, controlled state and has multiple unmet needs for services available only through the Sooner Seniors

program or a Nursing Facility (NF) and is likely to enter a NF if these needs are not met.

"IADL" means the instrumental activities of daily living.

"IADLs score in high risk range" means member's total weighted UCAT IADL score is 12 or more which indicates the member needs some help with 6 IADLs or cannot do 4 IADLs at all.

"Instrumental activities of daily living" means those activities that reflect the member's ability to perform household chores and tasks within the community essential for sustaining health and safety such as:

- (A) shopping,
- (B) cooking,
- (C) cleaning,
- (D) managing money,
- (E) using a telephone,
- (F) doing laundry,
- (G) taking medication, and
- (H) accessing transportation.

"Member Support high risk" means member's UCAT Member Support score is 25 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, excluding from consideration existing Ryan White CARE Act, Indian Health Service, Medicaid NF, Sooner Seniors and/or State Plan Personal Care services, very little or no support is available from informal and formal sources and the member requires additional care that is not available through Medicare, Veterans Administration, or other Federal entitlement programs.

"Member Support moderate risk" means member's UCAT Member Support score is 15 which indicates in the UCAT assessor's clinical judgment, excluding from consideration existing Ryan White CARE Act, Indian Health Service, Medicaid NF, Sooner Seniors and/or State Plan Personal Care services, support from informal and formal sources is available, but overall, it is inadequate, changing, fragile or otherwise problematic and the member requires additional care that is not available through Medicare, Veterans Administration, or other federal entitlement programs.

"Intellectual Disability" means that the person has, as determined by a PASRR level II evaluation, substantial limitations in functional ability due to significantly subaverage intellectual functioning related to an event occurring before the age of 18.

"MSQ" means the mental status questionnaire.

"MSQ score in high risk range" means the member's total weighted UCAT MSQ score is 12 or more which indicates a severe orientation-memory-concentration impairment, or a severe memory impairment.

"MSQ score at the high end of the moderate risk range" means the member's total weighted UCAT MSQ score is (10) or (11) which

indicates an orientation-memory-concentration impairment, or a significant memory impairment.

"Nutrition high risk" means a total weighted UCAT Nutrition score is 12 or more which indicates the member has significant eating difficulties combined with poor appetite, weight loss, and/or special diet requirements.

"Progressive degenerative disease process that responds to treatment" means a process such as, but not limited to, Multiple Sclerosis (MS), Parkinson's Disease, Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), or Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS), that, untreated, systematically impairs normal body function which leads to acute illness and/or disability but that reacts positively to a medically prescribed treatment intervention (usually medication) which arrests or significantly delays the destructive action of the process.

"Social Resources high risk" means a total weighted UCAT Social Resources score is 15 or more, which indicates the member lives alone, combined with none or very few social contacts and no supports in times of need.

317:50-5-3. Sooner Seniors program overview [REVOKED]

(a) The Sooner Seniors program is a Medicaid Home and Community Based Waiver used to finance non-institutional long-term care services for a targeted group of elderly adults. Sooner Seniors services are outside the scope of state plan Medicaid services. The Waiver allows the OHCA to offer certain Home and Community Based services to an annually capped number of persons who are categorically needy (refer to OKDHS Appendix C-1, Schedule VIII. B. 1.) and without such services would be institutionalized.

- (1) To be considered for Sooner Seniors services, individuals must meet the following criteria:
 - (A) be age 65 years or older;
 - (B) have a clinically documented, progressive degenerative disease process that responds to treatment and requires Sooner Seniors Waiver services to maintain the treatment regimen to prevent health deterioration and remain in a home and community based setting;
 - (C) have transitioned to a home and community based setting through the Living Choice Program;
- (2) In addition, the individual must meet the following minimum UCAT criteria:
 - (A) The UCAT documents need for assistance to sustain health and safety as demonstrated by:
 - (i) either the ADLs or MSQ score is in the high risk range; or
 - (ii) any combination of two or more of the following:

 (I) ADLs score is at the high end of moderate risk range; or

- (II) MSQ score is at the high end of moderate risk range; or
- (III) IADLs score is in the high risk range; or
- (IV) Nutrition score is in the high risk range; or
- (V) Health Assessment is in the moderate risk range, and, in addition;
- (B) The UCAT documents absence of support or adequate environment to meet the needs to sustain health and safety as demonstrated by:
 - (i) Individual Support is moderate risk; or
 - (ii) Environment is high risk; or
 - (iii) Environment is moderate risk and Social Resources is in the high risk range; or, regardless of whether criteria under (A) of need and (B) of absence of support are met;
- (C) The UCAT documents that:
 - (i) the individual has a clinically documented progressive degenerative disease process that will produce health deterioration to an extent that the person will meet OAC 317:50-5-3(a)(2)(A) criteria if untreated; and
 - (ii) the individual previously has required hospital or NF level of care services for treatment related to the condition; and
 - (iii) a medically prescribed treatment regimen exists that will significantly arrest or delay the disease process; and
 - (iv) only by means of Sooner Seniors Program eligibility will the individual have access to the required treatment regimen to arrest or delay the disease process.
- (3) NF Level of Care Services. To be eligible for NF level of care services, meeting the minimum UCAT criteria demonstrates the individual must:
 - (A) require a treatment plan involving the planning and administration of services that require the skills of licensed or otherwise certified technical or professional personnel, and are provided directly or under the supervision of such personnel;
 - (B) have a physical impairment or combination of physical, mental and/or functional impairments;
 - (C) require professional nursing supervision (medication, hygiene and/or dietary assistance);
 - (D) lack the ability to adequately and appropriately care for self or communicate needs to others;
 - (E) require medical care and treatment in order to minimize physical health regression or deterioration;
 - (F) require care that is not available through family and

- friends, Medicare, Veterans Administration, or other federal entitlement program with the exception of Indian Health Services; and (G) require care that cannot be met through Medicaid State Plan Services, including Personal Care, if financially eliaible. (4) Meet service eligibility criteria [see OAC 317:50-5-
- $\frac{3(c)1}{\cdot}$
- (5) Meet program eligibility criteria [see OAC 317:50-5-3 (d) 1.
- (b) Services provided through the Sooner Seniors Waiver are:
 - (1) case management;
 - (2) institutional transition services;
 - (3) respite;
 - (4) adult day health care;
 - (5) environmental modifications;
 - (6) specialized medical equipment and supplies;
 - (7) physical therapy;
 - (8) occupational therapy;
 - (9) respiratory therapy;
 - (10) speech therapy;
 - (11) dental services and treatment up to \$1,000 annually;
 - (12) family training services;
 - (13) nutritional education services;
 - (14) vision services;
 - (15) pharmacological evaluations;
 - (16) agency companion;
 - (17) advanced supportive/restorative assistance;
 - (18) skilled nursing and private duty nursing;
 - (19) home delivered meals;
 - (20) hospice care;
 - (21) medically necessary prescription drugs within the limits of the waiver;
 - (22) Sooner Seniors personal care;
 - (23) Personal Emergency Response System (PERS);
 - (24) Self Directed personal care, respite and advanced supportive/restorative assistance;
 - (24) Self Directed Goods and Services (SD-GS);
 - (25) Assisted Living; and
 - (26) All other SoonerCare medical services within the scope of the State Plan, including SoonerRide non-emergency transportation.
- (c) A service eligibility determination is made using the following criteria:
 - (1) an open Sooner Seniors Waiver Program waiver slot, as authorized by the waiver document approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), is available to assure federal participation in payment for services to the member.

- If it is determined that all Sooner Seniors Waiver slots are filled, the individual cannot be certified as eligible for Sooner Seniors Waiver services and the individual's name is placed on a waiting list for entry as an open slot becomes available. Sooner Seniors Waiver slots and corresponding waiting lists, if necessary, are maintained.
- (2) the individual is in the Sooner Seniors Waiver targeted service group. The target group is an individual who is age 65 or older with a chronic medical condition.
- (3) the individual does not pose a physical threat to self or others as supported by professional documentation.
- (4) members of the household or persons who routinely visit the household, as supported by professional documentation, do not pose a threat of harm or injury to the individual or other household visitors.
- (d) The Sooner Seniors Waiver program eligibility determination is made through the service plan approval process. The following criteria are used to make the determination that an individual is not eligible:
 - (1) if the individual's needs as identified by UCAT and other professional assessments cannot be met through Sooner Seniors Waiver program services, SoonerCare State Plan services and other formal or informal services. The State, as part of the waiver program approval authorization, assures CMS that each waiver member's health, safety, or welfare can be maintained in their home. If an individual's identified needs cannot be met through provision of Sooner Seniors Waiver program or SoonerCare State Plan services and other formal or informal services are not in place or immediately available to meet those needs, the individual's health, safety or welfare in their home cannot be assured.
 - (2) if the individual poses a physical threat to self or others as supported by professional documentation.
 - (3) if other members of the household or persons who routinely visit the household who, as supported by professional documentation, pose a threat of harm or injury to the individual or other household visitors.
 - (4) if the individual's needs are being met, or do not require Sooner Seniors Waiver services to be met, or if the individual would not require institutionalization if needs are not met.
 - (5) if, after the service plan is developed, the risk to individual health and safety is not acceptable to the individual, or to the interdisciplinary service plan team, or to the OHCA.
- (e) Professional documentation is provided to support the recommendation for redetermination of program eligibility. The service providers continue providing services according to the

service plan as provider safety permits until the member is removed from the Sooner Seniors Waiver program. As a part of the procedures requesting redetermination of program eligibility, the OHCA will provide technical assistance to the Provider for transitioning the member to other services.

(f) Individuals determined ineligible for Sooner Seniors Waiver program services are notified in writing of the determination and of their right to appeal the decision.

317:50-5-4. Application for Sooner Seniors Waiver services [REVOKED]

(a) Within 60 days of completion of the Living Choice demonstration program, members choosing to stay in a home and community based setting may apply for transition into the Sooner Seniors Waiver. In order to transition from the Living Choice demonstration program to the Sooner Seniors Waiver, a recertification of eligibility is required. The member must meet all financial and medical eligibility requirements for recertification. The same application and eligibility processes used to certify members for SoonerCare long term care and Living Choice services will be reviewed to ensure any changes in member status will not affect eligibility for the Sooner Seniors Waiver. The original application and eligibility processes are set forth in 317:50-5-4 (a) (1) through 317:50-5-6 below.

(1) The application process is initiated by the receipt of a UCAT, Part I or by an oral request for services. A written financial application is not required for an individual who is a SoonerCare member at the time of application. A financial application for Sooner Seniors Waiver services consists of the Medical Assistance Application form. The form is signed by the applicant, parent, spouse, guardian or someone else acting on the applicant's behalf.

(A) All conditions of financial eligibility must be verified and documented in the case record. When current information is already available that establishes financial eligibility, such information may be used by recording source and date of information. If the applicant also wishes to apply for a State Supplemental Payment, either the applicant or his/her guardian must sign the application form.

(B) An individual requesting waiver services, or the individual's community spouse may request an assessment of resources available to each spouse by using OKDHS form MA-11, Assessment of Assets, when SoonerCare application is not being made. The individual and/or spouse must provide documentation of resources. The assessment reflects all countable resources of the couple (owned individually or as a couple) and establishes the spousal share to be

protected when subsequent determination of SoonerCare
long-term care eligibility is made.

- (C) When SoonerCare application is being made, an assessment of resources must be completed if it was not completed when the individual entered the NF or began receiving home and community based services. For applicants of the Sooner Seniors waiver, those resources owned by the couple the month the application was made determines the spousal share of resources. If the individual applied for SoonerCare at the time of entry into the Living Choice Program, Form MA-11 is not appropriate. However, the spousal share must be determined using the resource information provided on the SoonerCare application form and computed using OKDHS form MA-12, Title XIX Worksheet.
- (2) The date of application is the date the signed application is received or the date when the request for SoonerCare is made orally and the financial application form is signed later. The date of the oral request is noted above the date the form is signed.
- (b) Sooner Seniors Waiver waiting list procedures. Sooner Seniors Waiver Program capacity is the number of members that may be enrolled in the Program without exceeding, on an annualized basis, the maximum number authorized by the waiver to be served in the waiver year. If available waiver capacity has been realized, requests for services are not processed as applications, but placed on a waiting list. As available capacity permits, the OHCA selects in chronological order (first on, first off) requests for services from the waiting list to forward for application processing. When waiver capacity exceeds the number on the waiting list and after all persons on the waiting list have been processed, waiting list procedures are suspended.

317:50-5-5. Sooner Seniors Waiver program medical eligibility determination [REVOKED]

A medical eligibility determination is made for Sooner Seniors Waiver program services based on the Uniform Comprehensive Assessment Tool (UCAT) III assessment, professional judgment and the determination that the member has unmet care needs that require Sooner Seniors Waiver Program, or NF level services to assure member health and safety. Sooner Seniors Waiver services are designed to be a continuation of support for the informal care that is being provided in the member's home. These services are not intended to take the place of regular care provided by family members and/or by significant others. When there is an informal (not paid) system of care available in the home, Sooner Seniors Waiver service provision

will supplement the system within the limitations of Sooner Seniors Waiver Program policy.

- (1) Categorical relationship must be established for determination of eligibility for Sooner Seniors Waiver services. If categorical relationship to disability has not already been established, the Level of Care Evaluation Unit (LOCEU) will render a decision on categorical relationship to the disabled using the same definition used by SSA. A follow-up is required with the Social Security Administration to be sure their disability decision agrees with the decision of LOCEU.
- (2) Community agencies complete the UCAT, Part I and forward the form to the OHCA. If the UCAT, Part I indicates that the applicant does not qualify for SoonerCare long-term care services, the applicant is referred to appropriate community resources.
- (3) If the UCAT indicates member qualification for SoonerCare services and the needs of the member require an immediate interdisciplinary team (IDT) meeting with home health agency nurse participation to develop a care plan and service plan, the need is documented.
- (4) If, based upon the information obtained during the assessment, the nurse determines that the member may be at risk for health and safety, OKDHS Adult Protective Services (APS) staff are notified immediately and the referral is documented on the UCAT.
- (5) Within ten (10) working days of receipt of a complete Sooner Seniors Waiver application, medical eligibility is determined using level of care criteria and service eligibility criteria
- (6) Once eligibility has been established, notification is given to the member and the case management provider so that care plan and service plan development may begin. The member's case management provider is notified of the member's name, address, case number and social security number, the units of case management and, if applicable, the number of units of home health agency nurse evaluation authorized for care plan and service plan development, whether the needs of the member require an immediate IDT meeting with home health agency nurse participation and the effective date for member entry into the Sooner Seniors Waiver Program.
- (7) If the member has a current certification and requests a change to Sooner Seniors Waiver services, a new UCAT is required. The UCAT is also updated when a member requests a change from Sooner Seniors Waiver services to State Plan Personal Care services. If a member is receiving Sooner Seniors Waiver services and requests to go to a nursing facility, a new medical level of care decision is not needed.

(8) When a UCAT assessment has been completed more than 90 days prior to submission for determination of a medical decision, a new assessment is required.

317:50-5-6. Determining financial eligibility for the Sooner Seniors Waiver program [REVOKED]

Financial eligibility for Sooner Seniors Waiver services is determined using the rules on income and resources according to the category to which the individual is related. Only individuals who are categorically related to ABD may be served through the Sooner Seniors Waiver. Income, resources and expenses are evaluated on a monthly basis for all individuals requesting payment for the Sooner Seniors Waiver Program. In determining income and resources for the individual categorically related to ABD, the "family" includes the individual and spouse, if any. However, consideration is not given to the income and resources of a spouse included in a TANF case. If an individual and spouse cease to live together for reasons other than institutionalization, income and resources are considered available to each other through the month in which they are separated. Mutual consideration ceases with the month after the month in which the separation occurs. Any amounts which are actually contributed to the spouse after the mutual consideration has ended are considered. Financial eligibility for individuals in Sooner Seniors Waiver Program services is as follows:

- (1) Individual without a spouse. For an individual without a spouse, the following rules are used to determine financial eligibility.
 - (A) Income eligibility. To determine the income of the individual, the rules in (i) through (iii) of this subparagraph apply.
 - (i) If payment of income is made to the individual and another person(s), the income is considered in proportion to the individual's interest.
 - (ii) If a legal instrument exists which specifies terms of payment, income is considered according to the terms of the instrument.
 - (iii) After determination of income, the gross income of the individual cannot exceed the categorically needy standard in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. B. 1., to be eligible for Sooner Seniors Waiver services. If the individual's gross income exceeds that standard, refer to SoonerCare rules for establishing a Medicaid Income Pension Trust [OAC 317:35-5-41.6(6)(B)].
 - (B) Resource eligibility. In order for an individual without a spouse to be eligible for Sooner Seniors Waiver services, his/her countable resources cannot exceed the

maximum resource standard for an individual listed in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. D.

- (C) Equity in capital resources. If the equity in the individual's capital resources is in excess of the maximum resource standards, certification is delayed up to 30 days providing plans are made for the applicant to utilize the excess resource. Certification is made at the point the excess resources have been exhausted, with the effective date of certification being shown as the date on which the resources came within the standard. If the excess capital resources can not reasonably be expected to come within standards in one month, the application is denied.
- (2) Individual with a spouse who receives HCBW services, or is institutionalized in a NF or ICF/MR, or is 65 or over and in a mental health hospital. For an individual with a spouse who receives HCBW services, or is institutionalized in a NF or ICF/MR, or is 65 or over and in a mental health hospital, resources are determined for each individual as the amount owned by each individual plus one-half of the jointly owned resources of the couple. Once this separation of assets is made, a resource of either spouse is not considered available to the other during the receipt of HCBW program services.
 - (A) Income eligibility. Income is determined separately for an individual and his/her spouse if the spouse is in a HCBW program, or is institutionalized in a NF or ICF/MR, or is 65 or older and in a mental health hospital. The income of either spouse is not considered as available to the other during the receipt of Sooner Seniors Waiver services. The rules in (i) (v) of this subparagraph apply in this situation:
 - (i) If payment of income is made solely to one or the other, the income is considered available only to that individual.
 - (ii) If payment of income is made to both, one-half is considered for each individual.
 - (iii) If payment of income is made to either one or both and another person(s), the income is considered in proportion to either spouse's interest (if payment is to that spouse) or one-half of the joint interest if no interest is specified.
 - (iv) If a legal instrument exists which specifies terms of payment, income is considered according to the terms of the instrument.
 - (v) After determination of income, the gross income of the individual cannot exceed the categorically needy standard in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. B. 1., to be eligible for Sooner Seniors Waiver services. If the individual's gross income exceeds this standard,

- refer to SoonerCare rules for establishing a Medicaid Income Pension Trust [OAC 317:35-5-41.6(6)(B)].
- (B) Resource eligibility. In order for an individual with a spouse who receives HCBW services, or is institutionalized in a NF or ICF/MR, or is 65 or older and in a mental health hospital to be eligible for the Sooner Seniors Waiver services, his/her countable resources cannot exceed the maximum resource standard for an individual listed in OKDHS form O8AXOO1E, Schedule VIII.
- (C) Equity in capital resources. If the equity in the individual's capital resources is in excess of the maximum resource standards, certification is delayed up to 30 days providing plans are made for the applicant to utilize the excess resource. Certification is made at the point the excess resources have been exhausted, with the effective date of certification being shown as the date on which the resources came within the standard. If the excess capital resources can not reasonably be expected to come within standards in one month, the application is denied.
- (3) Individual with a spouse in the home who is not in a Home and Community Based Waiver Program. When only one individual of a couple in their own home is in a HCBW Program, income and resources are determined separately. However, the income and resources of the individual who is not in the HCBW program (community spouse) must be included on the application form. At redetermination of eligibility, the community spouse's income must be included in the review process. During any month that the individual is in Sooner Seniors Waiver program services, the income of the community spouse is not considered available to that individual. The following rules are used to determine the income and resources of each:
 - (A) Income eligibility. To determine the income of both spouses, the rules in (i) (v) of this subparagraph apply.
 - (i) If payment of income is made solely to one or the other, the income is considered available only to that individual.
 - (ii) If payment of income is made to both, one-half is considered for each individual.
 - (iii) If payment of income is made to either one or both and another person(s), the income is considered in proportion to either spouse's interest (if payment is to that spouse) or one-half of the joint interest if no interest is specified.
 - (iv) If a legal instrument exists which specifies terms of payment, income is considered according to the terms

of the instrument.

- (v) After determination of income, the gross income of the individual in the Sooner Seniors Waiver program cannot exceed the categorically needy standard in OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. B. 1., to be eligible for care. If the individual's gross income exceeds this standard, refer to SoonerCare rules for establishing a Medicaid Income Pension Trust [OAC 317:35-5-41.6(6)(B)].
- (B) Resource eligibility. To determine resource eligibility, it is necessary to determine the amount of resources for both spouses for the month of the individual's application for the Sooner Seniors Waiver program. Of the resources available to the couple (both individual and joint ownership) an amount will be protected for the community spouse which will not be considered available to the spouse receiving Sooner Seniors Waiver program services. The amount determined as the spousal share is used for all subsequent applications for SoonerCare, regardless of changes in the couple's resources. The protected spousal share cannot be changed for any reason. When application for SoonerCare is made at the same time the individual begins receiving Sooner Seniors program services, OKDHS Form 08MA012E, Title XIX Worksheet, is used.
 - (i) The first step in the assessment process is to establish the total amount of resources for the couple during the month of application of the spouse into the Sooner Seniors Waiver program (regardless of payment source).
 - (ii) The community spouse's share is equal to one-half of the total resources of the couple not to exceed the maximum amount of resource value that can be protected for the community spouse, as shown on OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule XI.
 - (iii) The minimum resource standard for the community spouse, as established by the OHCA, is found on OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule XI. When the community spouse's share is less than the minimum standard, an amount may be deemed from the other spouse's share to ensure the minimum resource standard for the community spouse. If the community spouse's share equals or exceeds the minimum resource standard, deeming cannot be done.
 - (iv) If deeming is necessary to meet the minimum resource standard for the community spouse, the amount that is deemed must be legally transferred to the community spouse within one year of the effective date

```
of certification for SoonerCare. At the first
redetermination of eligibility, the worker must
document that the resources have been transferred.
After the first year of SoonerCare eligibility,
resources of the community spouse will not be available
to the other spouse and resources cannot be deemed to
the community spouse.
(v) After the month in which the institutionalized
spouse and community spouse have met the resource
standard and the institutionalized spouse is determined
eligible for benefits, no resources of the community
spouse, regardless of value, will be considered
available to the institutionalized spouse. If the
resources of the community spouse grow to exceed the
original deemed amount, the State cannot require the
community spouse to apply any of these excess resources
toward the cost of the care of the institutionalized
(vi) When determining eligibility for SoonerCare, the
community spouse's share of resources is protected and
the remainder considered available to the spouse
receiving Sooner Seniors Waiver program services.
(vii) The resources determined in (i) - (vi) of this
subparagraph for the individual receiving Sooner
Seniors Waiver program services cannot exceed the
maximum resource standard for an individual as shown in
OKDHS form 08AX001E, Schedule VIII. D.
(viii) Once the dollar value of the community spouse's
share of resources is established for the month of the
other spouse's entry into the Sooner Seniors Waiver
program, that amount is used when determining resource
eligibility for a subsequent SoonerCare application for
Long-Term Care for either spouse.
(ix) Once a determination of eligibility for SoonerCare
is made, either spouse is entitled to a fair hearing.
A fair hearing regarding the determination of the
community spouse's resource allowance is held within 30
days of the date of the request for the hearing.
Either spouse is entitled to a fair hearing if
dissatisfied with a determination of:
  (I) the community spouse's monthly income allowance;
  (II) the amount of monthly income otherwise
  available to the community spouse;
  (III) determination of the spousal share of
  resource;
  (IV) the attribution of resources (amount deemed);
```

(V) the determination of the community spouse's

resource allowance.

- (x) The rules on determination of income and resources are applicable only when an individual receiving Sooner Seniors Waiver program services is likely to remain under care for 30 consecutive days. The 30-day requirement is considered to have been met even if a hospital stay interrupts it or the individual is deceased before the 30-day period ends.
- (C) Excess resources. If the equity in the individual's capital resources is in excess of the maximum resource standards, certification is delayed up to 30 days providing plans are made for the applicant to utilize the excess resource. Certification is made at the point the excess resources have been exhausted, with the effective date of certification being shown as the date on which the resources came within the standard. If the excess capital resources cannot reasonably be expected to come within standards in one month, the application is denied.
- (4) Transfer of assets on or after August 11, 1993 but before February 8, 2006. An institutionalized individual, an institutionalized individual's spouse, the guardian or legal representative of the individual or individual's spouse who disposes of assets on or after August 11, 1993 but before February 8, 2006 for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date specified in (A) of this paragraph subjects the individual to a penalty period for the disposal of such assets.
 - (A) For an institutionalized individual, the look-back date is 36 months before the first day the individual is both institutionalized and has applied for SoonerCare. However, in the case of payments from a trust or portions of a trust that are treated as transfers of assets, the look back date is 60 months.
 - (B) For purposes of this paragraph, an "institutionalized" individual is one who is receiving HCBW program services.
 - (C) The penalty period begins the first day of the first month during which assets have been transferred and which does not occur in any other period of ineligibility due to an asset transfer. When there have been multiple transfers, all transferred assets are added together to determine the penalty.
 - (D) The penalty period consists of a period of ineligibility (whole number of months) determined by dividing the total uncompensated value of the asset by the average monthly cost (\$2,000) to a private patient in an NF or Hospital level of care in Oklahoma. In this calculation, any partial month is dropped. There is no limit to the length of the penalty period for these

transfers. Uncompensated value is defined as the difference between the fair market value at the time of transfer less encumbrances and the amount received for the resource.

(E) Assets are defined as all income and resources of the individual and the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or such individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive because of action:

(i) by the individual or such individual's spouse;

(ii) by a person, including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or such individual's spouse; or

(iii) by any person, including any court or administrative body acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or such individual's spouse.

(F) A penalty would not apply if:

(i) the title to the individual's home was transferred to:

(I) the spouse;

(II) the individual's child who is under age 21 or is blind or totally disabled as determined by Social Security;

(III) a sibling who has equity interest in the home and resided in the home for at least one year immediately prior to the institutionalization of the individual; or

(IV) the individual's son or daughter who resided in the home and provided care for at least two years immediately prior to the individual's institutionalization.

(ii) the individual can show satisfactorily that the intent was to dispose of assets at fair market value or that the transfer was exclusively for a purpose other than eligibility. It is presumed that any transfer of assets made for less than fair market value was made in order to qualify the individual for SoonerCare. In order to rebut this presumption, the individual must present compelling evidence that a transfer was made for reasons other than to qualify for SoonerCare. It is not sufficient for an individual to claim that assets were transferred solely for the purposes of allowing another to have them with ostensibly no thought of SoonerCare if the individual qualifies for SoonerCare as a result of the transfer.

(iii) the transfer was to the community spouse or to another person for the sole benefit of the community

- spouse in an amount equal to the community spouse's asset allowance.
- (iv) the asset was transferred to the individual's child who is blind or totally disabled as determined by Social Security. The transfer may be to a trust established for the benefit of the individual's child.
- (v) the asset was transferred to or from the spouse (either community or institutionalized) or to another person for the sole benefit of the spouse if the assets are not subsequently transferred to still another person for less than fair market value.
- (vi) the asset is transferred to a trust established solely for the benefit of a disabled individual under the age of 65.
- (vii) the denial would result in undue hardship. Such determination should be referred to OKDHS State Office for a decision.
- (G) The individual is advised by a written notice of a period of ineligibility due to transfer of assets. The notice explains the period of ineligibility for payment of Sooner Seniors Waiver program services and the continuance of eligibility for other SoonerCare services.
- (H) The penalty period can be ended by either all assets being restored or commensurate return being made to the individual.
- (I) Once the restoration or commensurate return is made, eligibility is re-determined considering the value of the restored asset or the amount of commensurate return.
- (J) The restoration or commensurate return will not entitle the member to benefits for the period of time that the asset remained transferred. An applicant cannot be certified for Sooner Seniors Waiver program services for a period of asset ineligibility.
- (K) Assets which are held by an individual with another person or persons, whether held in joint tenancy or tenancy in common or similar arrangement, and the individual's ownership or control of the asset is reduced or eliminated is considered a transfer.
- (L) When a transfer of assets by the spouse of an individual results in a period of ineligibility and the spouse who made such transfer subsequently becomes institutionalized, the period of ineligibility will be apportioned between the two institutionalized spouses.
- (5) Transfer of assets on or after February 8, 2006. An institutionalized individual, an institutionalized individual's spouse, the guardian or legal representative of the individual or individual's spouse who disposes of assets on or after February 8, 2006 for less than fair market value

on or after the look-back date specified in (A) of this paragraph subjects the individual to a penalty period for the disposal of such assets.

- (A) For an institutionalized individual, the look-back date is 60 months before the first day the individual is both institutionalized and has applied for SoonerCare. However, individuals that have purchased an Oklahoma Long-Term Care Partnership Program approved policy may be completely or partially exempted from this Section depending on the monetary extent of the insurance benefits paid.
- (B) For purposes of this paragraph, an "institutionalized" individual is one who is receiving Sooner Seniors program services.
- (C) The penalty period will begin with the later of:
 - (i) the first day of a month during which assets have been transferred for less than fair market value; or
 - (ii) the date on which the individual is:
 - (I) eligible for medical assistance; and
 - (II) receiving institutional level of care services that, were it not for the imposition of the penalty period, would be covered by SoonerCare.
- (D) The penalty period:
 - (i) cannot begin until the expiration of any existing period of ineligibility;
 - (ii) will not be interrupted or temporarily suspended
 once it is imposed;
 - (iii) when there have been multiple transfers, all transferred assets are added together to determine the penalty.
- (E) The penalty period consists of a period of ineligibility determined by dividing the total uncompensated value of the asset by the average monthly cost to a private patient in a nursing facility in Oklahoma shown on OKDHS form 08AX001E. In this calculation, the penalty must include a partial month disqualification based upon the relationship between that fractional amount and the average monthly cost to a private patient in a nursing facility in Oklahoma. There is no limit to the length of the penalty period for these transfers. Uncompensated value is defined as the difference between the fair market value at the time of transfer less encumbrances and the amount received for the resource.
- (F) Assets are defined as all income and resources of the individual and the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or such individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive

because of action:

- (i) by the individual or such individual's spouse;
- (ii) by a person, including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or such individual's spouse; or
- (iii) by any person, including any court or administrative body acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or such individual's spouse.
- (G) Special Situations.
 - (i) Separate Maintenance or Divorce.
 - (I) There shall be presumed to be a transfer of assets if an applicant or member receives less than half of the couple's resources pursuant to a Decree of Separate Maintenance or a Decree of Divorce.
 - (II) There shall be presumed to be a transfer of assets if the income is reduced to an amount lower than the individual's own income plus half of the joint income. The transfer penalty shall be calculated monthly.
 - (III) Assets which were exempt lose the exempt character when not retained by the applicant or member in the divorce or separate maintenance. These assets, if received by the other spouse, are counted when determining the penalty.
 - (IV) The applicant or member may rebut the presumption of transfer by showing compelling evidence that the uneven division of income or resources was the result of factors unrelated to SoonerCare eligibility.
 - (ii) Inheritance from a spouse.
 - (I) Oklahoma law provides that a surviving spouse is entitled to a minimum portion of a deceased spouse's probate estate. The amount depends on several factors.
 - (II) It is considered a transfer if the deceased spouse's will places all, or some, of the statutory share the applicant or member is entitled to receive in a trust which the applicant or member does not have unfettered access to or leaves less than the statutory amount to the applicant or member, who does not then elect to receive the statutory share in probate proceedings.
- (H) A penalty would not apply if:
 - (i) the title to the individual's home was transferred to:
 - (I) the spouse; or
 - (II) the individual's child who is under age 21 or

is blind or totally disabled as determined by Social Security; or

(III) a sibling who has equity interest in the home and resided in the home for at least one year immediately prior to the institutionalization of the individual; or

(IV) the individual's son or daughter who resided in the home and provided care for at least two years immediately prior to the individual's institutionalization.

(ii) the individual can show satisfactorily that the intent was to dispose of assets at fair market value or that the transfer was exclusively for a purpose other than eligibility. It is presumed that any transfer of assets made for less than fair market value was made in order to qualify the individual for SoonerCare. In order to rebut this presumption, the individual must present compelling evidence that a transfer was made for reasons other than to qualify for SoonerCare. It is not sufficient for an individual to claim that assets were transferred solely for the purposes of allowing another to have them with ostensibly no thought of SoonerCare if the individual qualifies for SoonerCare as a result of the transfer.

(iii) the transfer was to the community spouse or to another person for the sole benefit of the community spouse in an amount equal to the community spouse's asset allowance. "Sole benefit" means that the amount transferred will be used for the benefit of the community spouse during his or her expected life.

(iv) the asset was transferred to the individual's child who is blind or totally disabled as determined by Social Security. The transfer may be to a trust established for the benefit of the individual's child.

(v) the asset was transferred to or from the spouse (either community or institutionalized) or to another person for the sole benefit of the spouse if the assets are not subsequently transferred to still another person for less than fair market value. "Sole benefit" means that the amount transferred will be used for the benefit of the spouse (either community or institutionalized) during his or her expected life.

(vi) the asset is transferred to a trust established solely for the benefit of a disabled individual under the age of 65.

(vii) the denial would result in undue hardship. Undue hardship exists when application of a transfer of assets penalty would deprive the individual of medical

care such that the individual's health or life would be endangered; or of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.

- (I) An undue hardship does not exist if the individual willingly transferred assets for the purpose of qualifying for SoonerCare services through the use of the undue hardship exemption.
- (II) Such determination should be referred to OKDHS State Office for a decision.
- (III) If the undue hardship exists because the applicant was exploited, legal action must be pursued to return the transferred assets to the applicant before a hardship waiver will be granted. Pursuing legal action means an APS referral has been made to the district attorney's office or a lawsuit has been filed and is being pursued against the perpetrator.
- (I) The individual is advised by a written notice of a period of ineligibility due to transfer of assets, a timely process for determining whether an undue hardship waiver will be granted and a process for an adverse determination appeal. The notice explains the period of ineligibility for payment of Sooner Seniors Waiver program services and the continuance of eligibility for other SoonerCare services.
- (J) The penalty period can be ended by either all assets being restored or commensurate return being made to the individual.
- (K) Once the restoration or commensurate return is made, eligibility is re-determined considering the value of the restored asset or the amount of commensurate return.
- (L) The restoration or commensurate return will not entitle the member to benefits for the period of time that the asset remained transferred. An applicant cannot be certified for Sooner Seniors Waiver program services for a period of asset ineligibility.
- (M) Assets which are held by an individual with another person or persons, whether held in joint tenancy or tenancy in common or similar arrangement, and the individual's ownership or control of the asset is reduced or eliminated is considered a transfer. The exception to this rule is if ownership of a joint account is divided according to the amount contributed by each owner.
 - (i) Documentation must be provided to show each coowner's contribution;
 - (ii) The funds contributed by the applicant or SoonerCare member end up in an account owned solely by the applicant or member.

- (N) When a transfer of assets by the spouse of an individual results in a period of ineligibility and the spouse who made such transfer subsequently becomes institutionalized, the period of ineligibility will be apportioned between the two institutionalized spouses.
- (6) Commensurate return. Commensurate return for purposes of this Section is defined as actual money payment or documentation of money spent on the member's behalf; i.e., property taxes, medical debts, nursing care expenses, etc., corresponding to the market value of the transferred property. The definition does not include personal services, labor or provision of rent-free shelter. It also does not include a monetary value assigned and projected for future payment either by cash or provision of services. Any transfer of property within the five years prior to application or during receipt of assistance must be analyzed in regard to commensurate return as well as determination of intent.

317:50-5-7. Certification for Sooner Seniors Waiver program services [REVOKED]

- (a) Financial certification period for Sooner Seniors Waiver program services. The financial certification period for the Sooner Seniors Waiver program is 12 months.
- (b) Medical Certification period for Sooner Seniors Waiver program services. The medical certification period for Sooner Seniors Waiver program services is 12 months. Reassessment and redetermination of medical eligibility is completed in coordination with the annual recertification of the member's service plan. If documentation supports a reasonable expectation that the member will not continue to meet medical eligibility criteria or have a need for long term care services for more than 12 months, an independent evaluation of medical eligibility is completed before the end of the current medical certification period.

317:50-5-8. Redetermination of eligibility for Sooner Seniors Waiver services [REVOKED]

A redetermination of medical and financial eligibility must be completed prior to the end of the certification period.

317:50-5-9. Member annual level of care re-evaluation and annual re-authorization of service plan [REVOKED]

(a) Annually, the case manager reassesses the member's needs and the service plan, especially with respect to progress of the member toward service plan goals and objectives. Based on the reassessment, the case manager develops a new service plan with the member and service providers, as appropriate, and submits

the new service plan for certification along with the supporting documentation and the assessment of the existing service plan. The case manager initiates the fourth quarter monitoring to allow sufficient time for certification of a new service plan prior to the expiration date on the existing service plan.

- (b) At a maximum of every 11 months, the case manager makes a home visit to evaluate the Sooner Seniors Waiver member using the UCAT, Parts I and III and other information as necessary as part of the annual service plan development process.
 - (1) The case manager's assessment of a member done within a 60-day period prior to the existing service plan end date is the basis for medical eligibility redetermination.
 - (2) As part of the service plan recertification process, the member is evaluated for the continued need for Nursing Facility level of care.
 - (3) Based on evaluation of the UCAT, a determination of continued medical eligibility is made and recertification of medical eligibility is done prior to the expiration date of current medical eligibility certification. If medical eligibility recertification is not made prior to current medical eligibility expiration, the existing medical eligibility certification is automatically extended until recertification is determined or for 60 days, whichever is less. If the member no longer meets medical eligibility, upon making the level of care determination, the member's "medical eligibility end date" is updated in the system. The member's case manager is notified that the member has been determined to no longer meet medical eligibility for Sooner Seniors Waiver services as of the effective date of the eligibility determination. The member is notified and if the member requests, the case manager helps the member arrange alternate services in place of Sooner Seniors Waiver services.

317:50-5-10. Sooner Seniors Waiver services during hospitalization or nursing facility placement [REVOKED]

If a member requires hospital or nursing facility services, the case manager assists the member in accessing institutional care, periodically monitors the member's progress during the institutional stay and, as appropriate, updates the service plan and prepares services to start on the date the member is discharged from the institution and returns home.

- (1) Hospital discharge. When the member returns home from a hospital or when notified of the member's anticipated discharge date, the case manager notifies relevant providers and coordinates the resumption of services.
- (2) NF placement of less than 30 days. When the member returns home from a NF stay of 30 days or less or when notified of the member's anticipated discharge date the case

manager notifies relevant providers and coordinates the resumption of Sooner Seniors Waiver services in the home.

(3) NF placement greater than 30 days. When the member is scheduled to be discharged and return home from a NF stay that is greater than 30 days, the member's case manager expedites the restart of Sooner Seniors Waiver services for the member.

317:50-5-11. Closure or termination of Sooner Seniors Waiver services [REVOKED]

- (a) Voluntary closure of Sooner Seniors Waiver services. If the member requests a lower level of care than Sooner Seniors Waiver services or if the member agrees that Sooner Seniors Waiver services are no longer needed to meet his/her needs, a medical decision is not needed. The closure request is completed and signed by the member and the case manager and placed in the member's case record. Documentation is made of all circumstances involving the reasons for the voluntary termination of services and alternatives for services if written request for closure cannot be secured.
- (b) Closure due to financial or medical ineligibility. The process for closure due to financial or medical ineligibility is described in this subsection.
 - (1) Financial ineligibility. Anytime it is determined that a member does not meet the financial eligibility criteria, the member and provider are notified of financial ineligibility. A medical eligibility redetermination is not required when a financial ineligibility period does not exceed the medical certification period.
 - (2) **Medical ineligibility.** When the member is found to no longer be medically eligible for Sooner Seniors Waiver services, the individual and provider are notified of the decision.
- (c) Closure due to other reasons. Refer to OAC 317:50-5-3(d).
- (d) Resumption of Sooner Seniors Waiver services. If a member approved for Sooner Seniors Waiver services has been without services for less than 90 days and has a current medical and financial eligibility determination, services may be resumed using the previously approved service plan. If a member decides he/she desires to have his/her services restarted after 90 days, the member must request the services.

317:50-5-12. Eligible providers [REVOKED]

Sooner Seniors Program service providers, must be certified by the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) and all providers must have a current signed SoonerCare contract on file.

(1) The provider programmatic certification process verifies that the provider meets licensure, certification and training

- standards as specified in the Waiver document and agrees to Sooner Seniors Program Conditions of Participation. Providers must obtain programmatic certification to be Sooner Seniors Program certified.
- (2) The provider financial certification process verifies that the provider uses sound business management practices and has a financially stable business.
- (3) Providers may fail to gain or may lose Waiver Program certification due to failure to meet either programmatic or financial standards.
- (4) At a minimum, provider financial certification is reevaluated annually.
- (5) Providers of Medical Equipment and Supplies, Environmental Modifications, Personal Emergency Response Systems, Hospice, and NF Respite services do not have a programmatic evaluation after the initial certification.
- (6) OHCA may authorize a legally responsible family member (spouse or legal guardian) of an adult member to be SoonerCare reimbursed under the Sooner Seniors Program as a service provider, if the provider meets all of the following authorization criteria and monitoring provisions:
 - (A) Authorization for a legally responsible family member to be the care provider for a member may occur only if the member is offered a choice of providers and documentation demonstrates that:
 - (i) either no other provider is available; or
 - (ii) available providers are unable to provide necessary care to the member; or
 - (iii) the needs of the member are so extensive that the spouse or legal guardian who provides the care is prohibited from working outside the home due to the member's need for care.
 - (B) The service must:
 - (i) meet the definition of a service/support as outlined in the federally approved Waiver document;
 - (ii) be necessary to avoid institutionalization;
 - (iii) be a service/support that is specified in the individual service plan;
 - (iv) be provided by a person who meets the provider qualifications and training standards specified in the Waiver for that service;
 - (v) be paid at a rate that does not exceed that which would otherwise be paid to a provider of a similar service and does not exceed what is allowed by the OHCA for the payment of personal care or personal assistance services;
 - (vi) not be an activity that the spouse or legal guardian would ordinarily perform or is responsible to

- perform. If any of the following criteria are met, assistance or care provided by the spouse or guardian will be determined to exceed the extent and/or nature of the assistance they would be expected to ordinarily provide in their role as spouse or guardian:
 - (I) spouse or guardian has resigned from full-time/part-time employment to provide care for the member; or
 - (II) spouse or guardian has reduced employment from full-time to part-time to provide care for the member; or
 - (III) spouse or guardian has taken a leave of absence without pay to provide care for the member; or
 - (IV) spouse or guardian provides assistance/care for the member 35 or more hours per week without pay and the member has remaining unmet needs because no other provider is available due to the nature of the assistance/care, special language or communication, or intermittent hours of care requirements of the member.
- (C) The spouse or legal guardian who is a service provider will comply with the following:
 - (i) not provide more than 40 hours of services in a seven day period;
 - (ii) planned work schedules must be available in advance to the member's Case Manager, and variations to the schedule must be noted and supplied two weeks in advance to the Case Manager unless change is due to an emergency;
 - (iii) maintain and submit time sheets and other required documentation for hours paid; and
 - (iv) be documented in the service plan as the member's care provider.
- (D) In addition to case management, monitoring, and reporting activities required for all Waiver services, the state is obligated to additional monitoring requirements when members elect to use a spouse or legal guardian as a paid service provider. The OHCA will monitor through documentation submitted by the Case Manager the following:
 - (i) at least quarterly reviews by the Case Manager of expenditures and the health, safety, and welfare status of the individual member; and
 - (ii) face-to-face visits with the member by the Case Manager on at least a semi annual basis.
- (7) The OHCA periodically performs a programmatic audit of Case Management, Home Care (providers of Skilled Nursing, State Plan Personal Care, In-Home Respite, Advanced

Supportive/Restorative Assistance and Therapy Services), and Self-Directed service providers. If due to a programmatic audit, a provider Plan of Correction is required, the OHCA stops new case referrals to the provider until the Plan of Correction has been approved and implemented. Depending on the nature and severity of problems discovered during a programmatic audit, at the discretion of the OHCA, members determined to be at risk for health or safety may be transferred from a provider requiring a Plan of Correction to another provider.

(8) As additional providers are certified or if a provider loses certification, the OHCA provides notice to appropriate personnel in counties affected by the certification changes.

317:50-5-13. Coverage [REVOKED]

Individuals receiving Waiver services must have been determined to be eligible for the program and must have an approved plan of care. Any Sooner Seniors Program service provided must be listed on the approved plan of care and must be necessary to prevent institutionalization of the member. Waiver services which are expansions of Oklahoma Medicaid State Plan services may only be provided after the member has exhausted these services available under the State Plan.

- (1) To allow for development of administrative structures and provider capacity to adequately deliver Self-Directed services and Supports, availability of Self-Direction is limited to Sooner Seniors Program members that reside in counties that have sufficient provider capacity to offer the Self-Directed Service option as determined by OHCA.
- (2) Case Managers within the Self-Directed Services approved area will provide information and materials that explain the service option to the members. The OHCA provides information and material on Self-Direction to Case Managers for distribution to members.
- (3) The member may request to Self-Direct their services from their Case Manager or call the Sooner Seniors Program toll-free number to request the Self-Directed Services option.

317:50-5-14. Description of services [REVOKED]

Services included in the Sooner Seniors Waiver Program are as follows:

(1) Case Management.

(A) Case Management services are services that assist a member in gaining access to medical, social, educational or other services, regardless of payment source of services, that may benefit the member in maintaining health and safety. Case managers initiate and oversee

necessary assessments and reassessments to establish or reestablish Waiver program eligibility. Case managers develop the member's comprehensive plan of care, listing only services which are necessary to prevent institutionalization of the member, as determined through assessments. Case managers initiate the addition of necessary services or deletion of unnecessary services, as dictated by the member's condition and available support. Case managers monitor the member's condition to ensure delivery and appropriateness of services and initiate plan of care reviews. If a member requires hospital or nursing facility services, the case manager assists the member in accessing institutional care and, as appropriate, periodically monitors the member's progress during the institutional stay and helps the member transition from institution to home by updating the service plan and preparing services to start on the date the member is discharged from the institution. Case Managers must meet Sooner Seniors Waiver Program minimum requirements for qualification and training prior to providing services to members. Prior to providing services to members choosing to Self-Direct their services, Case Managers are required to receive training and demonstrate knowledge regarding the Self-Directed Service delivery model.

- (B) Providers may only claim time for billable Case Management activities described as follows:
 - (i) A billable case management activity is any task or function defined under OAC 317:50-5-14(1)(A) that only a Sooner Seniors case manager because of skill, training or authority, can perform on behalf of a member;
 - (ii) Ancillary activities such as clerical tasks like mailing, copying, filing, faxing, drive time or supervisory/administrative activities are not billable case management activities, although the administrative cost of these activities and other normal and customary business overhead costs have been included in the reimbursement rate for billable activities.
- (C) Case Management services are prior authorized and billed per 15-minute unit of service using the rate associated with the location of residence of the member served.
 - (i) Standard Rate: Case Management services are billed using a Standard rate for reimbursement for billable service activities provided to a member who resides in a county with population density greater than 25 persons per square mile.
 - (ii) Very Rural/Difficult Service Area Rate: Case

Management services are billed using a Very Rural/Difficult Service Area rate for billable service activities provided to a member who resides in a county with population density equal to or less than 25 persons per square mile. An exception would be services to members that reside in OHCA identified zip codes in Osage County adjacent to metropolitan areas of Tulsa and Washington Counties. Services to these members are prior authorized and billed using the Standard rate.

(iii) The latest United States Census, Oklahoma Counties population data is the source for determination of whether a member resides in a county with a population density equal to or less than 25 persons per square mile, or resides in a county with a population density greater than 25 persons per square mile.

(2) Institutional Transition Services.

- (A) Institutional Transition Case Management Services are services required by the member's plan of care, which are necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the member, or to enable the member to function with greater independence in the home, and without which, the member would continue to require institutionalization.
- (B) Waiver Transition Case Management services assist institutionalized members that are eligible to receive waiver services in gaining access to needed waiver and other State plan services, as well as needed medical, social, educational and other services to assist the transition, regardless of the funding source for the services which access is gained.
- (C) Transition case management services may be authorized for periodic monitoring of a waiver member's progress during an institutional stay, and for assisting the member transition from institution to home by updating the services plan, including preparing for necessary services and supports to be in place or to start on the date the member is discharged from the institution.

(3) Respite.

(A) Respite services are provided to members who are unable to care for themselves. They are provided on a short-term basis because of the absence or need for relief of the primary caregiver. Payment for respite care does not include room and board costs unless more than seven hours are provided in a nursing facility. Respite care will only be utilized when other sources of care and support have been exhausted. Respite care will only be listed on the plan of care when it is necessary to prevent

institutionalization of the member. Units of services are limited to the number of units approved on the plan of care.

- (B) In-Home Respite services are billed per 15-minute unit service. Within any one-day period, a minimum of eight units must be provided with a maximum of 28 units provided. The service is provided in the member's home.
- (C) Facility-Based Extended Respite is filed for a per diem rate, if provided in Nursing Facility. Extended Respite must be at least eight hours in duration.
- (D) In-Home Extended Respite is filed for a per diem rate. A minimum of eight hours must be provided in the member's home.

(4) Environmental Modifications.

(A) Environmental Modifications are physical adaptations to the home, required by the member's plan of care, which are necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the individual, or which enable the individual to function with greater independence in the home and without which, the member would require institutionalization. Adaptations or improvements to the home which are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Waiver member are excluded.

(B) All services require prior authorization.

(5) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies.

(A) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies are devices, controls, or appliances specified in the plan of care, which enable members to increase their abilities to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control, or communicate with the environment in which they live. Also included are items necessary for life support, ancillary supplies and equipment necessary to the proper functioning of such items, and durable and non-durable medical equipment not available under the Medicaid state plan. This service excludes any equipment and/or supply items which are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Waiver member. This service is necessary to prevent institutionalization.

(B) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies are billed using the appropriate HCPC procedure code. Reoccurring supplies which are shipped to the member are compensable only when the member remains eligible for Waiver services, continues to reside in the home and is not institutionalized in a hospital or nursing home. It is the provider's responsibility to verify the member's status prior to shipping these items. Payment for medical supplies is limited to the Medicare rate, or the SoonerCare rate, or actual acquisition cost plus 30

(6) Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance.

(A) Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance services are maintenance services to assist a member who has a chronic, yet stable, condition. These services assist with activities of daily living which require devices and procedures related to altered body functions. This service is for maintenance only and is not utilized as a treatment service.

(B) Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance service is billed per 15-minute unit of service. The number of units of this service a member may receive is limited to the number of units approved on the plan of care.

(7) Nursing.

(A) Nursing services are services listed in the plan of care which are within the scope of the Oklahoma Nursing Practice Act and are provided by a registered professional nurse, or licensed practical or vocational nurse under the supervision of a registered nurse, licensed to practice in the State. Nursing services include skilled nursing and/or private duty nursing. Skilled nursing is provided on an intermittent or part-time basis. Private duty nursing is individual and continuous care provided to a participant at home by licensed nurses. The provision of the nursing service will work to prevent or postpone the institutionalization of the member.

(B) Nursing services are services of a maintenance or preventive nature provided to members with stable, chronic conditions. These services are not intended to treat an acute health condition and may not include services which would be reimbursable under either Medicaid or Medicare's Home Health Program. This service primarily provides nurse supervision to the Personal Care Assistant or to the Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance Aide and assesses the member's health and prescribed medical services to ensure that they meet the member's needs as specified in the plan of care. A skilled nursing assessment/evaluation on-site visit is made to each member for whom Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance services are authorized to evaluate the condition of the member and medical appropriateness of services. An assessment/evaluation visit report will be made to the Sooner Seniors Waiver case manager in accordance with review schedule determined in consultation between the Case Manager and the Skilled Nurse, to report the member's condition or other significant information concerning each advanced supportive/restorative care member.

(i) The case manager may recommend authorization of

Skilled Nursing services as part of the interdisciplinary team planning for the member's service plan and/or assessment/evaluation of:

- (I) the member's general health, functional ability and needs and/or
- (II) the adequacy of personal care and/or advanced supportive/restorative assistance services to meet the member's needs including providing on-the-job training and competency testing for personal care or advanced supportive/restorative care aides in accordance with rules and regulations for delegation of nursing tasks as established by the Oklahoma Board of Nursing.
- (ii) In addition to assessment/evaluation, the case manager may recommend authorization of Skilled Nursing services for the following:
 - (I) preparing a one-week supply of insulin syringes for a blind diabetic, who can safely self-inject the medication but cannot fill his/her own syringe. This service would include monitoring the member's continued ability to self-administer the insulin;
 - (II) preparing oral medications in divided daily compartments for a member who self-administers prescribed medications but needs assistance and monitoring due to a minimal level of disorientation or confusion;
 - (III) monitoring a member's skin condition when a member is at risk for skin breakdown due to immobility or incontinence, or the member has a chronic stage II decubitus ulcer requiring maintenance care and monitoring;
 - (IV) providing nail care for the diabetic member or member with circulatory or neurological compromise;
 - (V) providing consultation and education to the member, member's family and/or other informal caregivers identified in the service plan, regarding the nature of the member's chronic condition. Provide skills training (including return skills demonstration to establish competency) to the member, family and/or other informal caregivers as specified in the service plan for preventive and rehabilitative care procedures.
- (C) Nursing service can be billed for service plan development and/or assessment/evaluation services or, for other services within the scope of the Oklahoma Nursing Practice Act including private duty nursing. Nursing services are billed per 15-minute unit of service. A specific procedure code is used to bill for

assessment/evaluation/service plan development skilled nursing services and other procedure codes are used to bill for all other authorized nursing services. A maximum of eight units per day of skilled nursing for assessment/evaluation and/or service plan development are allowed. An agreement by a provider to perform a nurse evaluation is also an agreement, to provide the nurse assessment identified in the Medicaid in-home care services for which the provider is certified and contracted. Reimbursement for a nurse evaluation is denied if the provider that produced the nurse evaluation fails to provide the nurse assessment identified in the Medicaid in-home care services for which the provider is certified and contracted.

(8) Home Delivered Meals.

(A) Home Delivered Meals provide one meal per day. A home delivered meal is a meal prepared in advance and brought to the member's home. Each meal must have a nutritional content equal to at least one third of the Recommended Daily Allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Academy of Sciences. Meals are only provided to members who are unable to prepare meals and lack an informal provider to do meal preparation. (B) Home Delivered Meals are billed per meal, with one meal equaling one unit of service. The limit of the number of units a member is allowed to receive is limited on the member's plan of care. The provider must obtain a signature from the member or the member's representative at the time the meals are delivered. In the event that the member is temporarily unavailable (i.e., doctor's appointment, etc.) and the meal is left, the provider must document the reason a signature is not obtained. The signature logs must be available for review.

(9) Occupational Therapy services.

(A) Occupational Therapy services are those services that increase functional independence by enhancing the development of adaptive skills and performance capacities of members with physical disabilities and related psychological and cognitive impairments. Services are provided in the member's home and are intended to help the member achieve greater independence to reside and participate in the community. Treatment involves the therapeutic use of self-care, work and play activities and may include modification of the tasks or environment to enable the member to achieve maximum independence, prevent further disability, and maintain health. Under a physician's order, a licensed occupational therapist evaluates the member's rehabilitation potential and

develops an appropriate written therapeutic regimen. The regimen utilizes paraprofessional occupational therapy assistant services, within the limits of their practice, working under the supervision of the licensed occupational therapist. The regimen includes education and training for informal caregivers to assist with and/or maintain services, where appropriate. The therapist will ensure monitoring and documentation of the member's rehabilitative progress and will report to the member's case manager and physician to coordinate necessary addition and/or deletion of services, based on the member's condition and ongoing rehabilitation potential.

(B) Occupational Therapy services are billed per 15-minute unit of service. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.

(10) Physical Therapy services.

(A) Physical Therapy services are those services that prevent physical disability through the evaluation and rehabilitation of members disabled by pain, disease or injury. Services are provided in the member's home and are intended to help the member achieve greater independence to reside and participate in the community. Treatment involves use of physical therapeutic means such as massage, manipulation, therapeutic exercise, cold or heat therapy, hydrotherapy, electrical stimulation and light therapy. Under a physician's order, a licensed physical therapist evaluates the member's rehabilitation potential and develops an appropriate, written therapeutic regimen. The regimen utilizes paraprofessional physical therapy assistant services, within the limits of their practice, working under the supervision of the licensed physical therapist. The regimen includes education and training for informal caregivers to assist with and/or maintain services, where appropriate. The therapist will ensure monitoring and documentation of the member's rehabilitative progress and will report to the member's case manager and physician to coordinate necessary addition and/or deletion of services, based on the member's condition and ongoing rehabilitation potential. (B) Physical Therapy services are billed per 15-minute units of service. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.

(11) Speech and Language Therapy services.

(A) Speech/Language Therapy services are those that prevent speech and language communication disability through the evaluation and rehabilitation of members disabled by pain, disease or injury. Services are provided in the member's home and are intended to help the

member achieve greater independence to reside and participate in the community. Services involve use of therapeutic means such as evaluation, specialized treatment, and/or development and oversight of a therapeutic maintenance program. Under a physician's order, a licensed Speech/Language Pathologist evaluates the member's rehabilitation potential and develops an appropriate, written therapeutic regimen. The regimen utilizes paraprofessional therapy assistant services within the limits of their practice, working under the supervision of the licensed Speech/Language Pathologist. The regimen includes education and training for informal caregivers to assist with and/or maintain services, where appropriate. The Pathologist will ensure monitoring and documentation of the member's rehabilitative progress and will report to the member's case manager and physician to coordinate necessary addition and/or deletion of services, based on the member's condition and ongoing rehabilitation potential.

(B) Speech/Language Therapy services are billed per 15-minute unit of service. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.

(12) Respiratory therapy services.

(A) Respiratory therapy services are provided for a member who, but for the availability of in-home respiratory services, would require respiratory care as an inpatient in a hospital or nursing facility. Services are provided in the member's home under the care of a physician who is familiar with the technical and medical components of home ventilator support and the physician must determine medically that in-home respiratory care is safe and feasible for the member. Treatment involved s use of therapeutic means such as: evaluation, respiratory treatments, chest physiotherapy, and/or development and oversight of a therapeutic maintenance program. Under a physician's order, a registered respiratory therapist evaluates the member and develops an appropriate, written therapeutic regimen. The regimen includes education and training for informal caregivers to assist with and/or maintain services, where appropriate. The therapist will ensure monitoring and documentation of the member's progress and will report to the member's case manager and physician to coordinate necessary addition and/or deletion of services, based on the member's condition and ongoing rehabilitation potential.

(B) Respiratory Therapy services are billed per 15-minute unit of service. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.

(13) Hospice services.

(A) Hospice is palliative and/or comfort care provided to the member and his/her family when a physician certifies that the member has a terminal illness and has six months or less to live and orders hospice Care. Sooner Seniors Hospice Care is authorized for a six month period and requires a physician certification of a terminal illness and orders of hospice care. If the member requires more than six months of hospice care, a physician or nurse practitioner must have a face-to-face visit with the member thirty days prior to the initial hospice authorization end date and re-certify that the member has a terminal illness and has six months or less to live and orders additional hospice care. After the initial authorization period, additional periods of hospice may be authorized for a maximum of 60 day increments with physician certification that the member has a terminal illness and has six months or less to live. A member's service plan that includes hospice care must comply with waiver requirements to be within total service plan cost

(B) A hospice program offers palliative and supportive care to meet the special needs arising out of the physical, emotional and spiritual stresses which are experienced during the final stages of illness and during dying and bereavement. The member signs a statement choosing hospice care instead of routine medical care that has the objective to treat and cure the member's illness. Once the member has elected hospice care, the hospice medical team assumes responsibility for the member's medical care for the terminal illness in the home environment. Hospice care services include nursing care, physician services, medical equipment and supplies, drugs for symptom control and pain relief, home health aide and personal care services, physical, occupational and/or speech therapy, medical social services, dietary counseling and grief and bereavement counseling to the member and/or family. A Hospice plan of care must be developed by the hospice team in conjunction with the member's case manager before hospice services are provided. The hospice services must be related to the palliation or management of the member's terminal illness, symptom control, or to enable the individual to maintain activities of daily living and basic functional skills. Hospice may be provided to the member in a Nursing Facility (NF) only when the member is placed in the NF for Sooner Seniors Facility Based Extended Respite. Hospice provided as part of Facility Based Extended respite may

- not be reimbursed for more than five days during any 30 day period. A member that is eligible for Medicare Hospice provided as a Medicare Part A benefit, is not eligible to receive Sooner Seniors Hospice services.
- (C) Hospice services are billed per diem of service for days covered by a Hospice plan of care and during which the hospice provider is responsible for providing hospice services as needed by the member or member's family.

(14) Sooner Seniors Waiver Personal Care.

- (A) Sooner Seniors Personal Care is assistance to a member in carrying out activities of daily living such as bathing, grooming and toileting, or in carrying out instrumental activities of daily living, such as preparing meals and doing laundry, to assure personal health and safety of the individual or to prevent or minimize physical health regression or deterioration. Personal Care services do not include service provision of a technical nature, i.e. tracheal suctioning, bladder catheterization, colostomy irrigation, and operation/maintenance of equipment of a technical nature.

 (B) Sooner Seniors Home Care Agency Skilled Nursing staff
 - (B) Sooner Seniors Home Care Agency Skilled Nursing staff working in coordination with a Case Manager are responsible for development and monitoring of the member's Personal Care plan.
 - (C) Sooner Seniors Personal Care services are prior authorized and billed per 15-minute unit of service with units of service limited to the number of units on the approved plan of care.

(15) Assisted Living Services.

- (A) Assisted Living Services are personal care and supportive services that are furnished to the member who reside in a homelike, non-institutional setting that includes 24-hour on-site response capability to meet scheduled or unpredictable resident needs and to provide supervision, safety and security.
- (B) Assisted Living Services includes services of personal care, housekeeping, laundry, meal preparation, periodic nursing evaluation, nursing supervision during nursing intervention, intermittent or unscheduled nursing care, medication administration, assistance with cognitive orientation, assistance with transfer and ambulation, planned programs for socialization, activities and exercise and for arranging or coordination of transportation to and from medical appointments.
- (C) Services, except for planned programs for socialization, activities and exercise, are to meet specific needs of the member as determined throughout individualized assessment and documented on the member-s

- (D) Payment is not made for 24 hour skilled care.
- (16) Adult Day Health. Adult Day Health services are scheduled for one or more days per week, in a community setting, encompassing both health and social services needed in order to provide optimal functioning of the member.
- (17) Agency companion. Agency companion services provide a living arrangement developed to meet the specific needs of the member that include a live-in companion providing supervision, supportive assistance, and training in daily living skills provided in a shared home owned or rented by the member, companion, or in a mutually rented or owned home; (18) Dental services. Dental services include maintenance or improvement of dental health as well as relief of pain and infection. Coverage of dental services may not exceed \$1,000
 - (A) oral examination;
 - (B) bite-wing x-rays;
 - (C) prophylaxis;
 - (D) topical fluoride treatment;
 - (E) development of a sequenced treatment plan that prioritizes:
 - (i) elimination of pain;
 - (ii) adequate oral hygiene; and
 - (iii) restoration or improved ability to chew;

per plan year of care. These services may include:

- (F) routine training of member or primary caregiver regarding oral hygiene; and
- (G) preventive restorative, replacement and repair services to achieve or restore functionality are provided after appropriate review if applicable.
- (19) Family training. Family training services are for families of the member being served through the waiver. For purposes of this service, "family" is defined as the persons who live with or provide care to a waiver member and may include a parent, spouse, children relatives, foster family or in-laws. Training includes instruction for the family member in skills and knowledge pertaining to the support and assistance of the waiver member. This training is specific to an individual member's needs. It is intended to allow the member's family to become more proficient in meeting the needs of the member. Specific family training services are included in the member's service plan.
- (20) Nutritional Education services. Nutritional Education services focus on assisting the member and/or primary caregiver with the dietary aspects of the member's disease management. These services include dietary evaluation and consultation with individuals or their care provider. Services are provided in the member's home or when

appropriate in a class situation. Services are intended to maximize the individual's nutritional health. Services must be expressly for diagnosing, treating or preventing, or minimizing the effects of illness.

(21) **Vision services.** Vision services must be listed in the member's plan of care and include a routine eye examination for the purpose of prescribing glasses or visual aids, determination of refractive state, treatment of refractive errors or purchase of glasses to include lenses and frames; exceptions are made on the individual basis as deemed medically necessary. Amount, frequency and duration of services is prior authorized in accordance with the member's service plan, with a limit of one pair of glasses to include lenses and frames annually.

(22) Personal Emergency Response System.

(A) Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) is an electronic device which enables certain individuals at high risk of institutionalization to secure help in an emergency. The individual may also wear a portable "help" button to allow for mobility. The system is connected to the person's phone and programmed to signal, in accordance with member preference, a friend, a relative or a response center once a "help" button is activated. The response center is staffed by trained professionals. For a Sooner Seniors Program member to be eligible to receive PERS service, the member must meet all of the following service criteria:

(i) a recent history of falls as a result of an existing medical condition that prevents the individual from getting up from a fall unassisted;

(ii) lives alone and has no regular caregiver, paid or unpaid, and therefore is left alone for long periods of time;

(iii) demonstrates capability to comprehend the purpose of and activate the PERS;

(iv) has a health and safety plan detailing the interventions beyond the PERS to assure the member's health and safety in his/her home;

(v) has a disease management plan to implement medical and health interventions that reduce the possibility of falls by managing the member's underlying medical condition causing the falls; and,

(vi) the service avoids premature or unnecessary institutionalization of the member.

(B) PERS services are billed using the appropriate HCPC procedure code for installation, monthly service or purchase of PERS. All services are prior authorized in accordance with the Sooner Seniors approved plan of care.

- (23) Prescription drugs. Members are eligible for a maximum of six prescriptions per month with a limit of three brand name prescriptions. Seven additional generic prescriptions per month are allowed if medically necessary. Medically necessary prescriptions beyond the three brand name or thirteen total prescriptions will be covered with prior authorization. More information on prescription drugs is provided at 317:30-5-72.
- (24) Pharmacological Evaluations. Pharmacological evaluations are provided to waiver members to ensure proper management of medications. The evaluations consist of:
 - (A) An initial medication assessment performed in conjunction with the case manager and member.
 - (B) A written report after completion of both the initial visit and medication assessment to be provided to the case manager and prescribing physician(s). The report will contain the initial medication assessment and recommendations when appropriate.
 - (C) Follow-up visit, assessments and reports will be arranged with the case manager every four months after the initial visits, assessment and report for the first year the member is in the community. This will result in a total of three follow-up visits, assessments and reports per member.
- (25) Non-emergency Transportation. Non-emergency, non-ambulance transportation services are available through the SoonerRide Non-Emergency Transportation (NET) program. SoonerRide NET is available on a statewide basis to all eligible members. SoonerRide NET includes non-emergency, non-ambulance transportation for members to and from SoonerCare providers of health care services. The NET must be for the purpose of accessing medically necessary covered services for which a member has available benefits. Additionally, SoonerRide NET may also be provided for eligible members to providers other than SoonerCare providers if the transportation is to access medically necessary services covered by SoonerCare. More information on SoonerRide NET services is located at 317:30-5-326.

(26) Self-Direction.

- (A) Self-Direction is a method of service delivery that allows waiver members to determine supports and services they need to live successfully in a home or community based setting. A member choosing Self-Direction is the employer of record for his/her Personal Care and Advanced Supportive/Restorative Care service providers and must have an approved plan of care prior to initiation of any Self-Directed activities.
- (B) The OHCA uses the following criteria to determine a

inability to assure member health and safety;

member's service eligibility to participate in the Self-Directed Services program:

- (i) residence in the Self-Directed services area; (ii) member's health and safety with Self-Directed services can reasonably be assured based on a review of service history records and a review of member capacity and readiness to assume employer responsibilities under Self-Direction with any one of the following findings as basis to deny a request for Self-Direction due to
 - (I) the member does not have the ability to make decisions about his/her care or service planning and the member's "authorized representative" is not willing to assume Self-Directed services responsibilities, or
 - (II) the member is not willing to assume responsibility, or to enlist an "authorized representative" to assume responsibility, in one or more areas of Self-Direction such as in service planning, or in assuming the role of employer of the Personal Services Assistant (PSA) or Advanced Personal Services Assistant (APSA) service provider, or in monitoring and managing health or in preparation for emergency backup, or
 - (III) the member has a recent history of self-neglect or self-abuse as evidenced by Adult Protective Services intervention within the past 12 months and does not have an "authorized representative" with capacity to assist with Self-Direction responsibilities;
- (C) The member voluntarily makes an informed choice to Self-Direct services. As part of the informed choice, decision making process for Self-Direction, the OHCA staff or the Case Manager provides consultation and assistance as the member completes a self-assessment of preparedness to assume the role of employer for their Personal Services Assistant. The orientation and enrollment process will provide the member with a basic understanding of what will be expected of them under Self-Direction, the supports available to assist them to successfully perform employer responsibilities and an overview of the potential risks involved.
- (D) The OHCA uses the following criteria to determine that based upon documentation, a person is no longer allowed to participate in the Self-Directed Services option:
 - (i) the member does not have the ability to make decisions about his/her care or service planning and the member's "authorized representative" is not willing

to assume Self-Direction responsibilities; or

(ii) the member is not willing to assume responsibility, or to enlist an "authorized representative" to assume responsibility, in one or more areas of Self-Direction such as in service planning, or in assuming the role of employer of the PSA or APSA service providers, or in monitoring and managing health or in preparation for emergency backup; or

(iii) the member has a recent history of self-neglect or self-abuse as evidenced by Adult Protective Services intervention and does not have an "authorized representative" with capacity to assist with Self-Direction responsibilities; or

- (iv) the member abuses or exploits their employee; or (v) the member falsifies time-sheets or other work records; or
- (vi) the member, even with Case Manager and Financial Management Services assistance, is unable to operate successfully within their Individual Budget Allocation; or
- (vii) inferior quality of services provided by member/employer's employee, or the inability of the member/employer's employee to provide the number of service units the member requires, jeopardizes the member's health and/or safety.
- (E) The member may designate a family member or friend as an "authorized representative" to assist in the service planning process and in executing member employer responsibilities. If the member chooses to designate an "authorized representative", the designation and agreement identifying the "willing adult" to assume this role and responsibility is documented with dated signatures of the member, the designee and the member's Case Manager or the OHCA staff.
 - (i) A person having guardianship or power of attorney or other court sanctioned authorization to make decisions on behalf of the member has legal standing to be the member's designated "authorized representative".

 (ii) An individual hired to provide Personal Services Assistance to a member may not be designated the "authorized representative" for the member.
- (F) Self-Directed Services are delivered as authorized on the service plan and are limited to Personal Care, Advanced Supportive/Restorative Care and Respite. The member employs the Respite or Personal Services Assistant (PSA) and/or the Advanced Personal Services Assistant (APSA) and is responsible, with assistance from the

Administrative Financial Management Services (FMS), for ensuring that the employment complies with State and Federal Labor Law requirements. The member:

- (i) recruits, hires and, as necessary, discharges the PSA and APSA;
- (ii) provides instruction and training to the PSA or APSA on tasks to be done and works with the Case Manager to obtain skilled nursing services assistance with training when necessary. Prior to performing an Advanced Personal Services Assistance task for the first time, the APSA must demonstrate competency in the tasks in an on-the-job training session conducted by the member and the member must document the attendant's competency in performing each task in the APSA_s personnel file;
- (iii) determines where and how the PSA or APSA works, hours of work, what is to be accomplished and, within Individual Budget Allocation limits, wages to be paid for the work;
- (iv) supervises and documents employee work time; and, (v) provides tools and materials for work to be accomplished.
- (G) Financial Management Services are program administrative services provided to participating Self-Directed Service employer/members by agencies contracted with the OHCA. Financial Management Services are employer related assistance that provides Internal Revenue Service (IRS) fiscal reporting agent and other financial management tasks and functions including, but not limited to:
 - (i) employer payroll, at a minimum of semi monthly, and associated withholding for taxes, or for other payroll withholdings performed on behalf of the member as employer of the PSA or APSA;
 - (ii) other employer related payment disbursements as agreed to with the member and in accordance with the member's Individual Budget Allocation;
 - (iii) responsibility for obtaining criminal and abuse registry background checks, on behalf of the member, on prospective hires for PSAs or APSAs;
 - (iv) providing to the member, as needed, assistance with employer related cognitive tasks, decision-making and specialized skills that may include assistance with Individual Budget Allocation planning and support for making decisions including training and providing reference material and consultation regarding employee management tasks such as recruiting, hiring, training and supervising the member's Respite or Personal

Services Assistant or Advanced Personal Services
Assistant; and

- (H) The service of Respite or Personal Services Assistance is billed per 15-minute unit of service. The number of units of PSA a member may receive is limited to the number of units approved on the Service Plan.
- (I) The service of Advanced Personal Services Assistance is billed per 15-minute unit of service. The number of units of APSA a member may receive is limited to the number of units approved on the Service Plan.
- (J) Self-Directed Services rates are determined using the Individual Budget Allocation (IBA) Expenditure Accounts Determination process for each member. The IBA Expenditure Accounts Determination process includes consideration and decisions about the following:
 - (i) The Individual Budget Allocation (IBA) Expenditure Accounts Determination constrains total SoonerCare reimbursement for Self-Directed services to be less than expenditures for equivalent services using agency providers.
 - (ii) The PSA and APSA service unit rates are calculated by the OHCA during the Self-Directed service eligibility determination process. The OHCA sets the PSA and APSA unit rates at a level that is not less than 80 percent and not more than 95 percent of the comparable Agency Personal Care (for PSA) or Advanced Supportive/Restorative (for APSA) service rate. The allocation of portions of the PSA and/or APSA rate to cover salary, mandatory taxes, and optional benefits (including Worker's Compensation insurance, if available) is determined individually for each member using the Self-Directed Services Individualized Budget Allocation Expenditure Accounts Determination Process. (iii) The IBA Expenditure Accounts Determination process defines the level of program financial resources required to meet the member's need for Self-Directed services. If the member's need for services changes due to a change in health/disability status and/or a change in the level of support available from other sources, the Case Manager, based upon an updated

and/or a change in the level of support available from other sources, the Case Manager, based upon an updated assessment, amends the service plan to increase Self-Directed service units appropriate to meet additional member need. The OHCA, upon favorable review, authorizes the amended plan and updates the member's IBA. Service amendments based on changes in member need for services do not change an existing PSA or APSA rate. The member, with assistance from the FMS, reviews and revises the IBA Expenditure Accounts

calculation annually or more often to the extent appropriate and necessary.

(27) Self-Directed Goods and Services (SD-GS).

- (A) Self-Directed Goods and Services (SD-GS) are incidental, non-routine goods and services that promote the member's self-care, daily living, adaptive functioning, general household activity, meal preparation and leisure skills needed to reside successfully in the community and do not duplicate other services authorized in the member's plan of care.
- (B) These goods and services are purchased from the self-directed budget.

317:50-5-15. Reimbursement [REVOKED]

Rate methodologies for Waiver services are set in accordance with the rate setting process by the State Plan Amendment Rate Committee (SPARC) and approved by the Oklahoma Health Care Authority Board. Rates for Waiver services are set by one of the methodologies below:

- (1) A fixed and uniform SoonerCare Rate. When a Waiver service is similar or the same as a Medicaid State Plan service for which a fee schedule has been established, the current SoonerCare rate is utilized.
- (2) The current Medicare rate. When the waiver service mirrors an existing Medicare service the current Medicare rate is utilized.
- (3) Individual rates. Certain services because of their variables do not lend themselves to a fixed and uniform rate. Payment for these services is made on an individual basis following a uniform process approved by the OHCA.

317:50-5-16. Billing procedures for Sooner Seniors Waiver services [REVOKED]

- (a) Billing procedures for long-term care medical services are contained in the OKMMIS Billing and Procedure Manual. Questions regarding billing procedures which cannot be resolved through a study of the manual should be referred to the OHCA.
- (b) The approved Sooner Seniors Waiver service plan is the basis for the MMIS service prior authorization, specifying:
 - (1) service;
 - (2) service provider;
 - (3) units authorized; and
 - (4) begin and end dates of service authorization.
- (c) As part of Sooner Seniors Waiver quality assurance, provider audits are used to evaluate whether paid claims are consistent with service plan authorizations and documentation of service provision. Evidence of paid claims that are not supported by service plan authorization and/or documentation of service

provision will be turned over to the OHCA Provider Audit Unit for follow-up investigation.

(d) Service time of Personal Care, Case Management, Nursing, Advanced Supportive/Restorative Assistance, In-Home Respite and Self Direction may be documented through the Interactive Voice Response Authentication (IVRA) system when provided in the home. The IVRA system provides alternate backup solutions should the automated system be unavailable. In the event of IVRA backup system failure, the provider will document time in accordance with their agency backup plan. The agency's backup procedures are only permitted when the IVRA system is unavailable.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-20 Hospital Presumptive Eligibility

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 35. MEDICAL ASSISTANCE FOR ADULTS
AND CHILDREN-ELIGIBILITY
SUBCHAPTER 6. SOONERCARE FOR

PREGNANT WOMEN AND FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN

PART 5. DETERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY FOR SOONERCARE HEALTH BENEFITS FOR PREGNANT WOMEN AND FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN

317:35-6-38. Hospital Presumptive Eligibility

- (a) General. Hospital Presumptive Eligibility (HPE) is a limited period of SoonerCare eligibility for individuals who are categorically related to certain MAGI eligibility groups listed in OAC 317:35-6-38(a)(1)(A)(i) through (vi) and are also determined by a qualified hospital (see OAC 317:35-6-38(a)(2)(A) through (L)) for the conditions of a qualified hospital), on the basis of preliminary information provided by the applicant on a completed HPE application, to be eligible for SoonerCare services. The rules in this section apply only to those individuals applying for, or qualified hospitals determining eligibility under, the HPE program.
 - (1) Individuals eligible to participate in the HPE program.

 To be eligible to participate in the HPE program, an individual must be categorically related to a MAGI eligibility group (see OAC 317:35-5-2 for categorical relationship criteria) and also meet the income standard and non-medical eligibility specified in this section.
 - (A) MAGI Eligibility Groups. The following MAGI eligibility groups are eligible to have a presumptive eligibility (PE) determination made by a qualified hospital participating in the HPE program:
 - (i) children;
 - (ii) pregnant women;
 - (iii) parents and caretaker relatives;
 - (iv) former foster care children;
 - (v) Breast and Cervical Cancer Treatment program; and
 - (vi) SoonerPlan Family planning.
 - (B) Income standard. The income that is counted in determining PE for an individual is that individual's household income. The income limit for the MAGI eligibility groups covered under the HPE program is the same as defined in OAC 317:35-6-39(b)(8) and is listed on the HPE application. The calculation of countable household income for an individual covered under the HPE program is the same as OAC 317:35-6-39, except that, in determining the individual's household composition, only the MAGI household composition non-filer rules listed

- under OAC 317:35-6-43 apply for all individuals applying for the HPE program regardless of whether or not the individual is a tax filer, plans on filing taxes, or is a tax dependent.
- (C) Non-medical eligibility requirements. Individuals covered under the HPE program must also meet the non-medical eligibility requirements described in OAC 317:35-5-25.
- (D) Pregnant women covered under the HPE program. Coverage for pregnant women who are covered under the HPE program is limited to ambulatory prenatal care only, and the number of PE periods that may be authorized for pregnant women is one per pregnancy. Pregnant women who may be covered for the benefit of the unborn child(ren) under Title XXI are not eligible for the HPE program.
- (E) Other individuals covered under the HPE program. Coverage for other individuals listed under OAC 317:35-6-38(a)(1)(A)(i) through (vi) who are covered under the HPE program, except for pregnant women, is the same as covered under the State Plan. The number of PE periods that may be authorized is one period every 365 days beginning on the date the individual is enrolled in HPE.
- (2) Qualified hospital. The decision that a hospital is qualified to make PE determinations is made by the OHCA. In order to participate in the HPE program and make PE determinations, a qualified hospital must:
 - (A) Meet all the conditions of an eligible provider under OAC 317:30-5-40;
 - (B) Elect to participate in the HPE program by:
 - (i) Completing and submitting a HPE Statement of Intent and Memorandum of Understanding to the OHCA and agreeing to all the terms and conditions of the HPE program;
 - (ii) Amending its current contract with the OHCA to include participation in the HPE program;
 - (C) Assign and designate a hospital employee to serve as the HPE program administrator and point of contact;
 - (D) Assign and designate hospital employees to make PE determinations. The term Authorized Hospital Employee(s) (AHE) means all individuals making PE determinations on behalf of a hospital participating in the HPE program. The AHE must meet the following conditions:
 - (i) Be an employee of the hospital (i.e. the AHE may not be a third party contractor);
 - (ii) Attend, complete, and pass the HPE program training course provided and assessed by the OHCA;

- (iii) The AHE certificate of HPE course completion must be kept in the worker's file at the hospital and must be made available to the OHCA upon request;
- (iv) Follow state and federal privacy and security requirements regarding patient confidentiality;
- (v) Agree to abide by all the rules and guidelines of the HPE program established by the OHCA under this section.
- (E) Notify the OHCA of any changes in the AHE's employment status or in the designation of that individual as the hospital's AHE;
- (F) Abide by the rules and regulations of the Uniform Electronic Transaction Act as outlined in OAC 317:30-3-4.1;
- (G) Keep internal records of all individuals for whom a PE determination was made and make those records available to the OHCA upon request;
- (H) Agree to submit all completed HPE applications and PE determinations to the OHCA within 5 days of the PE determination;
- (I) Notify the applicant in writing, or in cases where the HPE application was made on behalf of a child, notify the child's parent or caretaker of the PE determination outcome and provide and explain to eligible members the "HPE Program Policy and Enrollment" form;
- (J) Assist HPE applicants with the completion of a full SoonerCare application within 15 days of the HPE application submission to the OHCA;
- (K) Agree to adhere to the processes and procedures established by the OHCA regarding the operation and oversight of the HPE program; and
- (L) Cooperate with the OHCA regarding audit and quality control reviews on PE determinations the hospital makes. The agency may terminate the HPE agreement with the hospital if the hospital does not meet the standards and quality requirements set by the OHCA.
- (3) Limited hospital PE determinations. The agency limits the PE determinations that a hospital may make to only those eligibility groups described in OAC 317:35-6-38(a)(1)(A) using the MAGI methodology rules established for the HPE program. Additionally, PE determinations made for individuals categorically related to the Breast and Cervical Cancer Treatment program are limited to qualified hospitals that are also qualified entities through the NBCCEDP.
- (b) General provisions of the HPE program. The agency provides SoonerCare coverage to eligible individuals covered during a period of PE.
 - (1) **PE period.** The PE period begins on the date a qualified

- hospital determines an individual to be eligible under the HPE program. A qualified hospital has 5 days to notify the agency of its PE determination. The PE period ends with the earlier of:
 - (i) The day the agency receives the SoonerCare application form as described in OAC 317:35-5-60 and an eligibility determination is made by the agency; or
 - (ii) If a SoonerCare application is not received, the last day of the month following the month in which the PE determination was made.
- Agency approval of PE. When the OHCA receives a timely and completed HPE application, a case number and, if needed, SoonerCare member ID is assigned to the member by the agency. Qualified hospitals will be able to review member enrollment and eligibility, once those members have been entered into the system by the OHCA, for claims billing and member eligibility verification.
- Application, the OHCA reviews it for completeness and correctness. The HPE application is considered incomplete if it is not filled out in its entirety (e.g., the applicant's first or last name is not provided on the application) or if the application is not filed timely with the OHCA. When the HPE application is determined to be incomplete, the HPE application is returned to the AHE or the HPE program administrator at the qualified hospital to correct the application errors or amend the HPE application. To maintain the original PE certification period, the qualified hospital must return the completed or corrected HPE application to the agency within five working days.
- (4) **Applicant appeal.** The HPE applicant cannot appeal the PE determination made by a qualified hospital or the expiration date of the PE period.
- (5) Applicant ineligibility. Applicants ineligible for the HPE program are individuals who do not meet the HPE criteria, individuals who have previously been enrolled in the HPE program within the last 365 days, and individuals currently enrolled in SoonerCare. Individuals currently enrolled in SoonerPlan Family Planning are not eligible for HPE family planning services, but may be eligible for other programs under HPE. When the OHCA receives a HPE application from a qualified hospital for an ineligible applicant (e.g., the applicant has been previously enrolled in the HPE program within the last 365 days), the OHCA will disenroll the individual from the HPE program immediately and notify the hospital of the error. The hospital will be responsible for following up with that individual to notify them of their disenrollment from the HPE program. If the applicant is not

currently enrolled into SoonerCare, the applicant may submit a full SoonerCare application and receive a full eligibility determination by the OHCA. HPE services provided ineligible applicants, other than persons currently enrolled into SoonerCare or SoonerPlan Family Planning, may not be eligible for reimbursement by the OHCA.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING 14-22 DME Policy

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES PART 17. MEDICAL SUPPLIERS

317:30-5-211.1. Definitions

The following words and terms, when used in this Part, have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

"Adaptive equipment" means devices, aids, controls, appliances or supplies of either a communication or adaptive type, determined necessary to enable the person to increase his or her ability to function in a home and community based setting or private Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR) Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (IFC/IID) with independence and safety.

"Capped rental" means monthly payments for the use of the Durable Medical Equipment (DME) for a limited period of time not to exceed 13 months. Items are considered purchased after 13 months of continuous rental.

"Certificate of medical necessity (CMN)" means a certificate required to help document the medical necessity and other coverage criteria for selected items, those items are defined in this Chapter. The physician's certification must include the member's diagnosis, the reason the equipment is required, and the physician's estimate, in months, of the duration of its need.

"Customized DME" means items of DME which have been uniquely constructed or substantially modified for a specific member according to the description and orders of the member's treating physician. For instance, a wheelchair would be considered "customized" if it has been:

- (A) measured, fitted, or adapted in consideration of the member's body size, disability, period of need, or intended use;
- (B) assembled by a supplier or ordered from a manufacturer who makes available customized features, modifications, or components for wheelchairs; and
- (C) intended for an individual member's use in accordance with instructions from the member's physician.

"Durable medical equipment (DME)" means equipment that can withstand repeated use, i.e.; the (e.g. a type of item that could normally be rented), is used to serve a medical purpose, is not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is used in the most appropriate setting, including the home or workplace.

"Invoice" means a document that provides the following information when applicable: the description of product, quantity, quantity in box, purchase price—(less any discounts, rebates or commissions received), NDC, strength, dosage, provider, seller's name and address, purchaser's name and address, and date of purchase. At times, visit notes will be required to determine how much of the supply was expended. When possible, the provider should identify the SoonerCare member receiving the equipment or supply on the invoice.

"Medical supplies" means an article used in the cure, mitigation, treatment, prevention, or diagnosis of illnesses. Disposable medical supplies are medical supplies consumed in a single usage and do not include skin care creams or cleansers. Medical supplies do not include surgical supplies or medical or surgical equipment.

"OHCA CMN" means a certificate required to help document the medical necessity and other coverage criteria for selected items. Those items are defined in this chapter. The physician's certification must include the member's diagnosis, the reason equipment is required, and the physician's estimate, in months, of the duration of its need. This certificate is used when the OHCA requires a CMN and one has not been established by CMS.

"Orthotics" means an item used for the correction or prevention of skeletal deformities.

"Prosthetic devices" means a replacement, corrective, or supportive device (including repair and replacement parts $\frac{for_{of}}{the}$ same) worn on or in the body, to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body.

317:30-5-211.3. Prior authorization (PA)

- (a) **General.** Prior authorization is the electronic or written authorization issued by OHCA to a provider prior to the provision of a service. Providers should obtain a PA before providing services.
- (b) Requirements. Billing must follow correct coding guidelines as promulgated by CMS or per uniquely and publicly promulgated OHCA guidelines. DME claims must include the most appropriate HCPCS code as assigned by the Statistical Analysis Durable Medical Equipment Regional Carrier (SADMERC) Medicare Pricing, Data, Analysis, and Coding (PDAC) or its successor. Authorizations for services not properly coded will be denied.

The following services require prior authorization:

- (1) services that exceed quantity/frequency limits;
- (2) medical need for an item $\underline{\text{that}}$ is beyond OHCA's standards of coverage;
- (3) use of a Not Otherwise Classified (NOC) code or miscellaneous codes;

- (4) services for which a less costly alternative may exist; and
- (5) procedures indicating that a PA is required on the OHCA fee schedule.
- (c) Prior authorization requests. Refer to OAC 317:30-5-216.

317:30-5-211.4. Rental and/or purchase

(a) **Purchase (New or Used)**. Items may be purchased if they are inexpensive accessories for other DME or the equipment itself will be used for an extended period of time. The OHCA reserves the right to determine whether items of DMEPOS will be rented or purchased.

(b) Rental.

- (1) **Continuous rental**. Items that require regular and ongoing servicing/maintenance are rented for the duration indicated by the physician's order and medical necessity. Examples include, but are not limited to, oxygen and volume ventilators. The rental payment includes routine servicing and all necessary repairs or replacements to make the rented item functional.
- (2) Capped rental. Items are rented until the purchase price is reached. Capped rental items may be rented for a maximum of 13 months. If the member changes suppliers during or after the 13th continuous month rental period, this does not result in a new rental period. The supplier that provides the item to the member the 13th month of rental is responsible for supplying the equipment, as well as routine maintenance and servicing after the 13th month. If used equipment is issued to the member, the usual and customary charge reported to the OHCA, must accurately reflect that the item is used.
- (c) Converting rental to purchase. The majority of DME can be rented as a capped rental for up to a maximum of 13 continuous months. When an item is converted to a purchase during the rental period, the provider must subtract the amount already paid for the rental item from the total purchase price.

317:30-5-211.5. Repairs, maintenance, replacement, and delivery

- (a) **Repairs**. Repairs to equipment that a member owns are covered when they are necessary to make the equipment usable. The repair charge includes the use of "loaner" equipment as required. If the expense for repairs exceeds the estimated expense of purchasing or renting another item of equipment for the remaining period of medical need, payment can not cannot be made for the amount in excess. Repairs of rented equipment are not covered.
- (b) Maintenance. Routine periodic servicing, such as testing, cleaning, regulating, and checking the member's equipment is considered maintenance and not a separate covered service. DMEPOS suppliers must provide equipment-related services

consistent with the manufacturer's specifications and in accordance with all federal, state, and local laws and regulations. Equipment-related services may include, but are not limited to, checking oxygen system purity levels and flow rates, changing and cleaning filters, and assuring the integrity of equipment alarms and back-up systems. However, more extensive maintenance, as recommended by the manufacturer and performed by authorized technicians, is considered repairs. This may include breaking down sealed components and performing tests that require specialized testing equipment not available to the member. The supplier of a capped rental item that supplied the item the 13th month must provide maintenance and service for the item. In very rare circumstances of malicious damage, culpable neglect, or wrongful disposition, the supplier may document the circumstances and be relieved of the obligation to provide maintenance and service.

(c) Replacement.

- (1) If a capped rental item of equipment has been in continuous use by the member for the equipment's useful life or if the item is irreparably damaged, lost, or stolen, a prior authorization must be submitted to obtain new equipment. The reasonable useful lifelifetime for capped rental equipment cannot be less than five years. Useful life is determined by the delivery of the equipment to the member, not the age of the equipment.
- (2) Replacement parts must be billed with the appropriate HCPCS code that represents the item or part being replaced, along with a pricing modifier and replacement modifier. If a part that has not been assigned a HCPCS code is being replaced, the provider should use a miscellaneous HCPCS code to bill each part. Each claim that contains miscellaneous codes for replacement parts must include a narrative description of the item, the brand name, model name/number of the item, and an invoice.
- (d) **Delivery.** DMEPOS products are set with usual maximum quantities and frequency limits. Suppliers are not expected to provide these amounts routinely, nor are members required to accept DMEPOS products at frequencies or in quantities that exceed the amount the member would typically use. Suppliers must not dispense a quantity of any DMEPOS product exceeding a member's expected utilization. The reordering or refilling of DMEPOS products should always be based on actual member usage. Suppliers should stay attuned to atypical utilization patterns on behalf of their members and verify with the ordering physician that the atypical utilization is warranted. Suppliers must exercise the following guidelines in regard to the delivery of DMEPOS products:
 - (1) For DMEPOS products that are supplied as refills to the original order, suppliers must contact the member prior to

dispensing the refill. This shall be done to ensure that the refilled item is necessary and to confirm changes/modifications to the order. Contact with the member regarding refills should take place no sooner than 7 days prior to the delivery/shipping date. For subsequent deliveries of refills, the supplier must deliver the DMEPOS product no sooner than 5 days prior to the end of the usage for the current product. This is regardless of which delivery method is utilized. A member must specifically request the refill before a supplier dispenses the product. Suppliers must not automatically dispense a quantity of supplies on a predetermined basis, even if the member has authorized this advance. The supplier must have member documentation on file to substantiate that the DMEPOS product was refilled in accordance with this section.

- (2) For DMEPOS products that are supplied via mail order, suppliers must bill using the appropriate modifier which indicates that the DMEPOS product was delivered via the mail. Reimbursement for DMEPOS products supplied and delivered via mail may be at a reduced rate.
- (3) For DMEPOS products that are covered in the scope of the SoonerCare program, the cost of delivery is always included in the rate for the covered item(s).

317:30-5-211.9. Adaptive equipment

- (a) Residents of ICF/MRICF/IID facilities. Payment is made for customized adaptive equipment for persons residing in private Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR) Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID). This means customized equipment or devices to assist in ambulation. Standard wheelchairs, walkers, eyeglasses, etc., would not be considered customized adaptive equipment. All customized adaptive equipment must be prescribed by a physician requires prior authorization.
- (b) Members in home and community-based waivers. Refer to OAC 317:40-5-100.

317:30-5-211.10. Durable medical equipment (DME)

- (a) DME. DME includes, but is not limited to: medical supplies, orthotics and prosthetics, custom braces, therapeutic lenses, respiratory equipment, and other qualifying items when acquired from a contracted DME provider.
- (b) Certificate of medical necessity. Certain items of DME require a CMN/OHCA CMN which should be submitted with the request for prior authorization. These items include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) hospital beds;
 - (2) support surfaces;
 - (3) patient lift devices;

- (4) external infusions pumps;
- (5) enteral and parenteral nutrition; and
- (6) Oxygen and oxygen related products; and
- (6) (7) pneumatic compression devices.

(c) Prior authorization.

- (1) Rental. Rental of hospital beds, support surfaces, oxygen and oxygen related products, continuous positive airway pressure devices (CPAP and BiPAP), pneumatic compression devices, and lifts require prior authorization and, except for CPAP and BiPAP devices, a completed CMN/OHCA CMN; medical necessity must be documented in the member's medical record, and be signed by the physician, and attached to the PA.
- (2) **Purchase.** Equipment willmay be purchased when a member requires the equipment for an extended period of time. During the prior authorization review, the PA consultantOHCA may change the authorization from a rental to a purchase or a purchase to a rental based on the documentation submitted. The provider must indicate whether the DME item provided is new or used.
- (d) Backup equipment. Backup equipment is considered part of the rental cost and is not a covered service without prior authorization.
- (e) Home modification. Equipment used for home modification is not a covered service.

317:30-5-211.17. Wheelchairs

- (a) **Definitions**. The following words and terms, when used in this Section, have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.
 - (1) "Assistive technology professional" or "ATP" means a forservice provider who is involved in analysis of the needs and training of a consumer in the use of a particular assistive technology device or is involved in the sale and service of rehabilitation equipment or commercially available assistive technology products and devices.
 - (2) "Custom seating system" means a wheelchair seating system which is individually made for a member using a plaster model of the member, a computer generated model of the member (e.g., CAD-CAM technology), or the detailed measurements of the member to create either:
 - (A) a molded, contoured, or carved (foam or other suitable material) custom-fabricated seating system that incorporated into the wheelchair base; or
 - (B) a custom seating system made from multiple prefabricated components or a combination of custom fabricated materials and pre-fabricated components which have been configured and attached to the wheelchair base or incorporated into a wheelchair seat and/or back in a

manner that the wheelchair could not be easily re-adapted for use by another individual.

- (3) "RESNA" means the Rehabilitation Engineering and Assistive Technology Society of North America.
- (4) "Specialty evaluation" means the determination and documentation of the consumer's pathology, history and prognosis, and the physiological, functional, and environmental factors that impact the selection of an appropriate wheeled mobility system.
- (b) Medical Necessity. Medical necessity, pursuant to OAC 317:30-5-211.2, is required for a wheelchair to be covered and reimbursed by SoonerCare. Only one wheelchair is covered as medically necessary during its reasonable useful lifetime, unless the member's documented medical condition indicates the current wheelchair no longer meets the member's medical need. Backup wheelchairs are not covered items.
- (c) **Prior authorization.** Prior authorization, pursuant to OAC 317:30-5-211.3, is required for a wheelchairselected wheelchairs to be covered and reimbursed by SoonerCare. All prior authorization requests for the purchase of a wheelchair must indicate the length of the warranty period and what is covered under the warranty.
 - (1) Wheelchairs, wheelchair parts and accessories, and wheelchair modifications that are beneficial primarily in allowing the member to perform leisure or recreational activities are not considered medically necessary and will not be authorized.
 - (2) Certain wheelchair Wheelchair parts, accessories, and/or modifications that are distinctly and separately requested and priced from the original wheelchair request may require prior authorization.
 - (3) The OHCA will deny prior authorization requests when the required forms have not been fully completed or the member's medical record does not provide sufficient information to establish medical necessity or to determine that the criteria for coverage has been met.

(d) Coverage and limitations.

- (1) For a member who resides in a personal residence, assisted living facility, Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR) Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID), or long term care facility, the following criteria must be met for the authorization to purchase a wheelchair.
 - (A) The member must have a prescription signed by a physician, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner.
 - (B) The member must meet the requirements for medical necessity as determined and approved by the Oklahoma Health Care AuthorityOHCA.

- (C) The member must either have:
 - (i) a specialty evaluation that was performed by a licensed or certified medical professional, such as a physical therapist, occupational therapist, or a physician who has specific training and experience in rehabilitation wheelchair evaluations, and that documents the medical necessity for the wheelchair and its special features; or
 - (ii) a wheelchair provided by a supplier that employs a RESNA certified assistive technology professional who specializes in wheelchairs and who has direct, inperson involvement in the wheelchair selection for the member.
- (2) For members who reside in a long term care facility or ICF/MRICF/IID, only custom seating systems for wheelchairs are eligible for direct reimbursement to DME providers of DME providers of DME services. All standard manual and power wheelchairs are the responsibility of the facility and are considered part of the facility's per diem rate. Repairs and maintenance, except for custom seating systems, are not covered items for wheelchairs and are considered part of the facility's per diem rate.
- (e) **Rental, repairs, maintenance, and delivery.** Refer to OAC 317:30-5-211.4 through 317:30-5-211.5.

(f) Documentation.

- (1) The specialty evaluation or wheelchair selection documentation must be submitted with the prior authorization request.
- (2) The specialty evaluation or wheelchair selection must be performed no longer than 90 days prior to the submission of the prior authorization request.
- (3) The results of the specialty evaluation or wheelchair selection documentation must be supported by the information submitted on the member's medical record.
- (4) A copy of the dated and signed written specialty evaluation or wheelchair selection document must be maintained by the wheelchair provider. The results of the specialty evaluation or wheelchair selection must be written, signed, and dated by the medical professional who evaluated the member or the ATP who was involved in the wheelchair selection for the member.

317:30-5-217. Billing

(a) **Procedure codes.** It is the supplier's responsibility to ensure that claims for the supply or equipment are submitted with the most appropriate HCPCS code as assigned by the Statistical Analysis Durable Medical Equipment Regional Carrier (SADMERC) Medicare PDAC or its successor. When the most appropriate procedure code is not used, the claim will be denied. When a specific procedure code has not been assigned to

- an item, an invoice is required which must contain a full description of the equipment or supply.
- (b) Rental. Claims for rental should indicate the first date of service and the inclusive dates of rental as part of the description of services. The appropriate modifier must be included. Only one month's rental should be entered on each detail line.
- (c) Invoice. Once For manually priced items, after the service has been provided, the supplier is required to include a copy of the invoice documenting the supplier's cost of the item with the claim.
- (d) Place of service. The appropriate indicator for the patient's place of residence must be entered.
- (e) Prescribing provider. The name of the prescribing provider must be included for claims processing and entered in the appropriate block.
- (f) Proof of Delivery. Items must be received by the member before billing OHCA. Proof of delivery must be retained by the provider in the member's file and provided to the OHCA upon request. In addition, for manually priced items, evidence of proof of delivery must be attached to the claim for adjudication.

317:30-5-218. Reimbursement

(a) Medical equipment and supplies. Reimbursement for durable medical equipment and supplies will be made using an amount derived from the lesser of the OHCA maximum allowable fee or the provider's usual and customary charge. The maximum allowable fee is the maximum amount that the OHCA will pay a provider for an allowable procedure. When a code is not assigned a maximum allowable fee for a unit of service, a fee will be established. The fee schedule will be reviewed annually and adjustments to the fee schedule may be made at any time based on efficiency, budget considerations, and quality of care as determined by the

(b) Oxygen equipment and supplies.

- (1) Payment for stationary oxygen systems (liquid oxygen systems, gaseous oxygen systems, and oxygen concentrators) is based on continuous rental, i.e., a continuous monthly payment that is made as long as it is medically necessary. The rental payment includes all contents and supplies, i.e., e.g. regulators, tubing, masks, etc. Portable oxygen systems are considered continuous rental. Ownership of the equipment remains with the supplier.
- (2) Separate payment will not be made for maintenance, servicing, delivery, or for the supplier to pickup the equipment when it is no longer medically necessary.
- (3) Payment for oxygen and oxygen equipment and supplies will not exceed the Medicare fee for the same procedure code.

Reimbursement for members who reside in a nursing facility may be at a reduced rate. The fee schedule will be reviewed annually and adjustments to the fee schedule may be made at any time based on efficiency, budget considerations, and quality of care as determined by the OHCA.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-23 Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS) Policy

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 35. MEDICAL ASSISTANCE FOR ADULTS
AND CHILDREN-ELIGIBILITY
SUBCHAPTER 3. COVERAGE AND EXCLUSIONS

317:35-3-1. Payment for Medicaid Reimbursement

- (a) **Payment eligibility.** In order for the Authority to make payment for <u>MedicaidSoonerCare</u> services, the individual must be determined eligible to have such payment made by:
 - (1) having eligibility previously determined, or
 - (2) making application for $\frac{Medicaid}{SoonerCare}$ at the time the medical services is requested, and having eligibility determined at that time.
- (b) RecipientMember lock-in. Medicaid recipientsSoonerCare members who have demonstrated Medicaid usageutilization above the statistical norm, during a 12-month6-month period, may be "locked-in" to one primary physiciana prescriber and/or one pharmacy for medications classified as controlled dangerous substances. If OHCA has determined that MedicaidSoonerCare has been over-utilized, the recipientmember is notified, by letter, of the need to select a primary physicianprescriber and/or pharmacy and of their opportunity for a fair hearing. A copy of the letter is sent to the DHS county office. If the recipientmember does not select a physician and/or pharmacyprescriber or pharmacy, one is selected for her/him. "Locked-in" recipientsmembers may obtain emergency services from a physician and/or an emergency room facility in the event of a medical emergency.

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 79. DENTISTS

317:30-5-696. Coverage by category

Payment is made for dental services as set forth in this Section.

(1) Adults.

- (A) Dental coverage for adults is limited to:
 - (i) medically necessary extractions and; approved boney adjustments. Surgical tooth Tooth extraction must have medical need documented if not apparent on images of tooth. In the SoonerCare program, it is usually performed for those teeth which are damaged to such extent that no tooth is visible above the gum line, the tooth fractures, the tooth is impacted, or tooth can't be grasped with forceps:;
 - (ii) Smoking and Tobacco Use Cessation Counseling; and (iii) medical and surgical services performed by a dentist or physician to the extent such services may be performed under State law when those services would be covered if performed by a physician.
- (B) Payment is made for dental care for adults residing in private Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) and who have been approved for ICF/MRICF/IID level of care, similar to the scope of services available to individuals under age 21.
- (C) Pregnant women are covered under a limited dental benefit plan (Refer to (a) (4) of this Section).
- (2) Home and community based waiver services (HCBWS) for the intellectually disabled. All providers participating in the HCBWS must have a separate contract with the OHCA to provide services under the HCBWS. Dental services are defined in each waiver and must be prior authorized.
- (3) **Children.** The OHCA Dental Program provides the basic medically necessary treatment. The services listed below are compensable for members under 21 years of age without prior authorization. All other dental services must be prior authorized. Anesthesia services are covered for children in the same manner as adults. All providers performing preventive services must be available to perform needed restorative services for those members receiving any evaluation and preventive services.
 - (A) Comprehensive oral evaluation. This procedure <u>ismay be</u> performed for any member every not seen by any dentist for

- more than 1236 months. An examination should precede any radiographs, and chart documentation must include radiographic interpretations, caries risk assessment and both medical and dental health history of member. The comprehensive treatment plan should be the final results of this procedure.
- (B) Periodic oral evaluation. This procedure may be provided for a member of record if not seen by anya dentist for more than six months. An examination should precede any radiographs, and chart documentation must include radiographic interpretations, caries risk assessment and both medical and dental health history of member. The comprehensive treatment plan should be the final results of this procedure.
- (C) Emergency examination/limited oral evaluation. This procedure is not compensable within two months of a periodic oral examination or if the member is involved in active treatment unless trauma or acute infection is the presenting complaint. This procedure is only compensable to the same dentist or practice for two visits prior to an examination being completed.
- (D) Radiographs (x-rays). To be SoonerCare compensable, xrays must be of diagnostic quality and medically necessary. A clinical examination must precede radiographs, and chart documentation must include member history, prior radiographs, caries risk assessment and both dental and general health needs of the member. The referring dentist is responsible for providing properly identified x-rays of acceptable quality with a referral, if that provider chooses to expose and submit for reimbursement prior to referral. Periapical radiograph must include at least 3 millimeters beyond the apex of the tooth being x-rayed. Panoramic films and full mouth radiographs (minimum of 12 periapical films and two posterior bitewings) are allowable once in a three year period and must be of diagnostic quality. Individually listed intraoral radiographs by the same dentist/dental office are considered a complete series if the fee for individual radiographs equals or exceeds the fee for a complete series. Panoramic films are only compensable when chart documentation clearly indicates the test is being performed reasons for the exposure based on clinical findings. This type of exposure is not to rule out or evaluate non-caries related pathology discovered by prior examination caries. Prior authorization and a detailed medical need narrative are required for additional panoramic films taken within three years of the original set.
- (E) **Dental sealants**. Tooth numbers 2, 3, 14, 15, 18, 19,

- 30 and 31 must be caries free on the interproximal and occlusal surfaces to be eligible for this service. This service is available through 18 years of age and is compensable only once per lifetime. Replacement of sealants is not a covered service under the SoonerCare program.
- (F) **Dental prophylaxis.** This procedure is provided once every 184 days including topical application of fluoride.
- (G) Composite restorations.
 - (i) This procedure is compensable for primary incisors as follows:
 - (I) tooth numbers 0 and P to age 4 years;
 - (II) tooth numbers E and F to age 6 years;
 - (III) tooth numbers N and Q to 5 years; and
 - (IV) tooth numbers D and C to 6 years.
 - (ii) The procedure is also allowed for use in all vital and successfully treated non-vital permanent anterior teeth.
 - (iii) Class I and II composite restorations are allowed in posterior teeth; however, the OHCA has certain restrictions for the use of this restorative material. (See OAC 317:30-5-699).
- (H) Amalgam. Amalgam restorations are allowed in:
 - (i) posterior primary teeth when:
 - (I) 50 percent or more root structure is remaining;
 - (II) the teeth have no mobility; or
 - (III) the procedure is provided more than 12 months prior to normal exfoliation.
 - (ii) any permanent tooth, determined as medically necessary by the treating dentist.
- $\frac{\text{(I)}}{\text{(G)}}$ Stainless steel crowns for primary teeth. The use of any stainless steel crowns is allowed as follows:
 - (i) Stainless steel crowns are allowed if:
 - (I) the child is five years of age or under;
 - (II) 70 percent or more of the root structure remains; or
 - (III) the procedure is provided more than 12 months prior to normal exfoliation.
 - (ii) Stainless steel crowns are treatment of choice for:
 - (I) primary teeth with pulpotomies or pulpotomies treated with pulpal therapy, if the above conditions exist;
 - (II) primary teeth where three surfaces of extensive decay exist; or
 - (III) primary teeth where cuspal occlusion is lost due to decay or accident.
 - (iii) Preoperative periapical x-rays and/or written documentation explaining the extent of decay must be

available for review, if requested.

- (iv) Placement of a stainless steel crown includes all related follow up service is allowed once for a minimum period of two years 24 months. No other restorative procedure restoration on that tooth is compensable during that period of time. A stainless steel crown is not a temporizing treatment to be used while a permanent crown is being fabricated.
- (J) Stainless steel crowns for permanent teeth. The use of any stainless steel crowns is allowed as follows:
 - (i) Stainless steel crowns are the treatment of choice for:
 - (I) posterior permanent teeth that have completed endodontic therapy if three or more surfaces of tooth is destroyed;
 - (II) posterior permanent teeth that have three or more surfaces of extensive decay; or
 - (III) where cuspal occlusion is lost due to decay prior to age 16 years.
 - (ii) Preoperative periapical x-rays and/or written documentation explaining the extent of decay must be available for review, if requested.
 - (iii) Placement of a stainless steel crown includes all related follow up service excludes placement of any other type of crown for a period of two years 24 months. No other restorative procedure restoration on that tooth is compensable during that period of time. A stainless steel crown is not a temporizing treatment to be used while a permanent crown is being fabricated.
- (K) Pulpotomies and pulpectomies.
 - (i) Therapeutic pulpotomies <u>and pulpal debridement</u> are allowable <u>for molars and teeth numbers listed belowonce</u> <u>per lifetime</u>. Pre-and post-operative periapical x-rays must be available for review, if requested. <u>Therapeutic</u> <u>pulpotomies and pulpal debridement is available for the following:</u>
 - (I) Primary molars having at least 70 percent or more of their root structure remaining or more than 12 months prior to normal exfoliation;
 - (II) Tooth numbers O and P before age 5 years;
 - (III) Tooth numbers E and F before 6 years;
 - (IV) Tooth numbers N and Q before 5 years;
 - (V) Tooth numbers D and G before 5 years.
 - (ii) <u>Pulpectomies Therapeutic pulpotomies and pulpal debridement</u> are allowed for primary teeth if exfoliation of the teeth is not expected to occur for at least one year or if 70 percent or more of root structure is remaining.
- (L) **Endodontics**. Payment is made for the services

provided in accordance with the following:

- (i) This procedure is allowed when there are no other missing anterior teeth in the same arch requiring replacement.
- (ii) The provider documents history of member's improved oral hygiene and flossing ability in records.
- (iii) Prior authorization is required for members who have a treatment plan requiring more than two anterior and/or two posterior root canals.
- (iv) Teeth with less than 60 percent of clinical crown should not be treatment-planned for root canal therapy.
- (v) (iv) Pre and post-operative periapical x-rays must be available for review.
- $\frac{(vi)}{(v)}$ PulpotomyPulpal debridement may be performed for the relief of pain while waiting for the decision from the OHCA.
- (vii) (vi) Providers are responsible for any follow-up treatment required due to a failed root canal therapy for 24 month post completion.
- (viii) (vii) Endodontically treated teeth should be restored to limited occlusal function and all contours should be replaced. These teeth are not automatically approved for any type of crown.
- (M) **Space maintainers.** Certain limitations apply with regard to this procedure. Providers are responsible for recementation of any maintainer placed by them for six months post insertion.
 - (i) Band and loop type space maintenance. This procedure must be provided in accordance with the following guidelines:
 - (I) This procedure is compensable for all primary molars where permanent successor is missing or where succedaneous tooth is more than 5mm below the crest of the alveolar ridge or where the successor tooth would not normally erupt in the next 12 months.
 - (II) First primary molars are not allowed space maintenance if the second primary and first permanent molars are present and in cuspal interlocking occlusion regardless of the presence or absence of normal relationship.
 - (III) If there are missing posterior teeth bilaterally in the same arch, under the above guidelines, bilateral space maintainer is the treatment of choice.
 - (IV) The teeth numbers shown on the claim should be those of the missing teeth.
 - (V) Post-operative bitewing x-rays must be available for review.
 - (VI) Bilateral band and loop space maintainer is

- allowed if member does not have eruption of the four mandibular anterior teeth in position or if sedation case that presents limitations to fabricate other space maintenance appliances.
- (ii) **Lingual arch bar.** Payment is made for the services provided in accordance with the following:
 - (I) Lingual arch bar is used when permanent incisors are erupted and the second primary molar (K or T) is missing in the same arch.
 - (II) The requirements are the same as for band and loop space maintainer.
 - (III) Multiple missing upper anterior primary incisors may be replaced with the appliance to age 4 years to prevent abnormal swallowing habits.
 - $\frac{\text{(IV)}}{\text{(III)}}$ Pre and post-operative x-rays must be available.
- (iii) Interim partial dentures. This service is for anterior permanent tooth replacement or if the member is missing three or more posterior teeth to age 16 years.
- (N) **Analgesia**. Analgesia services are reimbursable in accordance with the following:
 - (i) Inhalation of nitrous oxide. Use of nitrous oxide is compensable for four occurrences per year and is not separately reimbursable, if provided on the same date by the same provider as IV sedation, non-intravenous conscious sedation or general anesthesia. The medical need for this service must be documented in the member's record.
 - (ii) Non-intravenous conscious sedation. Non-intravenous conscious sedation is not separately reimbursable, if provided on the same date by the same provider as analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide, IV sedation or general anesthesia. Non-intravenous conscious sedation is reimbursable when determined to be medically necessary for documented handicapped members, uncontrollable members or justifiable medical or dental conditions. The report must detail the member's condition. No services are reimbursable when provided primarily for the convenience of the member and /or the dentist, it must be medically necessary.
- (O) **Pulp caps.** Indirect and direct pulp cap must be ADA accepted calcium hydroxide or Mineral Trioxide Aggregate materials, not a cavity liner or chemical used for dentinal hypersensitivity. Indirect and direct pulp cap codes require specific narrative support addressing materials used, intent and reasons for use. Application of chemicals used for dentinal hypersensitivity is not

- allowed as indirect pulp cap. Utilization of these codes is verified by post payment review.
- (P) **Protective restorations**. This restoration includes removal of decay, if present, and <u>are is</u> reimbursable for the same tooth on the same date of service with a direct or indirect pulp cap, if needed. Permanent restoration of the tooth is allowed after 60 days unless the tooth becomes symptomatic and requires pain relieving treatment.
- (Q) **History and physical**. Payment is made for services for the purpose of admitting a patient to a hospital for dental treatment.
- (R) Local anesthesia. This procedure is included in the fee for all services.
- $\overline{\text{(S)}}$ (Q) Smoking and Tobacco Use Cessation Counseling. Smoking and Tobacco Use Cessation Counseling is covered when performed utilizing the five intervention steps of asking the member to describe his/her smoking, advising the member to quit, assessing the willingness of the member to quit, assisting with referrals and plans to quit, and arranging for follow-up. Up to eight sessions are covered per year per individual who has documented tobacco use. It is a covered service when provided by physicians, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, nurse midwives, Oklahoma State Health Department and FQHC nursing, and Maternal/Child Health Licensed Clinical Social Workers with a certification as a Tobacco Treatment Specialist Certification (CTTS) staff in addition to other appropriate services rendered. Chart documentation must include a separate note, separate signature, and the member specific information addressed in the five steps and the time spent by the practitioner performing the counseling. Anything under three minutes is considered part of a routine visit.
- (4) Pregnant Women. Dental coverage for this special population is provided regardless of age.
 - (A) Proof of pregnancy is required (Refer to OAC 317:35-5-6).
 - (B) Coverage is limited to a time period beginning at the diagnosis of pregnancy and ending upon 60 days post partum.
 - (C) In addition to dental services for adults, other services available include:
 - (i) Comprehensive oral evaluation must be performed and recorded for each new member, or established member not seen for more than 24 months;
 - (ii) Periodic oral evaluation as defined in OAC 317:30-5-696(3)(B);
 - (iii) Emergency examinations/limited oral evaluation. This procedure is not allowed within two months of an

oral examination by the same provider for the same member, or if the member is under active treatment;

(iv) Radiographs as defined in OAC 317:30-5-696(3)(D);

(v) Dental prophylaxis as defined in OAC 317:30-5-696(3)(F);

(vi) Composite restorations:

(I) Any permanent tooth that has an opened lesion seen on radiograph or that is a documented food trap will be deemed medically necessary for this program and will be allowed for all anterior teeth.

(II) Class I One and two surface posterior composite resin restorations are allowed in posterior teeth that qualify;

(vii) Amalgam. Any permanent tooth that has an opened lesion that is a food trap will be deemed as medically necessary and will be allowed; and

(viii) Analgesia. Analgesia services are reimbursable in accordance with OAC 317:30-5-696(3)(N).

(D) Services requiring prior authorization (Refer to OAC 317:30-5-698).

(E) Periodontal scaling and root. Procedure is designed for the removal of calculus or tissue that is contaminated and requires anesthesia and some soft tissue removal. This procedure requires that each tooth have 30 or more of the 6 point measurements 5 millimeters or greater, or have multiple areas of radiographic bone loss and subgingival calculus and must involve two or more teeth per quadrant for consideration. This procedure is not allowed on members under age 10. This procedure is not allowed in conjunction with any other periodontal surgery.

(5) Individuals eligible for Part B of Medicare.

(A) Payment is made based on the member's coinsurance and deductibles.

(B) Services which have been denied by Medicare as non-compensable should be filed directly with the OHCA with a copy of the Medicare EOB indicating the reason for denial.

317:30-5-698. Services requiring prior authorization

(a) Providers must have prior authorization for certain specified services before delivery of that service, unless the service is provided on an emergency basis (See OAC 317:30-5-695(d)(2). Requests for dental services requiring prior authorization must be accompanied by sufficient documentation. X-raysImages with an indication of the left side of member, six point periodontal charting and copy of the comprehensive treatment plans are required. Study modelsare usually not required, but models and narratives may be requested by OHCA or representatives of OHCA. If the quality of the supporting material is such that a determination of authorization cannot be

made, the material is returned to the provider. Any new documentation must be provided at the provider's expense. Submitted documentation used to base a decision will not be returned.

- (b) Requests for prior authorization are filed on the currently approved ADA form. OHCA notifies the provider on the determination of prior authorization using OHCA Prior Authorization Request Decision form. Prior authorized services must be billed exactly as they appear on the prior authorization. Payment is not made for any services provided prior to receiving authorization except for the relief of pain.
- (c) Prosthodontic services provided to members who have become ineligible mid-treatment are covered if the member was eligible for SoonerCare on the date the final impressions were made.
- (d) Listed below are examples of services requiring prior authorization for members under 21 and eligible ICF/IID residents. Minimum required records to be submitted with each request are right and left mounted bitewing x-rays or images and periapical films or images of tooth/teeth involved or the edentulous areas if not visible in the bitewings. X-rays must be submitted with film mounts and each film or print must be of diagnostic quality. X-rays and/or images must be identified by the tooth number and include date of exposure, member name, member ID, provider name, and provider ID. All x-rays or images, regardless of the media, must be submitted together with a completed and signed comprehensive treatment plan that details all needed treatment at the time of examination, and a completed current ADA form requesting all treatments requiring prior authorization. The film, digital media or printout must be of sufficient quality to clearly demonstrate for the reviewer, the pathology which is the basis for the authorization request. radiographs are not taken, provider must include in narrative sufficient information to confirm diagnosis and treatment plan.
 - (1) **Endodontics.** Root canal therapy is not considered an emergency procedure unless due to trauma to an anterior tooth. The provider must document the member's oral hygiene and flossing ability over a minimum of two months, in the member's records. PulpotomyPulpal debridement may be performed for the relief of pain while waiting for the decision from the OHCA on request for endodontics.
 - (A) Prior authorization is required for members who have a treatment plan requiring more than two anterior and/or two posterior root canals. All rampant, active caries must be removed prior to requesting anterior endodontics. Payment is made for services provided in accordance with the following:
 - (i) Permanent teeth only.
 - (ii) Accepted ADA materials must be used.
 - (iii) Pre and post-operative periapical x-rays must be

available for review.

- (iv) Providers are responsible for any follow-up treatment required by a failed endodontically treated tooth within 24 months post completion.
- (v) A tooth will not be approved if it appears there is not adequate natural tooth structure remaining to establish good tooth/restorative margins or if crown to root ratio is poor.
- (vi) An endodontic procedure may not be approved if the tooth requires a post and core to retain a crown.
- (B) **Posterior endodontics.** The guidelines for this procedure are as follows:
 - (i) The provider documents that the member has improved oral hygiene and flossing ability in this member's records. The provider must document the member's oral hygiene and flossing ability over a minimum of two months, in the member's records.
 - (ii) Teeth that would require require pre-fabricated post and cores to retain a restoration due to lack of natural tooth structure should not be treatment planned for root canal therapy.
 - (iii) Pre and post-operative periapical x-rays must be available for review.
 - (iv) Providers are responsible for any follow-up treatment required by a failed endodontically treated tooth within 24 months post completion.
 - (v) A tooth will not be approved if it appears there is not adequate natural tooth structure remaining to establish good tooth/restorative margins or if there is a poor crown to root ratio or weakened root furcation area. Approval of second molars is contingent upon proof of medical necessity.
 - (vi) Only ADA accepted materials are acceptable under the OHCA policy.
 - (vii) Posterior endodontic procedure may not be approved if the tooth requires a post and core in order to present adequate structure to retain a crown.
 - (viii) Endodontics will not be considered if:
 - (I) an opposing tooth has super erupted;
 - (II) loss of tooth space is one third or greater;
 - (III) opposing second molars are involved unless prior authorized; or
 - (IV) the member has multiple teeth failing due to previous inadequate root canal therapy or follow-up-;
 - (V) all rampant, active caries must be removed prior to requesting posterior endodontics.
 - (ix) Endodontically treated teeth must be restored to limited occlusal function and all contours must be

- replaced. Core build-up code is only available for use if other restorative codes are not sufficient. These teeth will not be approved for a crown if it appears the apex is not adequately sealed.
- (2) Crowns for permanent teeth. Crowns are compensable for restoration of natural teeth for members who are 16 years of age or older and adults residing in private Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) and who have been approved for (ICF/IID) level of care. Certain criteria and limitations apply.
 - (A) The following conditions must exist for approval of this procedure.
 - (i) all rampant, active caries must be removed prior to requesting any type of crown.
 - (i) (ii) The tooth must be decayed to such an extent to prevent proper cuspal or incisal function.
 - (iii) (iii) The clinical crown is fractured or destroyed by one-half or more.
 - (iii) (iv) Endodontically treated teeth must have three or more surfaces restored or lost due to carious activity to be considered for a crown.
 - (B) The conditions listed in (A)(i) through (A) $\frac{(iii)}{(iv)}$ of this paragraph should be clearly visible on the submitted x-rays when a request is made for any type of crown.
 - (C) Routine build-up(s) for authorized crowns are included in the fee for the crown. Non authorized restorative codes may be used if available.
 - (D) A crown will not be approved if adequate tooth structure does not remain to establish cleanable margins, there is invasion of the biologic width, poor crown to root ratio, or the tooth appears to retain insufficient amounts of natural tooth structure. Cast dowel cores are not allowed for molar or pre-molar teeth.
 - (E) Preformed post(s) and core build-up(s) are not routinely provided with crowns for endodontically treated teeth.
 - (F) Provider is responsible for replacement or repair of all crowns if failure is caused by poor laboratory processes or procedure by provider for 48 months post insertion.
- (3) Cast frame partial dentures. This appliance is the treatment of choice for replacement of missing anterior permanent teeth or two or more missing posterior teeth in the same arch for members 16 through 20 years of age. Provider must indicate which teeth will be replaced. Members must have excellent oral hygiene documented for at least 18 months in the requesting provider's records and submitted with prior authorization request to be considered. Provider is

responsible for any needed follow up for a period of two years post insertion.

- (4) Acrylic partial. This appliance is the treatment of choice for replacement of three or more missing teeth in the same arch for members 12 through 16 years of age. Provider must indicate tooth numbers to be replaced. This appliance includes all necessary clasps and rests.
- (5) **Occlusal guard.** Narrative of medical necessity must be sent with prior authorization. Model should not be made or sent unless requested.
- (6) Fixed cast non-precious metal or porcelain/metal bridges. Only members 17 through 20 years of age will be considered for this treatment. Destruction of healthy teeth to replace a single missing tooth is not considered medically necessary. Members must have excellent oral hygiene documented for at least 18 months in the requesting provider's records and submitted with prior authorization request to be considered. Provider is responsible for any needed follow up until member loses eligibility.
- (7) Periodontal scaling and root planing. Procedure is designed for the removal of calculus or tissue that is contaminated and requires anesthesia and some soft tissue removal. This procedure requires that each tooth have 3 or more of the six point measurements 5 millimeters or greater, or have multiple areas of radiographic bone loss and subgingival calculus and must involve two or more teeth per quadrant for consideration. This procedure is not allowed on members under the age 10. This procedure is not allowed in conjunction with any other periodontal surgery.

317:30-5-699. Restorations

- (a) Use of posterior composite resins. Payment is not made for certain restorative services when posterior composite resins are used in restorations involving:
 - (1) replacement of any occlusal cusp or
 - (2) sub-gingival margins
- (b) (a) Utilization parameters. The Oklahoma Health Care Authority utilization parameters allow only one permanent restorative service to be provided per tooth per 1824 months. Additional restorations may be authorized upon approval of OHCA in cases of trauma. Teeth receiving a restoration are eligible within three months for consideration of single crown if endodontically treated. Providers must document type of isolation used in treatment progress notes. The provider is responsible for follow-up or any required replacement of a failed restoration, if the member is currently SoonerCare eligible. Fees paid for the original restorative services may be recouped if any additional treatments are required on the same tooth by a different provider within 12 months due to

defective restoration or recurrent decay. If it is determined by the Dental Director that a member has received poorly rendered or insufficient treatment from a provider, the Dental Director may prior authorize corrective procedures by a second provider.

- (e) (b) Coverage for dental restorations. Restoration of incipent lesions is not considered medically necessary treatment. Any diagnosis not supported by radiographs requires documentation of the medical need on which the diagnosis was made. Services for dental restorations are covered as follows:
 - (1) If the mesial occlusal pit and the distal occlusal pit on an upper molar tooth are restored at the same appointment, this is a one surface restoration.
 - (2) If any two separate surfaces on a posterior tooth are restored at the same appointment, it is a two surface restoration.
 - (3) If any three separate surfaces on a posterior tooth are restored at the same appointment, it is a three surface restoration.
 - (4) If the mesial, distal, facial and/or lingual of an upper anterior tooth is restored at the same appointment, this is a four surface restoration.
 - (5) If any two separate surfaces on an anterior tooth are restored at the same appointment, it is a two surface restoration.
 - (6) If any three separate surfaces on an anterior tooth are restored at the same appointment, it is a three surface restoration.
 - (7) An incisal angle restoration is defined as one of the angles formed by the junction of the incisal and the mesial or distal surface of an anterior tooth. If any of these surfaces are restored at the same appointment, even if separate, it is considered as a single incisal angle restoration.
 - (8) When four or more separate surfaces on a posterior tooth are restored at the same appointment it is a four surface restoration.
 - (9) Wide embrasure cavity preparations do not become extra surfaces unless at least one half of cusp or surface is involved in the restoration. An MODFL restoration would have to include the mesial-occlusal-distal surfaces as well as either the buccal groove pit or buccal surface or at least one half the surface of one of the buccal cusps. The same logic applies for the lingual surface.

317:30-5-700. Orthodontic services

(a) In order to be eligible for SoonerCare Orthodontic services, members must be referred through a primary care dentist; a member can receive a referral from a primary care dentist to the

orthodontist only after meeting the following:

- (1) the member has had a caries free initial visit; or
- (2) has all decayed areas restored and has remained caries free for ± 12 months; and
- (3) has demonstrated competency in maintaining an appropriate level of oral hygiene.
- (b) Member with cleft palate can be referred directly by their treating physician without a dental referral and are exempt from above requirements.
- (c) The Oklahoma SoonerCare Orthodontic Program limits orthodontic services to handicapping malocclusions determined to be severe enough to warrant medically necessary treatment. The orthodontic provider has the ability to determine if members may qualify with a visual screening. Diagnostic record accumulation and/or submission should only occur for members with high potential for acceptance. These orthodontic services include the following:
 - (1) a handicapping malocclusion, as measured on the Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation Index (HLD) with a minimum score of 30;
 - (2) any classification secondary to cleft palate or other maxillofacial deformity;
 - (3) if a single tooth or anterior crossbite is the only medical need finding, service will be limited to interceptive treatment;
 - (4) fixed appliances only; and
 - (5) permanent dentition with the exception of cleft defects.
- (d) Reimbursement for Orthodontic services is limited to:
 - (1) Orthodontists, or
 - (2) General or Pediatric dental practitioners who have completed at least 200 certified hours of continuing education in the field of orthodontics practice and submit for review at least 25 successfully completed comprehensive cases. Of these 25 comprehensive cases, ten or more must be extraction cases. An applicant for this certification must practice in an OHCA deemed under served area. The comprehensive cases submitted should be of a complexity consistent with type of handicapping Malocclusion likely to be treated in the SoonerCare program.
 - (A) Cases submitted must include at least one of each of the following types:
 - (i) deep overbite where multiple teeth are impinging upon the soft tissue of the palate;
 - (ii) impacted canine or molar requiring surgical exposure;
 - (iii) bilateral posterior crossbite requiring fixed rapid palatal expansion; and
 - (iv) skeletal class II or III requiring orthognathic surgery.

- (B) As with all dental or orthodontia treatment performed and reimbursed by SoonerCare, all pre and post orthodontic records must be available for review.
- (C) The Oklahoma Health Care Authority requires all General dentists providing comprehensive orthodontic care to submit a copy of the Oklahoma Board of Dentistry continuing education report and verification that at least 20 continuing education hours in the field of orthodontics has been completed per reporting period. All verification reports must be submitted to OHCA Dental unit every three years, no later than August 30. In addition, verification of adequate progress for all active orthodontic cases will be reviewed by the OHCA Dental Unit upon completion of 24 months of therapy.
- (e) The following limitations apply to orthodontic services:
 - (1) Cosmetic orthodontic services are not a covered benefit of the SoonerCare Program and no requests should be submitted;
 - (2) All orthodontic procedures require prior authorization for payment;
 - (3) Prior authorization for orthodontic treatment is not a notification of the member's eligibility and does not guarantee payment. Payment for authorized services depends on the member's eligibility at the beginning of each treatment year. Treatment year is determined by date of banding;
 - (4) The member must be SoonerCare-eligible and under 18 years of age at the time the request for prior authorization for treatment is received by the OHCA. Services cannot be added or approved after eligibility has expired. It is the orthodontist's responsibility to verify that the member has current SoonerCare eligibility and the date of birth indicates the member is under age 18.
- (f) Orthodontic services are an elective procedure. The orthodontist must interview the prospective member as to his/her understanding of and willingness to cooperate fully in a lengthy treatment program.
- (g) The interview information is unavailable to OHCA except through the provider's recommendation of treatment. The interview process for OHCA members is equivalent to that of private pay patients.
- (h) Providers are not obligated to accept a member when it appears that the member will not cooperate in the orthodontic hygiene treatment program, does not return to the general dentist for preventive visits or is not willing to keep eligibility for SoonerCare current.

317:30-5-700.1. Orthodontic prior authorization

(a) The following records and documentation, plainly labeled with the member's full name, recipient identification number

- (RID), and the orthodontist's name are required for prior authorization of orthodontic services and must be submitted to the Dental Unit of the OHCA when the member has a total score of not less than 30 points or meets other eligibility criteria in paragraph (d).
 - (1) Completed currently approved ADA dental claim form;
 - (2) Complete and scored Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviations Index with Diagnosis of Angle's classification;
 - (3) Detailed description of any oral maxillofacial anomaly;
 - (4) Estimated length of treatment;
 - (5) Intraoral photographs showing teeth in centric occlusion and/or photographs of trimmed anatomically occluded diagnostic casts. A lingual view of casts may be included to verify impinging overbites;
 - (6) Cephalometric x-rays with tracing, and panoramic film, with a request for prior authorization of comprehensive orthodontic treatment;
 - (7) If diagnosed as a surgical case, submit an oral surgeon's written opinion that orthognathic surgery is indicated and the surgeon is willing to provide this service;
 - (8) Additional pertinent information as determined necessary by the orthodontist or as requested by the OHCA.
- (b) All images, x-rays, and required documentation must be submitted in one package. OHCA is not responsible for lost or damaged materials.
- (c) All records and documentation submitted in a request for prior authorization for orthodontic treatment are reviewed by the OHCA Orthodontic Consultant for compensability and length of treatment. Any documentation on which a decision is made will not be returned.
- (d) Some children not receiving a minimum score of 30 on the Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation Index (HLD) may have other conditions to be considered. In the event an orthodontist believes there are other medical, social, or emotional conditions impacting the general health of the child, he/she refers to the conditions listed on the EPSDT exception section found on the HLD. The following guidelines and restrictions apply to other conditions:
 - (1) Other medical, social, or emotional conditions are limited to those conditions that affect the medical, social or emotional function of the child.
 - (2) Other medical, social, or emotional conditions are not scored if the sole condition sought to be improved is the cosmetic appearance of the child.
 - (3) Such other medical, social, or emotional conditions must be demonstrated by objective evidence such as supported documentation outside the child's immediate family (i.e., a child's teacher, primary care physician, behavioral health provider, school counselor).

- (4) Objective evidence must be submitted with the HLD.
- (5) When such other medical, social, or emotional conditions are reflected on the HLD, the OHCA Orthodontic Consultant must review the data and use his or her professional judgment to score the value of the conditions.
- (6) The OHCA Orthodontic Consultant may consult with and utilize the opinion of the orthodontist who completes the form.
- (e) If it is determined that the malocclusion is not severe enough to warrant medically necessary orthodontic services or the member's age precludes approval, a computer generated notice is issued to the provider and member with notice of the denial, the reason for the denial, and appeal rights (see OAC 317:2-1 for grievance procedures and process).
- (f) Orthodontic treatment and payment for the services are approved within the scope of SoonerCare. If orthodontic treatment is approved, a computer generated notice is issued authorizing the first year of treatment.
 - (1) Approval of orthodontic treatment is given in accordance with the following:
 - (A) Authorization for the first year begins on the date of banding and includes the placement of appliances, arch wires, and a minimum of six adjustments. It is expected that orthodontic members be seen every four to eight weeks for the duration of active treatment.
 - (B) Subsequent adjustments will be authorized in one year intervals and the treating orthodontist must provide a comprehensive progress report at the 24 month interval.
 - (C) All approved treatment is included on the original prior authorization and will include the total payment for that treatment year.
 - (2) Claim and payment are made as follows:
 - (A) Payment for comprehensive treatment includes the banding, wires, and adjustments as well as all ancillary services, including the removal of appliances, and the construction and placing of retainers.
 - (B) Payment is not made for comprehensive treatment beyond 36 months.
- (g) If the member moves from the geographic area or shows a need to change their provider, then the provider who received the yearly payment is financially responsible until completion of that member's orthodontic treatment for the current year.
- (h) If the provider who received yearly payment does not agree to be financially responsible, then the Oklahoma Health Care Authority will recoup funds paid for the member's orthodontic treatment.
- (i) All orthodontic services are subject to post-utilization review. This review may include a request by the OHCA to submit medical documentation necessary to complete the review. After

review is completed, these materials are returned to the orthodontist.

- (j) Study models must be diagnostic and meet the following requirements:
 - (1) Study models must be properly poured and adequately trimmed without large voids or positive bubbles present.
 - (2) Centric occlusion must be clearly indicated by pencil lines on the study models, making it possible to occlude the teeth on the models in centric occlusion.
 - (3) 3-D model images are preferred.
 - (4) Study models not in compliance with the above described diagnostic guidelines are not accepted. The provider may send new images that meet these requirements. If the provider does not respond, the request for treatment is denied.
 - (5) All measurements are made or judged on the basis of greater than or more than the minimal criteria. Measurement, counting, recording, or consideration is performed only on teeth that have erupted and may be seen on the study models.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-28 Allergy Testing

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 1. PHYSICIANS

317:30-5-14. Injections

- (a) Coverage for injections is limited to those categories of drugs included in the vendor drug program for SoonerCare. SoonerCare payment is not available for injectable drugs whose manufacturers have not entered into a drug rebate agreement with the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). OHCA administers and maintains an open formulary subject to the provisions of Title 42, United States Code (U.S.C.), Section 1396r-8. The OHCA covers a drug that has been approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) subject to the exclusions and limitations provided in OAC 317:30-5-72.1.
 - (1) Immunizations for children. An administration fee will be paid for vaccines administered by providers participating in the Vaccines for Children Program. For vaccines administered as part of the Vaccines for Children Program, only one administration fee is permitted per vaccine, regardless of the number of vaccine/toxoid components in the vaccine. Payment will not be made for vaccines covered by the Vaccines for Children Program. When the vaccine is not included in the program, the administration fee is separately payable.
 - (2) Immunizations for adults. Coverage for adults is provided as per the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) guidelines. A separate payment will be made for the administration of a vaccine. Only one administration fee per vaccine is permitted, regardless of the number of vaccine/toxoid components in the vaccine.
- (b) Providers must use the appropriate HCPCS code and National Drug Code (NDC). In addition to the NDC and HCPCS code, claims must contain the drug name, strength, and dosage amount.
- (c) Payment is made for allergy injections for adults and children. When the contracted provider actually administers or supervises the administration of the injection, the administration fee is compensable. No payment is made for administration when the allergy antigen is self-administered by the member. When the allergy antigen is purchased by the physician, payment is made by invoice attached to the claim.
- (d) (c) Rabies vaccine, Imovax, Human Diploid and Hyperab, Rabies Immune Globulin are covered under the vendor drug program and may be covered as one of the covered prescriptions per month. Payment can be made separately to the physician for administration. If the vaccine is purchased by the physician, payment is made by invoice attached to the claim.

 $\frac{\text{(e)}}{\text{(d)}}$ Human Papillomavirus (HPV) vaccine is approved and covered under guidelines established by the ACIP for children and adults. Payment can be made separately to the physician for administration and the vaccine product.

(f) (e) Trigger point injections (TPI's) are covered using appropriate CPT codes. Modifiers are not allowed for this code. Payment is made for up to three injections (3 units) per day at the full allowable. Payment is limited to 12 units per month. The medical records must clearly state the reasons why any TPI services were medically necessary. All trigger point records must contain proper documents and be available for review. Any services beyond 12 units per month or 36 units per 12 months will require mandatory review for medical necessity. Medical records must be automatically submitted with any claims for services beyond 36 units.

 $\frac{(g)}{(f)}$ If a physician bills separately for surgical injections and identifies the drugs used in a joint injection, payment will be made for the cost of the drug in addition to the surgical injection. The same guidelines apply to aspirations.

(h) (g) When IV administration in a Nursing Facility is filed by a physician, payment may be made for medication. Administration should be done by nursing home personnel.

(i) (h) Intravenous fluids used in the administration of IV drugs are covered. Payment for the set is included in the office visit reimbursement.

 $\frac{(j)}{(i)}$ In the event a pandemic virus is declared by the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) and/or the Department of Health & Human Services, an administration fee will be paid to providers for administering the pandemic virus vaccine to adults and children as authorized by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).

317:30-5-14.1 Allergy Services

(a) Allergy testing. Allergy testing is the process of identifying allergen(s) that may cause an allergic or anaphylactic reaction and the degree of the reaction. By identifying the allergen(s), the member can avoid exposures and the allergic reaction can be managed appropriately. Treatment options for allergies are avoidance of the allergen(s), pharmacological therapy, and/or immunotherapy. OHCA may consider allergy testing medically necessary when a complete medical, immunological history, and physical examination is performed and indicates symptoms are suggestive of a chronic allergy. Allergy testing may also be determined medically necessary if diagnosis indicates an allergy and simple medical treatment and avoidance of the allergen(s) were tried and showed inadequate response.

(1) **Coverage.** OHCA will provide reimbursement for allergy testing when the following conditions are met:

- (A) Testing is done in a hospital or providers office under direct supervision of an eligible provider;
- (B) The diagnostic testing is based on the member's immunologic history and physical examination, which document that the antigen(s) being used for testing have a reasonable probability of exposure in the members environment;
- (C) The member has significant life-threatening symptomatology or a chronic allergic state (e.g., asthma) which has not responded to conservative measures;
- (D) The member's records document the need for allergy testing and the justification for the number of tests performed;
- (E) The complete report of the test results, as well as controls, will be kept as part of the medical record; and
- (F) The member is observed for a minimum of 20 minutes following allergy testing to monitor for signs of allergic or anaphylactic reactions.
- (2) **Provider requirements.** Only contracted providers (a physician (MD or DO), physician's assistant, or advanced practice nurse) who have documented training and/or certification in the diagnosis and treatment of allergy and immunotherapy are reimbursed for performing allergy testing and antigen(s) preparation.
 - (A) Follow-up administration of medically indicated allergy immunotherapy can be done by a practitioner other than an allergist.
 - (B) Allergy testing and/or immunotherapy for SoonerCare members younger than five years of age preferably should be performed by an allergy specialist.
- (3) Description of services. There are a variety of tests to identify the allergen(s) that may be responsible for the member's allergic response. OHCA covers the following allergy test(s) for SoonerCare members:
 - (A) Direct skin tests:
 - (i) Percutaneous (i.e., scratch, prick, or puncture) tests are performed for inhalant allergies, suspected food allergies, hymenoptera allergies, or specific drug allergies.
 - (ii) Intra-cutaneous (i.e., intradermal) tests are performed commonly when a significant allergic history is obtained and results of the percutaneous test are negative or equivocal.
 - (B) Patch or application tests;
 - (C) Photo or photo patch skin tests;
 - (D) Inhalant bronchial challenge testing (not including necessary pulmonary function tests);
 - (E) Ingestion challenge tests (this test is used to confirm an allergy to a food or food additives); and

- (F) Double-blind food challenge testing.
- (G) Ophthalmic mucous membrane or direct nasal membrane tests, serum allergy tests, serial dilution endpoint tests, or any unlisted allergy procedure not stated above will require prior authorization.
- (4) Reimbursement. Reimbursement for allergy testing is limited to a total of 60 tests every three years. Repeat allergy testing for the same allergen(s) within three years will require prior authorization. Any service related to allergy testing beyond predetermined limits must be submitted with the appropriate documentation to OHCA for prior authorization consideration.
- (5) Non-covered services. OHCA does not cover allergy testing determined to be investigational or experimental in nature.
- (b) Allergy immunotherapy. Allergy immunotherapy involves administration of allergenic extracts at periodic intervals, with the goal of reducing symptoms, including titrating to a dosage that is maintained as maintenance therapy. Allergy immunotherapy is initiated once the offending allergen(s) has been identified through exposure and/or allergy testing. The documented allergy should correspond to the allergen planned for immunotherapy. OHCA may consider allergy immunotherapy medically necessary for members who have significant life-threatening symptomology or a chronic allergic state that cannot be managed by medication, avoidance, or environmental control measures. Before beginning allergy immunotherapy, consideration must be given to other common medical conditions that could make allergy immunotherapy more risky.
 - (1) Coverage requirements. Allergy immunotherapy is covered when the following criteria are met and documented in the medical record:
 - (A) The member has allergic asthma, or
 - (B) Allergic rhinitis and/or conjunctivitis, or
 - (C) Life-threatening allergy to hymenoptera (stinging insect allergy), or
 - (D) There is clinical evidence of an inhalant allergen(s) sensitivity; and
 - (E) Documentation supports that the member's symptoms are not controlled with medications and avoidance of allergen(s) are impractical.
 - (2) Provider qualifications. See OAC 317:30-5-14.1(A)(2) for provider qualifications.
 - (3) Administering sites. Allergy immunotherapy should be administered in a medical facility with trained staff and proper medical equipment available in the case of significant reaction. Should home administration be necessary, the following requirements must be met:

- (A) Adequate documentation must be present in the member's record indicating why home administration is medically necessary;
- (B) Documentation must indicate the member and/or family member have been properly trained in recognizing and treating anaphylactic and/or allergic reactions to allergy immunotherapy administration;
- (C) Epinephrine kits must be available to the member and the family and the member and/or family have been instructed in its use;
- (D) Documentation of member and/or family member having been properly trained in antigen(s) dosing plan, withdrawing of correct amount of antigen(s) from the vial and administration of allergy immunotherapy;
- (E) The signed consent by the member or family member to administer allergy immunotherapy at home;
- (F) The provider initiated allergy immunotherapy in their office and is planning to continue therapy at the member's home; and
- (G) Signed acknowledgement by the member or family member of receiving antigen vial(s) as per treatment protocol.
- (4) Treatment period. A "treatment period" is generally 90 days, and adequate documentation must be available for continuation of therapy after each treatment period. The length of allergy immunotherapy treatment depends on the demonstrated clinical efficacy of the treatment.
- (5) **Reimbursement**. Payment is made for the administration of allergy injections as well as supervision and provision of antigen(s) for adults and children, with the following considerations:
 - (A) When a contracted provider actually administers or supervises administration of the allergy injections, the administration fee is compensable;
 - (B) Reimbursement for the administration only codes is limited to one per member, per day;
 - (C) No reimbursement is made for administration of allergy injections when the allergy injection is self-administered by the member; and
 - (D) For antigens purchased by the provider for supervision, preparation and provision for allergy immunotherapy, an invoice reflecting the purchase should be made available upon request for post-payment review.
- (6) **Limitations.** The following limitations and restrictions apply to immunotherapy:
 - (A) A presumption of failure can be assumed if, after 12 months of allergy immunotherapy, the member does not experience any signs of improvement, and all other reasonable factors have been ruled out.

- (B) Documented success of allergy immunotherapy treatment is evidenced by:
 - (i) A noticeable decrease of hypersensitivity symptoms, or
 - (ii) An increase in tolerance to the offending allergen(s), or
 - (iii) A reduction in medication usage.
- (C) Very low dose immunotherapy or continued submaximal dose has not been shown to be effective and will be denied as not medically necessary.
- (D) Liquid antigen(s) prepared for sublingual administration are not covered as they have not been proven to be safe and effective.
- (E) Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved oral desensitization therapies may be covered as part of the member's pharmacy benefits and requires prior authorization.
- (F) If a provider is preparing single dose vials of antigens to be administered by a different provider, member or family member, only 30 units per treatment period of 90 days with a limit of 120 units per year is allowed. Additional units above the stated limits will require prior authorization.
- (G) If using multi-dose vials, there is a limitation of 10 units per vial, with a maximum of 20 units allowed per 90 day treatment period. There is a limit of 80 units allowed per year. Additional units above the stated limits will require prior authorization.
- (7) **Non-covered services.** Allergy immunotherapy determined by OHCA to be investigational or experimental will not be covered.

14-33 Tax Equity Fiscal Responsibility Act (TEFRA) Program TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 35. MEDICAL ASSISTANCE FOR ADULTS AND CHILDREN-ELIGIBILITY SUBCHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

317:35-1-2. Definitions

The following words and terms, when used in this Chapter, have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

"Acute Care Hospital" means an institution that meets the requirements of 42 CFR, Section 440.10 and:

- (A) is maintained primarily for the care and treatment of patients with disorders other than mental diseases;
- (B) is formally licensed or formally approved as a hospital by an officially designated authority for state standard setting; and
- (C) meets the requirements for participation in Medicare as a hospital.

"ADvantage Administration (AA)" means the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS) which performs certain administrative functions related to the ADvantage Waiver.

"Aged" means an individual whose age is established as 65 years or older.

"Agency partner" means an agency or organization contracted with the OHCA that will assist those applying for services.

"Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC)" means the group of low income families with children described in Section 1931 of the Social Security Act. The Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Act of 1996 established the new eligibility group of low income families with children and linked eligibility income and resource standards and methodologies and the requirement for deprivation for the new group to the State plan for Aid to Families with Dependent Children in effect on July 16, 1996. Oklahoma has elected to be less restrictive for all SoonerCare members related to AFDC. Effective January 1, 2014, children covered under Section 1931 are related to the children's group, and adults covered under Section 1931 are related to the parent and caretaker relative group. The Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI) methodology is used to determine eligibility for these groups.

"Area nurse" means a registered nurse in the OKDHS Aging Services Division, designated according to geographic areas who evaluates the UCAT and determines medical eligibility for Personal Care, ADvantage Waiver, and Nursing Facility services. The area nurse also approves care plan and service plan implementation for Personal Care services.

"Area nurse designee" means a registered nurse selected by the area nurse who evaluates the UCAT and determines medical

eligibility for Personal Care, ADvantage Waiver, and Nursing Facility services.

"Authority" means the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA).

"Blind" means an individual who has central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with the use of a correcting lens.

"Board" means the Oklahoma Health Care Authority Board.

"Buy-in" means the procedure whereby the OHCA pays the member's Medicare premium.

- (A) "Part A Buy-in" means the procedure whereby the OHCA pays the Medicare Part A premium for individuals determined eligible as Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries Plus (QMBP) who are enrolled in Part A and are not eligible for premium free enrollment as explained under Medicare Part A. This also includes individuals determined to be eligible as Qualified Disabled and Working Individuals (QDWI).
- (B) "Part B Buy-in" means the procedure whereby the OHCA pays the Medicare Part B premium for categorically needy individuals who are eligible for Part B Medicare. This includes individuals who receive TANF or the State Supplemental Payment to the Aged, Blind or Disabled, and those determined to be Qualified Medicare Beneficiary Plus (QMBP), Specified Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries (SLMB) or Qualifying Individual-1 (QI-1). Also included are individuals who continue to be categorically needy under the PICKLE amendment and those who retain eligibility after becoming employed.

"Caretaker relative" means a person other than the biological or adoptive parent with whom the child resides who meets the specified degree of relationship within the fifth degree of

"Case management" means the activities performed for members to assist them in accessing services, advocacy and problem solving related to service delivery.

"Categorically needy" means that income and, when applicable, resources are within the standards for the category to which the individual is related.

"Categorically related" or "related" means the individual meets basic eligibility requirements for an eligibility group.

"Certification period" means the period of eliqibility extending from the effective date of certification to the date of termination of eligibility or the date of the next periodic redetermination of eligibility.

"County" means the Oklahoma Department of Human Services' office or offices located in each county within the State.

"Custody" means the custodial status, as reported by the Oklahoma Department of Human Services.

"Deductible/Coinsurance" means the payment that must be made

by or on behalf of an individual eligible for Medicare before Medicare payment is made. The coinsurance is that part of the allowable medical expense not met by Medicare, which must be paid by or on behalf of an individual after the deductible has been met.

- (A) For Medicare Part A (Hospital Insurance), the deductible relates to benefits for in-patientinpatient services while the patient is in a hospital or nursing facility. After the deductible is met, Medicare pays the remainder of the allowable cost.
- For Medicare Part B (Medical Insurance), the deductible is an annual payment that must be made before Medicare payment for medical services. After the deductible is met, Medicare pays 80% of the allowable charge. The remaining 20% is the coinsurance.

"Disabled" means an individual who is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death, or which has lasted (or can be expected to last) for a continuous period of not less than 12 months.

"Disabled child" means for purposes of Medicaid Recovery a child of any age who is blind, or permanently and totally disabled according to standards set by the Social Security Administration.

"Estate" means all real and personal property and other assets included in the member's estate as defined in Title 58 of the Oklahoma Statutes.

"Gatekeeping" means the performance of a comprehensive assessment by the OKDHS nurse utilizing the Uniform Comprehensive Assessment Tool (UCAT) for the determination of Medical eligibility, care plan development, and the determination of Level of Care for Personal Care, ADvantage Waiver and Nursing Facility services.

"Local office" means the Oklahoma Department of Human Services' office or offices located in each county within the State.

"Ineligible Spouse" means an individual who is not eligible for SSI but is the husband or wife of someone who is receiving SSI.

"LOCEU" means the Oklahoma Health Care Authority's Level of Care Evaluation Unit.

"MAGI eligibility group" means an eligibility group whose financial eligibility is determined through the Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI) methodology. The groups subject to MAGI are defined in 42 CFR 435.603 and listed in OAC 317:35-6-1.

"Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI)" means the financial eligibility determination methodology established by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA) in 2009.

"Medicare" means the federally funded health insurance

program also known as Title XVIII of the Social Security Act. It consists of four separate programs. Part A is Hospital Insurance, Part B is Medical Insurance, Part C is Medicare Advantage Plans, and Part D is Prescription Drug Coverage.

- (A) "Part A Medicare" means Hospital Insurance that covers services for inpatient services while the patient is in a hospital or nursing facility. Premium free enrollment is provided for all persons receiving OASDI or Railroad Retirement income who are age 65 or older and for those under age 65 who have been receiving disability benefits under these programs for at least 24 months.
 - (i) Persons with end stage renal disease who require dialysis treatment or a kidney transplant may also be covered.
 - (ii) Those who do not receive OASDI or Railroad Retirement income must be age 65 or over and pay a large premium for this coverage. Under Authority rules, these individuals are not required to enroll for Part A to be eligible for SoonerCare benefits as categorically needy. They must, however, enroll for Medicare Part B. Individuals eligible as a QMBP or as a Qualified Disabled and Working Individual (QDWI) under Medicaid are required to enroll for Medicare Part A. The Authority will pay Part A premiums for QMBP individuals who do not qualify for premium free Part A and for all QDWI's.
- (B) "Part B Medicare" means Supplemental Medical Insurance that covers physician and related medical services other than inpatient or nursing facility care. Individuals eligible to enroll in Medicare Part B are required to do so under OHCA policy. A monthly premium is required to keep this coverage in effect.

"Minor child" means a child under the age of 18.

"Nursing Care" for the purpose of Medicaid Recovery is care received in a nursing facility, an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded individuals with intellectual disabilities or other medical institution providing nursing and convalescent care, on a continuing basis, by professional personnel who are responsible to the institution for professional medical services.

"OCSS" means the Oklahoma Department of Human Services' Oklahoma Child Support Services (formerly Child Support Enforcement Division).

"OHCA" means the Oklahoma Health Care Authority.

"OHCA Eligibility Unit" means the group within the Oklahoma Health Care Authority that assists with the eliqibility determination process.

"OKDHS" means the Oklahoma Department of Human Services.

"OKDHS nurse" means a registered nurse in the OKDHS Aging

Services Division who meets the certification requirements for UCAT Assessor and case manager, and who conducts the uniform assessment of individuals utilizing the Uniform Comprehensive Assessment Tool (UCAT) for the purpose of medical eligibility determination. The OKDHS nurse also develops care plans and service plans for Personal Care services based on the UCAT.

"Qualified Disabled and Working Individual (QDWI)" means individuals who have lost their Title II OASDI benefits due to excess earnings, but have been allowed to retain Medicare coverage.

"Qualified Medicare Beneficiary Plus (QMBP)" means certain aged, blind or disabled individuals who may or may not be enrolled in Medicare Part A, meet the Medicaid QMBP income and resource standards and meet all other Medicaid eligibility requirements.

"Qualifying Individual" means certain aged, blind or disabled individuals who are enrolled in Medicare Part A, meet the Medicaid Qualifying Individual income and resource standards and meet all other Medicaid eligibility requirements.

"Qualifying Individual-1" means a Qualified Individual who meets the Qualifying Individual-1 income and resource standards.

"Reasonably compatible" means that there is no significant discrepancy between information declared by a member or applicant and other information available to the agency. More specific policies and procedures for determining whether a declaration is reasonably compatible are detailed in Oklahoma's Verification Plan.

"Recipient lock-in" means when a member is restricted to one primary physician and/or one pharmacy. It occurs when the OHCA determines that a SoonerCare member has used multiple physicians and/or pharmacies in an excessive manner over a 12-month period.

"Scope" means the covered medical services for which payment is made to providers on behalf of eligible individuals. The Oklahoma Health Care Authority Provider Manual (OAC 317:30) contains information on covered medical services.

"Specified Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries (SLMB)" means individuals who, except for income, meet all of the eligibility requirements for QMBP eligibility and are enrolled in Medicare Part A.

"TEFRA" means the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-248). TEFRA provides coverage to certain disabled children living in the home who would qualify for SoonerCare if residents of nursing facilities, ICF/MRsICF/IIDs, or inpatient acute care hospital stays are expected to last not less than 60 days.

"Worker" means the OHCA or OKDHS worker responsible for assisting in eligibility determinations.

SUBCHAPTER 5. ELIGIBILITY AND COUNTABLE INCOME

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**PART 1. DETERMINATION OF QUALIFYING CATEGORICAL RELATIONSHIPS

317:35-5-4. Determining categorical relationship to the disabled

An individual is related to disability if he/she is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death, or which has lasted (or can be expected to last) for a continuous period of not less than 12 months.

- (1) Determination of categorical relationship to the disabled by SSA. The procedures outlined in (A) through (G) of this paragraph are applicable when determining categorical relationship based on a SSA disability decision:
 - (A) Already determined eligible for Social Security disability benefits. If the applicant states he/she is already receiving Social Security benefits on the basis of disability, the information is verified by seeing the applicant's notice of award or the Social Security benefit check. If the applicant states an award letter approving Social Security disability benefits has been received but a check has not been received, this information is verified by seeing the award letter. Such award letter or check establishes categorical relationship. The details of the verification used are recorded in the case record.
 - (B) Already determined eligible for SSI on disability. If the applicant, under age 65, states he/she is already receiving SSI on the basis of his/her disability (or that a written notice of SSI eligibility on disability has been received but has not yet received a check) this information is verified by seeing the written notice or check. If neither are available, the county clears on the terminal system for the Supplemental Data Exchange (SDX) record. The SDX record shows, on the terminal, whether the individual has been approved or denied for SSI. If the individual has been approved for such benefits, the county uses this terminal clearance to establish disability for categorical relationship. The details of the verification used are recorded in the case record.
 - (C) Pending SSI/SSA application or has never applied for SSI. If the applicant says he/she has a pending SSI/SSA application, an SDX record may not appear on the terminal. Therefore, it is requested that the applicant bring the notice regarding the action taken on his/her SSI/SSA application to the county office as soon as it is received. The other conditions of eligibility are established while awaiting the SSI/SSA decision. When the SSI/SSA notice is presented, the details of the verification are recorded in the case record and the indicated action is taken on the Title XIX application. If

the applicant says he/she has never applied for SSI/SSA but appears potentially eligible from the standpoint of unearned income and has an alleged disability which would normally be expected to last for a period of 12 months, he/she is referred to the SSA office to make SSI/SSA application immediately following the filing of the Title XIX application.

- (D) Already determined ineligible for SSI. If the applicant says he/she has been determined ineligible for SSI, the written notice of ineligibility from SSA is requested to determine if the denial was based on failure to meet the disability definition. If the SSI notice shows ineligibility was due to not meeting the disability definition, and the applicant says the medical condition has not worsened since the SSI denial, the Title XIX application is denied for the same reason. If written notice is not available, the SDX record on the terminal system is used. This record shows whether the individual has been determined eligible or ineligible for SSI. If he/she has been determined ineligible, the payment status code for ineligibility is shown. The definition of this code is found on OKDHS Appendix Q in order to determine the reason for SSI ineligibility. If the reason for SSI ineligibility was based on failure to meet the disability definition, the Title XIX application is denied for the same reason and the details of the verification are recorded in the case record. If the reason for SSI ineligibility was based on some reason other than failure to meet the disability definition (and therefore, a determination of disability was not made), the Level of Care Evaluation Unit (LOCEU) must determine categorical relationship. In any instance in which an applicant who was denied SSI on "disability" states the medical condition has worsened since the SSI denial, he/she is referred to the SSA office to reapply for SSI immediately following the filing of the Title XIX application.
- (E) Already determined ineligible for Social Security disability benefits. If the applicant says he/she has been determined ineligible for Social Security disability benefits, he/she is requested to provide written notice of ineligibility to determine if the denial was based on failure to meet the disability definition. If the SSA notice shows ineligibility was due to not meeting the disability definition, and the applicant says the medical condition has not worsened since the denial, the Title XIX application is denied for the same reason. The details of the verification used are recorded in the case record. If the written notice is not available, TPQY procedure is used to verify the denial and the reason for

ineligibility. If the reason for ineligibility was based on failure to meet the disability definition, the Title XIX application is denied for the same reason and the details of the verification are recorded in the case record. If the reason for ineligibility was based on some reason other than failure to meet the disability definition (and a determination of disability was, thus, not made), the LOCEU must determine categorical relationship. In any instance in which an applicant who was denied Social Security benefits on disability states the medical condition has worsened since the denial, he/she is referred to the SSA office to reapply immediately following the filing of the Title XIX application.

- (F) Determined retroactively eligible for SSA/SSI due to appeal. If an individual becomes retroactively eligible for SSA/SSI due to a decision on an appeal, categorical relationship is established as of the effective date of the retroactive disability decision. Payment will be made for medical services only if the claim is received within 12 months from the date of medical services. If the effective date of the retroactive disability decision does not cover the period of the medical service because the SSA/SSI application was made subsequent to the service, a medical social summary with pertinent medical information is sent to the LOCEU for a categorical relationship decision for the time period of the medical service.
- (G) SSA/SSI appeal with benefits continued. A Title XIX recipient who has filed an appeal due to SSA's determination that he/she is no longer disabled may continue to receive SSA benefits. The recipient has the option to have Title XIX benefits continued until the appeal decision has been reached. After the decision has been reached, the appropriate case action is taken. If SSA's decision is upheld, an overpayment referral is submitted for any Title XIX benefits the recipient received beginning with the month that SSA/SSI determined the recipient did not meet disability requirements.
- (H) Applicant deceased. Categorical relationship to the disabled is automatically established if an individual dies while receiving a medical service or dies as a result of an illness for which he/she was hospitalized if death occurs within two months after hospital release. The details of the verification used are recorded in the case record.
- (2) Determination of categorical relationship to the disabled by the LOCEU.
 - (A) A disability decision from the LOCEU to determine categorical relationship to the disabled is required only

when SSA makes a disability decision effective after medical services were received or when the SSA will not make a disability decision. The LOCEU is advised of the basis for the referral. SSA does not make disability decisions on individuals who:

- (i) have been determined ineligible by SSA on some condition of eligibility other than disability,
- (ii) have unearned income in excess of the SSI standard and, therefore, are not referred to SSA, or
- (iii) do not have a disability which would normally be expected to last 12 months but the applicant disagrees.
- (B) A disability decision from the LOCEU is not required if the disability obviously will not last 12 months and the individual agrees with the short term duration. The case record is documented to show the individual agrees with the short term duration.
- (C) The local OKDHS office is responsible for submitting a medical social summary on OKDHS form ABCDM-80-D 08MA022E with pertinent medical information substantiating or explaining the individual's physical and mental condition. The medical social summary should include relevant social information such as the worker's personal observations, details of the individual's situation including date of onset of the disability, and the reason for the medical decision request. The worker indicates the beginning date for the categorical relationship to disability. Medical information submitted might include physical exam results, psychiatric, lab, and x-ray reports, hospital admission and discharge summaries, and/or doctors' notes and statements. Copies of medical and hospital bill and OKDHS Form 08MA005E are not normally considered pertinent medical information by themselves. Current (less than 90 days old) medical information is required for the LOCEU to make a decision on the client's current disability status. If existing medical information cannot be obtained without cost to the client, the county administrator authorizes either payment for existing medical information or one general physical examination by a medical or osteopathic physician of the client's choice. The physician cannot be in an intern, residency or fellowship program of a medical facility, or in the full-time employment of Veterans Administration, Public Health Service or other Agency. Such examination is authorized by use of OKDHS form 08MA016E, Authorization for Examination and Billing. The OKDHS worker sends the 08MA016E and OKDHS form 08MA080E, Report of Physician's Examination, to the physician who will be completing the exam.
 - (i) Responsibility of Medical Review Team in the LOCEU. The responsibilities of the Medical Review Team in the

LOCEU include:

- (I) The decision as to whether the applicant is related to Aid to the Disabled.
- (II) The effective date (month and year) of eligibility from the standpoint of disability. (This date may be retroactive for any medical service provided on or after the first day of the third month prior to the month in which the application was made.)
- (III) A request for additional medical and/or social information when additional information is necessary for a decision.
- (IV) Authorizing specialists' examinations as needed.
- (V) Setting a date for re-examination, if needed.
- (ii) Specialist's examination. If, on receipt of the medical information from the county office, the LOCEU needs additional medical information, the LOCEU may, at their discretion, make an appointment for specialist's examination by a physician selected by the medical member of the team and authorize it on Form M-S-32, Request to Physician for Examination and Authorization for Billing, routing the original of the form to the examining physician and a copy to the county office. As soon as the county receives a copy of Form M-S-32, the worker immediately notifies the individual of the appointment and explains that failure to keep the appointment with the specialist without good cause will result in denial of the application (or closure of the case in instances of determination of continuing disability). The worker assists the individual in keeping the appointment, if necessary.
 - (I) If the specialist requires additional laboratory work or X-rays, he/she should call the LOCEU for authorization. The LOCEU is responsible for making the decision regarding the request. If additional medical services are authorized, another Form M-S-32 will be completed.
 - (II) If the individual notifies the worker at least 24 hours prior to the date of the examination that he/she cannot keep the appointment, this constitutes good cause. In such an instance, the worker cancels the appointment, makes a new appointment, and submits information regarding the cancellation and the date of a new appointment to the LOCEU.
 - (III) When the individual fails to keep the appointment without advance notice, good cause must be determined. The worker determines the reasons and submits a memorandum to the LOCEU for a decision on

good cause.

- (IV) If the appointment was missed due to illness, the illness must be supported by a written statement from a physician. If missed for some reason other than illness, the reason must be supported by an affidavit signed by someone other than the individual or his/her representative and sworn to before a notary public or other person authorized to administer oaths. If, in the opinion of the LOCEU, good cause is established, the LOCEU and the county follow the same procedures as outlined in (2)(C)(ii) this Section for any other specialist's examination. If, in the opinion of the LOCEU, good cause is not established, the LOCEU notifies the local office. The local office is responsible for denying the application or closing the case with notification to individual in accordance with OHCA and Department policy.
- (D) When the LOCEU has made a determination of categorical relationship to disability and SSA later renders a different decision, the county uses the effective date of the SSA approval or denial as their date of disability approval or denial. No overpayment will occur based solely on the SSA denial superseding the LOCEU approval.
- Public Law 97-248, the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act (TEFRA) of 1982, provides coverage to certain disabled children living in the home if they would qualify for Medicaid as residents of nursing facilities, ICF/MRsICF/IIDs, or inpatient acute care hospital stays expected to last not less than 60 days. In addition to disability, LOCEU determines the appropriate level of care and cost effectiveness.
- (3) Determination of categorical relationship to the disabled based on TB infection. Categorical relationship to disability established for individuals with a diagnosis tuberculosis (TB). An individual is related to disability for TB related services if he/she has verification of an active TB infection established by a medical practitioner.
- (4) Determination of categorical relationship to the disabled for TEFRA. Section 134 of TEFRA allows states, at their option, to make Medicaid benefits available to children, under 19 years of age, living at home who are disabled as defined by the Social Security Administration, even though these children would not ordinarily be eligible for SSI benefits because of the deeming of parental income or resources. Under TEFRA, a child living at home who requires the level of care provided in an acute care hospital (for a minimum of 60 days), nursing facility or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded individuals with

intellectual disabilities, is determined eligible using only his/her income and resources as though he/she were institutionalized.

317:35-5-4.1. Special level of care and cost effectiveness application procedures for TEFRA

- (a) In order for a child to be eligible for TEFRA, he/she must require a level of care provided in an acute care hospital for a minimum of 60 days, or a nursing facility or intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded individuals with intellectual disabilities for a minimum of 30 days. It must also be appropriate to provide care to the child at home. The level of care determination is made by LOCEU. The level of care certification period may be for any number of months that the LOCEU determines appropriate. At the time of application, an assessment form is provided to the applicant for completion by the child's physician. Once completed by the physician and returned to the OKDHS worker, the Assessment form is forwarded to the LOCEU along with the request for a disability determination (if needed).
- (b) The estimated cost of caring for the child at home must not exceed the estimated cost of treating the child within an institution at the appropriate level of care, i.e., hospital, NF, or ICF/MRICF/IID. The initial cost analysis is established by LOCEU based on the information provided by the TEFRA-1 Assessment form, OKDHS worker, and medical information used in the relationship to disability determination.
- (c) The level of care determination and cost effectiveness analysis are postedreported by LOCEU on MEDATS annually.

317:35-5-4.2. Determining nursing facility level of care for TEFRA children

- In order to determine nursing facility level of care for TEFRA children:
 - (1) The child must be age 18 years or younger and expected to meet the following criteria for a minimum of 30 days.
 - (A) The child must:
 - (i) have a long-term medical or physical condition which significantly diminishes his/her functional capacity;
 - (ii) require health-related services that are so inherently complex that it can only be safely and effectively performed by technical or professional personnel, such as a registered nurse, licensed practical nurse, etc., and are ordinarily provided in a nursing facility. Without these services, the child is at risk of being institutionalized within a nursing facility; and
 - (iii) the services needed are above general supervision

but can be provided safely in the child's home. The services are usually required 24 hours per day and are ordinarily furnished on a nursing facility inpatient basis (see 42 CFR 409.31-409.34 for the types services and service frequencies that would be normally considered as nursing facility level of care).

- (B) The service(s) needed has been ordered by a physician.
- (2) The services needed by the child must be greater than the services provided by an ICF/IID and less than those provided in a hospital.

317:35-5-4.3. Determining acute hospital level of care for TEFRA children

- In order to determine acute hospital level of care for TEFRA
 - (1) The child must be age 18 years or younger and expected to meet the following criteria for at least 60 days.
 - (A) The child must need services that:
 - (i) are ordinarily furnished in a hospital for the care and treatment of inpatients; and
 - (ii) are furnished in a hospital that is maintained primarily for the care and treatment of patients with disorders other than mental diseases.
 - (B) The service(s) needed has been ordered by, and is furnished under the direction of, a physician.
 - (2) The services needed by the child must be greater than the services provided by an ICF/IID and a nursing facility.

SUBCHAPTER 7. MEDICAL SERVICES

PART 7. CERTIFICATION, REDETERMINATION AND NOTIFICATION

317:35-7-61.1. Special redetermination procedures for TEFRA

The In addition to redetermining the level of care annually, the OHCA also conducts an annual cost effectiveness review for all active TEFRA children. The local county office is notified of the results of the review for any necessary case action. If OHCA determines the child does not meet any level of care, is no longer disabled, or the estimated cost of care in the home is greater than the estimated cost of care in an institution, at the appropriate level of care, the case is closed.

SUBCHAPTER 9. ICF/MRICF/IID, HCBW/MRHCBW/IID, AND INDIVIDUALS AGE 65 OR OLDER IN MENTAL HEALTH HOSPITALS

PART 5. DETERMINATION OF MEDICAL ELIGIBILITY FOR ICF/MRICF/IID, HCBW/MRHCBW/IID, AND INDIVIDUALS AGE 65 OR OLDER IN MENTAL HEALTH HOSPITALS

317:35-9-48.1 Determining ICF/MRICF/IID institutional level of care for TEFRA children

In order to determine ICF/IID level of care for TEFRA children:

- (1) The child must be age 18 years or younger and expected to meet the following criteria for at least 30 days.
 - (A) Applicants under age three must:
 - (i) have a diagnosis of a developmental disability; and (ii) have been evaluated by the SoonerStart Early Intervention Program and found to have severe dysfunctional deficiencies with findings of at least two standard deviations in at least two developmental total domain areas.
 - (B) Applicants age three years and older must:
 - (i) have a diagnosis of intellectual disability or a developmental disability; and
 - (ii) have received a psychological evaluation by a licensed psychologist or school psychologist certified by the Oklahoma Department of Education (ODE) within the last 12 months. The evaluation must include intelligence testing that yields a full-scale intelligence quotient, and a full-scale functional or adaptive assessment that yields a composite functional age. Eligibility for TEFRA ICF/MRICF/IID level of institutional care requires an IQ of $\frac{75}{70}$ or less, and or a full-scale functional assessment (Vineland or Battelle) indicating functional age composite that does not exceed 50% of the child's chronological age. In no case shall eligibility be granted for a functional age greater than eight years.
- (2) Psychological evaluations <u>are</u> required for children who are approved for TEFRA under <u>ICF/MRICF/IID</u> level of care. Children under age six will be required to undergo a full psychological evaluation, including both intelligence testing and adaptive/functional assessment, by a licensed psychologist or school psychologist certified by the ODE, at age three—and <u>again at</u>, age six, and, if medically necessary, thereafter to ascertain continued eligibility for TEFRA under the <u>ICF/MRICF/IID</u> level of institutional care. The psychological evaluation must be completed and submitted to the LOCEU no later than 90 days following the child's third and sixth birthday, and, if medically necessary, thereafter.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-36 Long-term Care Eligibility

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 35. MEDICAL ASSISTANCE FOR ADULTS
AND CHILDREN-ELIGIBILITY
AND COUNTABLE INCOME.

SUBCHAPTER 5. ELIGIBILITY AND COUNTABLE INCOME PART 5. COUNTABLE INCOME AND RESOURCES

- 317:35-5-41.8. Eligibility regarding long-term care services (a) Home Property. In determining eligibility for long-term care services for applications filed on or after January 1, 2006, home property is excluded from resources unless the individual's equity interest in his or her home exceeds \$500,000 (increased by the annual percentage increase in the urban component of the consumer price index beginning in 2011, rounded to the nearest \$1,000).
 - (1) Long-term care services include nursing facility services and other long-term care services. For purposes of this Section, other long-term care services include—services detailed in (Λ) through (B) of this paragraph.:
 - (A) A level of care in any institution equivalent to nursing facility services; and
 - (B) Home and community-based services furnished under a waiver.
 - (2) An individual whose equity interest exceeds \$500,000 (increased by the annual percentage increase in the urban component of the consumer price index beginning in 2011, rounded to the nearest \$1,000) is not eligible for long-term care services unless one of the following circumstances applies:
 - (A) The individual has a spouse who is lawfully residing in the individual's home;
 - (B) The individual has a child under the age of twenty-one who is lawfully residing in the individual's home;
 - (C) The individual has a child of any age who is blind or permanently and totally disabled who is lawfully residing in the individual's home; or
 - (D) The denial would result in undue hardship. Undue hardship exists when denial of SoonerCare long-term care services based on an individual's home equity exceeding \$500,000 would deprive the individual of medical care such that the individual's health or life would be endangered; or of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.
 - (E) An individual may reduce their total equity interest in the home through the use of a reverse mortgage or home equity loan.
 - (3) Absence from home due to nursing facility care does not affect the home exclusion as long as the individual intends to return home within 12 months from the time he/she entered

the facility. The OKDHS Form 08MA010E, Acknowledgment of Temporary Absence/Home Property Policy, is completed at the time of application for nursing facility care when the applicant has home property. After <u>an</u> explanation of temporary absence, the member, guardian, or responsible person indicates whether there is or is not intent to return to the home and signs the form.

- (A) If at the time of application the applicant states he/she does not have plans to return to the home, the home property is considered a countable resource. For members in nursing facilities, a lien may be filed in accordance with OAC 317:35-9-15 and OAC 317:35-19-4 on any real property owned by the member when it has been determined, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that the member cannot reasonably be expected to be discharged and return home. However, a lien is not filed on the home property of the member while any of the persons described in OAC 317:35-9-15(b)(1) and OAC 317:35-19-4(b)(1) are lawfully residing in the home:
- (B) If the individual intends to return home, he/she is advised that:
 - (i) the 12 months of home exemption begins effective with the date of entry into the nursing home regardless of when application is made for SoonerCare benefits, and
 - (ii) after 12 months of nursing care, it is assumed there is no reasonable expectation the member will be discharged from the facility and return home and a lien may be filed against real property owned by the member for the cost of medical services received.
- (C) "Intent" in regard to absence from the home is defined as a clear statement of plans in addition to other evidence and/or corroborative statements of others.
- (D) At the end of the 12-month period the home property becomes a countable resource unless medical evidence is provided to support the feasibility of the member to return to the home within a reasonable period of time (90 days). This 90-day period is allowed only if sufficient medical evidence is presented with an actual date for return to the home.
- (E) A member who leaves the nursing facility must remain in the home at least three months for the home exemption to apply if he/she has to re-enter the facility.
- (F) However, if the spouse, minor child(ren) under 18, or relative who is aged, blind or disabled or a recipient of TANFminor child under 21, or child who is blind or permanently disabled resides in the home during the individual's absence, the home continues to be exempt as a resource so long as the spouse or relative, minor child, or child who is blind or permanently disabled lives there

(regardless of whether the absence is temporary).

- (G) For purpose of this reference a relative is defined as: son, daughter, grandson, granddaughter, stepson, stepdaughter, in-laws, mother, father, stepmother, stepfather, half-sister, half-brother, niece, nephew, grandmother, grandfather, aunt, uncle, sister, brother, stepbrother, or stepsister.
- $\frac{\text{(H)}_{(G)}}{\text{(G)}}$ Once a lien has been filed against the property of an NF resident, the property is no longer considered as a countable resource.
- (b) **Promissory notes, loans, or mortgages.** The rules regarding the treatment of funds used to purchase a promissory note, loan, or mortgage on or after February 8, 2006, are found in (1) through (2) of this subsection.
 - (1) Funds used to purchase a promissory note, loan, or mortgage on or after February 8, 2006, are treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value in, and the value of such note, loan, or mortgage shall be the amount of the outstanding balance due on the note, loan, or mortgage as of the date of the individual's application for medical assistance unless the note, loan, or mortgage meets all of the conditions in paragraphs (A) through (C) of this paragraph.
 - (A) The note, loan, or mortgage has a repayment term that is actuarially sound (as determined in accordance with actuarial publications of the Office of the Chief Actuary of the United States Social Security Administration).
 - (B) The note, loan, or mortgage provides for payments to be made in equal amounts during the term of the loan, with no deferral and no balloon payments made.
 - (C) The note, loan, or mortgage prohibits the cancellation of the balance upon the death of the lender.
 - (2) Funds used to purchase a promissory note, loan, or mortgage for less than its fair market value are treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of whether:
 - (A) The note, loan, or mortgage was purchased before February 8, 2006; or
 - (B) The note, loan, or mortgage was purchased on or after February 8, 2006, and the conditions described in paragraph (1) of this subsection were met.
- (c) **Annuities**. Treatment of annuities purchased on or after February 8, 2006.
 - (1) The entire amount used to purchase an annuity on or after February 8, 2006, is treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value unless the annuity meets one of the conditions described in (A) through (C) of this paragraph. For purposes of this paragraph only, the term "assets" includes an annuity purchased by, or on behalf of, an annuitant who has applied for SoonerCare with respect to

- nursing facility services or other long-term care services. For annuities not purchased by, or on behalf of, anyone other than an applicant applying for long-term care services, the rules under OAC 317:35-5-41.8(c)(2) apply.
 - (A) The annuity is an annuity described in subsection (b) or (q) of Section 408 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
 - (B) The annuity is purchased with proceeds from:
 - (i) An account or trust described in subsection (a),(c), or (p) of Section 408 of the United States
 - Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 - (ii) A simplified employee pension as defined in Section 408(k) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 - (iii) A Roth IRA described in Section 408A of the United States Internal Revenue Code of $1986 \div$; or
 - (C) The annuity:
 - (i) is irrevocable and nonassignable;
 - (ii) is actuarially sound as determined in accordance with actuarial publications of the Office of the Chief Actuary of the United States Social Security Administration; and
 - (iii) provides for payments in equal amounts during the term of the annuity, with no deferral and no balloon payments made.
- (2) In addition, the entire amount used to purchase an annuity on or after February 8, 2006, is treated as a transfer of assets For purposes of this paragraph only, the purchase of an annuity not purchased by, or on behalf of, an annuitant applying for long-term care services shall be treated as the disposal of an asset for less than fair market value unless the Oklahoma Health Care Authority is named as the remainder beneficiary either:
 - (A) in the first position for at least the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the institutionalized individual; or
 - (B) in the second position after the community spouse, child under 21 years of age, or disabled child and in the first position if the spouse or a representative of the child disposes of any of the remainder for less than fair market value.
- (d) **Life Estates**. This subsection pertains to the purchase of a life estate in another individual's home.
 - (1) The entire amount used to purchase a life estate in another individual's home on or after February 8, 2006, is treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value, unless the purchaser resides in the home for at least one year after the date of the purchase.
 - (2) Funds used to purchase a life estate in another individual's home for less than its fair market value are

treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of whether:

- (A) The life estate was purchased before February 8, 2006;
- (B) The life estate was purchased on or after February, 8, 2006, and the purchaser resided in the home for one year after the date of purchase.
- Oklahoma Long-Term Care Partnership (LTCP) Program. This subsection pertains to individuals with Oklahoma Long-Term Care Partnership policies. The Oklahoma Insurance Department approves long-term care insurance policies as Long-term Care Partnership Program policies. The face page of the policy document will indicate if the insurance qualifies as a Long TermLong-Term Care Partnership Program policy.
 - (1) Benefits from the LTCP policy must be exhausted before the individual can be eligible for long termlong-term care under the SoonerCare program.
 - (2) Assets in an amount equal to the amount paid out under the LTCP policy can be protected for the insured individual once the LTCP policy benefits are exhausted. Protected assets are disregarded when determining eligibility for the SoonerCare program per 317:35-5-41.9(26). A record of the amount paid on behalf of the policy holder is available through the OHCA or insurance company holding the LTCP policy.
 - At the time of application for SoonerCare the individual must determine the asset(s) to be protected. The protected asset(s) cannot be changed. If the value of the protected asset(s) decreases, the individual does not have the option to select additional assets to bring the total up to the protected amount.
 - (B) If the protected asset(s) are income-producing, the income earned while on SoonerCare is counted in accordance with 317:35-5-42.
 - (C) The individual can choose to transfer the protected asset without incurring a transfer of assets penalty.
 - (D) When determining resource eligibility for a couple when one of them enters the nursing home or applies for a HCBS waiver, the LTCP protected asset(s) are disregarded in determining the total amount of the couple's resources.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING **14-44 Electronic Notices**

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 35. MEDICAL ASSISTANCE FOR ADULTS AND CHILDREN-ELIGIBILITY SUBCHAPTER 6. SOONERCARE FOR

PREGNANT WOMEN AND FAMILIES WITH CHILDREN

PART 7. CERTIFICATION, REDETERMINATION AND NOTIFICATION

317:35-6-62.1 Electronic Notices

- (a) The agency allows SoonerCare members the choice to receive SoonerCare notices and information through electronic formats.
 - (1) SoonerCare members who elect to receive electronic notices will have this election confirmed by regular mail.
 - (2) SoonerCare members will be able to change this election by regular mail, telephone, or through the SoonerCare application.
- (b) The agency will ensure all notices it generates will be posted to the member's individual account within one business day.
 - (1) The agency will send an email or other electronic communication alerting SoonerCare members that a notice has been posted to their member account.
 - (2) The agency will not include the member's confidential information in the email or electronic communication alert.
 - (3) The agency will send a notice by mail within three business days of a failed email or electronic alert that was undeliverable to the member.
 - (4) At the member's request, all notices that are posted to the member's account may also be provided through mail.
- (c) Electronic notices that are posted to the member's account which require the member to take certain action, submit additional documentation, or contain eligibility, appeal, SoonerCare benefits information are considered the same as if the notice was sent by mail to the member.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-46A&B Developmental Disabilities Services (DDS)

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 41. FAMILY SUPPORT SERVICES

317:30-5-412. Description of services

Family support services include services identified in paragraphs (1) through (6) of this section. Providers of any family support service must have an applicable SoonerCare Provider Agreement for Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver Providers for persons with developmental disabilities.

- (1) **Transportation services.** Transportation services are provided per OACOklahoma Administrative Code (OAC) 317:40-5-103.
- (2) Assistive technology (AT) devices and services. Assistive technologyAT devices and services, are provided in accordance withper OAC 317:40-5-100.
- (3) **Architectural modification**. Architectural modification services are provided per OAC 317:40-5-101.
- (4) Family training.
- (A) Minimum qualifications.
- (i) Individual providers must have a DDSDDevelopmental Disabilities Services (DDS) Family Training application and training curriculum approved by DDSDDDS staff. Individual providers must hold current licensure, certification or a Bachelor's Degree in a human service field related to the approved training curriculum—, or other Bachelor's Degree combined with a minimum of five years' experience in the intellectual disabilities field. Only individuals named on the SoonerCare Provider Agreement to provide Family Training services may provide service to members—.
- (ii) Agency or business providers must have a DDSD (DDS) Family Training application and training curriculum approved by DDSDDDS staff. Agency or business provider training staff must hold current licensure, certification, or a Bachelors DegreeBachelor's Degree in a human service field related to the approved training curriculum., or other Bachelor's Degree combined with a minimum of five years experience in the intellectual disabilities field. The credentials of new training staff hired by an approved DDSDDDS HCBS Family Training agency or business provider must be submitted to and approved by the DDSD programDDS programs manager for Family Training prior to new staff training members or theirmembers' families.
- (B) **Description of services.** Family training services include instruction in skills and knowledge pertaining to the support and assistance of members. Services are:
- (i) intended to allow families to become more proficient in meeting the needs of members who are eligible;
- (ii) provided in any community setting;

- (iii) provided in either group, consisting of two to 15 persons, or individual formats; and
- (iv) for members served through <code>DDSDDDS</code> HCBS Waivers and their families. For the purpose of this service, family is defined as any person who lives with, or provides care to a member served on the Waiver.;
- (v) included in the member's Individual Plan (Plan) and arranged through the member's case manager; and
- (vi) intended to yield outcomes as defined in the member's Plan.
- (C) **Coverage limitations.** Coverage limitations for family training are:
- (i) Individual individual family training; Limitation: \$5,500 per Plan of Care year;
- (ii) Groupgroup family training; Limitation: \$5,500 per Plan of Care year;
- (iii) <u>Sessionsession</u> rates for individual and group sessions <u>shouldo</u> not exceed a range comparable to rates charged by persons with similar credentials providing similar services; and
- (iv) Rates rates must be justified based on costs incurred to deliver the service and will be are evaluated to determine if costs are reasonable.
- (D) **Documentation requirements.** Providers must maintain documentation fully disclosing the extent of services furnished that specifies:
- (i) the service date;
- (ii) the start and stop time for each session;
- (iii) the signature of the trainer;
- (iv) the credentials of the trainer;
- (v) the specific issues addressed;
- (vi) the methods used to address issues;
- (vii) the progress made toward outcomes;
- (viii) the member's response to the session or intervention; and (ix) any new issues identified during the session.
- (x) <u>Progress progress</u> reports for each member served must be submitted to the <u>PDSPDDS</u> case manager per OAC 340:100-5-52-; and (xi) <u>Anan</u> annual report of the provider's overall Family Training program, including statistical information about members served, their satisfaction with services, trends observed, changes made in the program and program, recommendations must be submitted to the <u>PDSD programDDS</u> programs manager for Family Training on an annual basis.
- (5) Family counseling.
- (A) **Minimum qualifications.** Counseling providers must hold current licensure as clinical social workerworkers, psychologists, or licensed professional counselors (LPC), or licensed marriage and family therapists (LMFT).
- (B) **Description of services.** Family counseling offered to members and their his or her natural, adoptive, or foster family

members, helps to develop and maintain healthy, stable relationships among all family members.

- (i) Emphasis is placed on the acquisition of coping skills by building upon family strengths.
- (ii) Knowledge and skills gained through family counseling services increase the likelihood that the member remains in or returns to his or her own home.
- (iii) All family counseling needs are documented in the member's Plan.
- (iv) Services are rendered in any confidential setting where the member/family resides or the provider conducts business.
- (C) **Coverage limitations.** Coverage limitations for family counseling are:
- (i) Individual family counseling; Unitunit: 15 minutes; Limitation Limitation: 400 units per Plan of Care year; and
- (ii) Groupgroup, (six person maximum) six person maximum, family counseling; Unitunit: 30 minutes; Limitation limitation: 225 units per Plan of Care year.
- (D) **Documentation requirements.** Providers must maintain documentation fully disclosing the extent of services furnished that specifies:
- (i) the service date;
- (ii) the start and stop time for each session;
- (iii) the signature of the therapist;
- (iv) the credentials of the therapist;
- (v) the specific issues addressed;
- (vi) the methods used to address issues;
- (vii) the progress made toward resolving issues and outcomes;
- (viii) the member's response to the session or intervention; and
- (ix) any new issue identified during the session.
- (E) **Reporting requirements.** Progress reports for each member served must be submitted to the DDSDDDS case manager per OAC 340:100-5-52.
- (6) **Specialized medical supplies.** Specialized medical supplies are provided per OAC 317:40-5-104.

PART 43. AGENCY COMPANION, SPECIALIZED FOSTER CARE, DAILY LIVING SUPPORTS, GROUP HOMES, AND COMMUNITY TRANSITION SERVICES

317:30-5-422. Description of services

Residential supports include:

- (1) agency companion services (ACS) per OACOklahoma Administrative Code (OAC) 317:40-5;
- (2) specialized foster care (SFC) per OAC 317:40-5;
- (3) daily living supports (DLS):
- (A) Community Waiver per OAC 317:40-5-150; and
- (B) Homeward Bound Waiver per OAC 317:40-5-153;
- (4) group home services provided per OAC 317:40-5-152; and

- (5) community transition services (CTS).
- (A) Minimum qualifications. The provider must enter into contractual agreements with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) to provide ACS, habilitation training specialist (HTS) services, or DLS, in addition to a contract to provide CTS.
- (B) Description of services. CTS is a one-time setup expense for members transitioning from an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded (ICF/MR)-individuals with intellectual disabilities (ICF/IID) or provider-operated residential setting to the member's own home or apartment. The cost per member of Community Transition ServicesCTS cannot exceed limitations set forth by OHCA. The member's name must be on the lease, deed or rental agreement. CTS:
- (i) are furnished only when the member is unable to meet such expense and must be documented in the member's Individual Plan (IP);
- (ii) include security deposits, essential furnishings, such as major appliances, dining table/chairs, bedroom set, sofa, chair, window coverings, kitchen pots/pans, dishes, eating utensils, bed/bath linens, kitchen dish towel/potholders, a one month supply of laundry/cleaning products, and setup fees or deposits for initiating utility service, including phone, electricity, gas, and water . CTS also includes moving expenses, services/items necessary for the member's health and safety, such as pest eradication, allergen control, a one-time cleaning prior to occupancy, flashlight, smoke detector, carbon monoxide detector, first aid kit, fire extinguisher, and a tempering valve or other anti-scald device when determined by the Team necessary to ensure the member's safety; and
- (iii) does not include:
- (I) recreational items, such as television, cable, satellite, internet, video cassette recorder (VCR), digital video disc (DVD) player, compact disc (CD) player, MP3 player, or computer used primarily as a diversion or recreation;
- (II) monthly rental or mortgage expenses;
- (III) food;
- (IV) personal hygiene items;
- (V) disposable items, such as paper plates/napkins, plastic utensils, disposable food storage bags, aluminum foil, and plastic wrap;
- (VI) items that <u>could be are</u> considered decorative, such as rugs, pictures, bread box, canisters, or <u>more than one basica</u> clock;
- (VII) any item not considered an essential, basic one timeonetime expense; or
- (VIII) regular ongoing utility charges-;
- (iv) prior approval for exceptions and/or questions regarding eligible items and/or expenditures are directed to the program manager programs manager for community transition services at OKDHS/DDSDDHS DDS state office.;
- (v) authorizations are issued for the date a member transitions;

(vi) may only be authorized for members approved for the Community Waiver;

and

(vii) may not be authorized for items purchased more than 30 days after the date of transition.

PART 51. HABILITATION SERVICES

317:30-5-482. Description of services

Habilitation services include the services identified in (1) through (15) of this section. Providers of any habilitation services must have an applicable agreement with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) to provide Developmental Disabilities Services Division (DDSD) (DDS) Home and Community Based Services (HCBS).

- (1) **Dental services.** Dental services are provided per OACOklahoma Administrative Code (OAC) 317:40-5-112.
- (A) Minimum qualifications. Providers of dental services must have non-restrictive licensure by the Board of Governors of Registered Dentists of Oklahoma to practice dentistry in Oklahoma by the Board of Governors of Registered Dentists of Oklahoma.
- (B) **Description of services.** Dental services include services for maintenance or improvement of dental health as well as relief of pain and infection. These services may include:
- (i) an oral examination;
- (ii) bite-wing x-rays;
- (iii) a prophylaxis;
- (iv) topical fluoride treatment;
- (v) development of a sequenced treatment plan that prioritizes:
- (I) elimination of pain;
- (II) adequate oral hygiene; and
- (III) restoration or improved ability to chew;
- (vi) routine training of member or primary caregiver regarding oral hygiene; and
- (vii) preventive restorative, replacement, and repair services to achieve or restore functionality, that are provided after appropriate review if when applicable, per OAC 317:40-5-112.
- (C) **Coverage limitations.** Coverage of dental services is specified in the member's Individual Plan (IP), in accordance with applicable Waiver limits. Dental services are not authorized when recommended for cosmetic purposes.
- (2) **Nutrition services**. Nutrition Services are provided per OAC 317:40-5-102.
- (3) Occupational therapy services.
- (A) Minimum qualifications. Occupational therapists and occupational therapy assistants must have current, non-restrictive licensure by the Oklahoma State Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision. Occupational therapy assistants must be employed by the occupational therapist.

- (B) **Description of services**. Occupational therapy services include evaluation, treatment, and consultation in leisure management, daily living skills, sensory motor, perceptual motor, and mealtime assistance. Occupational therapy services may include the use of occupational therapy assistants, within the limits of their the occupational therapist's practice.
- (i) Services are:
- (I) intended to help the member achieve greater independence to reside and participate in the community; and
- (II) rendered in any community setting as specified in the member's $\frac{\text{IP}}{\text{individual plan (IP)}}$. The IP must include a practitioner's prescription.
- (ii) For purposes of this Section, a practitioner is defined as all medical and osteopathic physicians, physician assistants, and other licensed professionals with prescriptive authority to order occupational therapy services in accordance with the rules and regulations governing the SoonerCare program.
- (iii) The provision of services includes \underline{a} written report or record documentation in the member's record, as required.
- (C) **Coverage limitations.** Payment is made for compensable services to the individual occupational therapist for direct services or for services provided by a qualified occupational therapist assistant within their the occupational therapist's employment. Payment is made in 15-minute units, with a limit of 480 units per Plan of Care year. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.
- (4) Physical therapy services.
- (A) **Minimum qualifications.** Physical therapists and physical therapist assistants must have a current, non-restrictive licensure with the Oklahoma State Board of Medical Licensure and Supervision. The physical therapist assistant must be employed by employ the physical therapist assistant.
- (B) Description of services. Physical therapy services include evaluation, treatment, and consultation in locomotion or mobility and skeletal and muscular conditioning to maximize the member's mobility and skeletal/muscular well-being. Physical therapy services may include the use of physical therapist assistants, within the limits of their the physical therapist's practice.
- (i) Services are intended to help the member achieve greater independence to reside and participate in the community. Services are provided in any community setting as specified in the member's IP. The IP must include a practitioner's prescription.
- (ii) For purposes of this Section, a practitioner is defined as alla licensed medical and osteopathic physicians, and physician assistants in accordance with the rules and regulations covering the OHCA'sOHCA SoonerCare program.
- (iii) The provision of services includes \underline{a} written report or record documentation in the member's record, as required.

- (C) **Coverage limitations.** Payment is made for compensable services to individual physical therapists for direct services or for services provided by a qualified physical therapist assistant within their the physical therapist's employment. Payment is made in 15-minute units with a limit of 480 units per Plan of Care year. Payment is not allowed solely for written reports or record documentation.
- (5) Psychological services.
- (A) **Minimum qualifications.** Qualification as a provider of psychological services requires <u>current</u>, non-restrictive licensure as a psychologist by the Oklahoma Psychologist Board of Examiners, or licensing board in the state in which service is provided.
- (B) **Description of services**. Psychological services include evaluation, psychotherapy, consultation, and behavioral treatment. Service is provided in any community setting as specified in the member's IP.
- (i) Services are:
- (I) intended to maximize a member's psychological and behavioral well-being; and
- (II) provided in individual and group τ formats, with a six person maximum, formats.
- (ii) A minimum of 15 minutes for each individual encounter, and 15 minutes for each group encounter, and record documentation of each treatment session is included and required.
 - (C) Coverage limitations.
- (i) Limitations for psychological services are:
- (I) Description description: Psychotherapy sychotherapy services and behavior treatment services, (individual) individual: Unitunit: 15 minutes; and
- (II) Description description: Cognitive cognitive / behavioral treatment, (group) group: Unit unit: 15 minutes.
- (ii) Psychological services are authorized for a period, not to exceed six months.
- (I) Initial authorization is <u>obtained</u> through the Developmental Disabilities Services $\frac{\text{Division}(\text{DDSD})}{\text{DDSD}}$ case manager, with review and approval by the $\frac{\text{DDSD}}{\text{DDSD}}$ case management supervisor.
- (II) Initial authorization must not exceed 192 units $_{\underline{\prime}}$ (48 hours of service) 48 hours of service.
- (III) MonthlyQuarterly progress notes must include a statement of hours and typetypes of services provided, and an empirical measure of member status as it relates to each objective in the member's IP.
- (IV) If when progress notes for each quarter of service provision are not submitted to the DDSDDDS case manager for each month of service provision, authorization for payment must be withdrawn until such time as progress notes are completed submitted.
- (iii) Treatment extensions may be authorized by the $\frac{\text{DDSD}DDS}{\text{DDS}}$ area manager, based upon evidence of continued need and effectiveness

of treatment.

- (I) Evidence of continued need of treatment, treatment effectiveness, or both, is submitted by the provider to the DDSDDS case manager and must include, at a minimum, completion of the Service Utilization and Evaluation protocol.
- (II) When revising a protective intervention plan (PIP) to accommodate recommendations of a required committee review or an Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS)(DHS) audit, the provider may bill for only one revision. The time for preparing the revision must be clearly documented and must not exceed four hours.
- (III) Treatment extensions must not exceed 24 hours $\frac{(96 \text{ units})_{1}}{(96 \text{ units})_{2}}$
- (iv) The provider must develop, implement, evaluate, and revise the PIP corresponding to the relevant goals and objectives identified in the member's IP.
- (v) No more than 12 hours (48 units), 48 units, may be billed for the preparation of a PIP. Any clinical document must be prepared within 45 calendar days of the request. Further, if the document is not prepared, payments are suspended until the requested document is provided.
- (vi) Psychological technicians may provide up to 140 billable hours (560 units), 560 units, of service per month to members.
- (vii) The psychologist must maintain a record of all billable services provided by a psychological technician.
- (6) Psychiatric services.
- (A) **Minimum qualifications.** Qualification as a provider of psychiatric services requires a <u>current</u>, non-restrictive license to practice medicine in Oklahoma. Certification by the Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or satisfactory completion of an approved residency program in psychiatry is required.
- (B) **Description of services.** Psychiatric services include outpatient evaluation, psychotherapy, and medication and prescription management and consultation, and are provided to eligible members who are eligible. Services are provided in any community setting as specified in the member's IP.
- (i) Services are intended to contribute to the member's psychological well-being.
- (ii) A minimum of 30 minutes for encounter and record documentation is required.
- (C) **Coverage limitations.** A unit is 30 minutes, with a limit of 200 units, per Plan of Care year.
- (7) Speech/language services.
- (A) **Minimum qualifications.** Qualification as a provider of speech <u>and/or</u> language services requires <u>current</u>, non-restrictive licensure as a speech <u>and/or</u> language pathologist by the State Board of Examiners for Speech Pathology and Audiology.
- (B) **Description of services.** Speech therapy includes evaluation, treatment, and consultation in communication and oral motor/feedingmotor and/or feeding activities provided to

- eligible members who are eligible. Services are intended to maximize the member's community living skills and may be provided in anythe community setting as specified in the member's IP. The IP must include a practitioner's prescription.
- (i) For purposes of this Section, a practitioner ispractitioners are defined as all licensed medical and osteopathic physicians, and physician assistants, and other licensed professionals with prescriptive authority to order speech/languagespeech and/or language services in accordance with rules and regulations covering the OHCA'sOHCA SoonerCare program.
- (ii) A minimum of 15 minutes for encounter and record documentation is required.
- (C) Coverage limitations. A unit is 15 minutes, with a limit of 288 units, per Plan of Care year.
- (8) Habilitation training specialist (HTS) services.
- (A) **Minimum qualifications.** Providers must complete the OKDHS DDSDDHS DDS sanctioned training curriculum. Residential habilitation providers:
- (i) are at least 18 years of age;
- (ii) are specifically trained to meet the unique needs of members;
- (iii) have not been convicted of, pled guilty \underline{to} , or pled nolo contendere to misdemeanor assault and battery, or a felony per Section 1025.2 of Title 56 of the Oklahoma Statutes (56 O.S. § 1025.2), unless a waiver is granted per 56 O.S. § 1025.2; and
- (iv) receive supervision and oversight from a contracted agency staff with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education or full-time equivalent experience in serving persons with disabilities.
- (B) **Description of services**. HTS services include services to support the member's self-care, daily living, and adaptive and leisure skills needed to reside successfully in the community. Services are provided in community-based settings in a manner that contributes to the member's independence, self-sufficiency, community inclusion, and well-being.
- (i) Payment will not be made for:
- (I) routine care and supervision that is normally provided by family; or
- (II) services furnished to a member by a person who is legally responsible per OAC 340:100-3-33.2.
- (ii) Family members who provide HTS services must meet the same standards as providers who are unrelated to the member. HTS staff residing in the same household as the member may not provide services in excess of 40 hours per week. Members who require more than 40 hours per week of HTS services, must use staff members who do not reside in the household and are employed by the member's chosen provider agency to deliver the balance of any necessary support staff hours. Exceptions may be authorized when needed for members who receive services through the Homeward Bound Waiver.

- (iii) Payment does not include room and board or maintenance, upkeep, and improvement of the member's or family's residence.
- (iv) For members who also receive intensive personal supports (IPS), the member's IP must clearly specify the role of the HTS and person providing IPS to ensure there is no duplication of services.
- (v) $\frac{\text{DDSD}}{\text{DDS}}$ case management supervisor review and approval is required.
- (vi) Pre-authorized HTS services accomplish the same objectives as other HTS services, but are limited to situations where the HTS provider is unable to obtain required professional and administrative oversight from an OHCA approved oversight agency approved by the OHCA. For pre-authorized HTS services, the service:
- (I) provider will receive receives DDS area staff oversight from DDSD area staff; and
- (II) must be pre-approved by the DDSDDDS director or designee.
- (C) Coverage limitations. HTS services are authorized as specified inper OAC 317:40-5-110, 317:40-5-111, and 317:40-7-13, and $\frac{OAC}{OAC}$ 340:100-3-33.1.
- (i) A unit is 15 minutes.
- (ii) Individual HTS services providers will be are limited to a maximum of 40 hours per week regardless of the number of members served.
- (iii) More than one HTS may provide care to a member on the same day.
- (iv) Payment cannot be made for services provided by two or more HTSs to the same member during the same hours of a day.
- (v) A HTS may receive reimbursement for providing services to only one member at any given time. This does not preclude services from being provided in a group setting where services are shared among members of the group.
- (vi) HTS providers may not perform any job duties associated with other employment, including $\frac{1}{2}$ including $\frac{1}{2}$ duties, at the same time they are providing HTS services.
- (9) **Self Directed HTS (SD HTS).** SD HTS are provided per \underline{OAC} 317:40-9-1.
- (10) **Self Directed Goods and Services (SD GS).** SD GS are provided per OAC 317:40-9-1.
- (11) Audiology services.
- (A) **Minimum qualifications.** Audiologists must have licensure as an audiologist by the State Board of Examiners for Speech Pathology and Audiology.
- (B) **Description of services**. Audiology services include individual evaluation, treatment, and consultation in hearing to <u>eligible</u> members who are <u>eligible</u>. Services are intended to maximize the member's auditory receptive abilities. The member's IP must include a practitioner's prescription.
- (i) For purposes of this Section, a practitioner is practitioners are defined as all licensed medical and osteopathic physicians,

- and physician assistants in accordance with rules and regulations covering the OHCA's OHCA Sooner Care program.
- (ii) A minimum of 15 minutes for encounter and record documentation is required.
- (C) Coverage limitations. Audiology services are provided in accordance with the member's IP.
- (12) Prevocational services.
- (A) Minimum qualifications. Prevocational services providers:
- (i) are at least 18 years of age;
- (ii) complete the OKDHS DDSDDHS DDS sanctioned training curriculum;
- (iii) have not been convicted of, pled guilty \underline{to} , or pled nolo contendere to misdemeanor assault and battery, or a felony per 56 O.S. \$1025.2, unless a waiver is granted per 56 O.S. \$1025.2; and
- (iv) receive supervision and oversight by a person with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education or full-time equivalent experience in serving persons with disabilities.
- (B) **Description of services.** Prevocational services are not available to persons who can be served under a program funded per Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Section 602(16) and (17) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA). Services are aimed at preparing a member for employment, but are not job-task oriented. Services include teaching concepts, such as compliance, attendance, task completion, problem solving, and safety.
- (i) Prevocational services are provided to members who are not expected to:
- (I) join the general work force; or
- (II) participate in a transitional sheltered workshop within one year, excluding supported employment programs.
- (ii) When compensated, members are paid at less than 50 percent of the minimum wage. Activities included in this service are not primarily directed at teaching specific job skills, but at underlying, habilitative goals, such as attention span and motor skills.
- (iii) All prevocational services <u>will beare</u> reflected in the member's IP as habilitative, rather than explicit employment objectives.
- (iv) Documentation must be maintained in the record of each member receiving this service, noting that the service is not otherwise available through a program funded under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or IDEA.
- (v) Services include:
- (I) center-based prevocational services as specified in per OAC 317:40-7-6;
- (II) community-based prevocational services as specified inper OAC 317:40-7-5;
- (III) enhanced community-based prevocational services as

specified inper OAC 317:40-7-12; and

- (IV) supplemental supports as specified in OAC 317:40-7-13.
- (C) **Coverage limitations.** A unit of center-based or community-based prevocational services is one hour and payment is based upon the number of hours the member participates in the service. All prevocational services and supported employment services combined may not exceed $\frac{$25,000}{27,000}$ per Plan of Care year. The following services may not be provided to the same member at the same time as prevocational services:
- (i) HTS;
- (ii) Intensive Personal Supports;
- (iii) Adult Day Services;
- (iv) Daily Living Supports;
- (v) Homemaker; or
- (vi) therapy services such as occupational therapy, physical therapy, nutrition, speech, psychological services, family counseling, or family training except to allow the therapist to assess the individual's needs at the workplace or to provide staff training and as allowed per OAC 317:40-7-6.
- (13) Supported employment.
- (A) Minimum qualifications. Supported employment providers:
- (i) are at least 18 years of age;
- (ii) complete the OKDHS DDSDDHS DDS sanctioned training curriculum;
- (iii) have not been convicted of, pled guilty \underline{to} , or pled nolo contendere to misdemeanor assault and battery, or a felony per 56 O.S. \$1025.2, unless a waiver is granted per 56 O.S. \$1025.2; and
- (iv) receive supervision and oversight by a person with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education or full-time equivalent experience in serving persons with disabilities.
- (B) **Description of services**. Supported employment is conducted in a variety of settings, particularly work sites in which persons without disabilities are employed, and includes activities that are outcome based and needed to sustain paid work by members receiving services through HCBS <u>WaiverWaivers</u>, including supervision and training.
- (i) When supported employment services are provided at a work site in which persons without disabilities are employed, payment:
- (I) is made for the adaptations, supervision, and training required by members as a result of their disabilities; and
- (II) does not include payment for the supervisory activities rendered as a normal part of the business setting.
- (ii) Services include:
- (I) job coaching as specified inper OAC 317:40-7-7;
- (II) enhanced job coaching as specified inper OAC 317:40-7-12;
- (III) employment training specialist services as specified in per OAC 317:40-7-8; and

- (IV) stabilization as specified inper OAC 317:40-7-11.
- (iii) Supported employment services furnished under HCBS WaiverWaivers are not available under a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or IDEA.
- (iv) Documentation that the service is not otherwise available under a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or IDEA must be maintained in the record of each member receiving this service.
- (v) Federal financial participation (FFP) may not be claimed for incentive payment subsidies or unrelated vocational training expenses, such as:
- (I) incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program;
- (II) payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs; or
- (III) payments for vocational training that are not directly related to a member's supported employment program.
- (C) Coverage limitations. A unit is 15 minutes and payment is made in accordance withper OAC 317:40-7-1 through 317:40-7-21. All prevocational services and supported employment services combined cannot exceed \$25,000\$27,000 per Plan of Care year. The DDSDDDS case manager assists the member to identify other alternatives to meet identified needs above the limit. The following services may not be provided to the same member, at the same time, as supported employment services:
- (i) HTS;
- (ii) Intensive Personal Supports;
- (iii) Adult Day Services;
- (iv) Daily Living Supports;
- (v) Homemaker; or
- (vi) Therapytherapy services, such as occupational therapy, physical therapy, nutrition, speech, psychological services, family counseling, or family training except to allow the therapist to assess the individual's needs at the workplace or to provide staff training.
- (14) Intensive personal supports (IPS).
- (A) **Minimum qualifications.** IPS provider agencies must have a current provider agreement with OHCA and OKDHS DDSDDHS DDS. Providers:
- (i) are at least 18 years of age;
- (ii) complete the OKDHS DDSDDHS DDS sanctioned training curriculum;
- (iii) have not been convicted of, pled guilty \underline{to} , or pled nolo contendere to misdemeanor assault and battery, or a felony per 56 O.S. \$1025.2, unless a waiver is granted per 56 O.S. \$1025.2;
- (iv) receive supervision and oversight by a person with a minimum of four years of any combination of college level education or full-time equivalent experience in serving persons with disabilities; and

- (v) receive oversight regarding specific methods to be used with the member to meet the member's complex behavioral or health support needs.
- (B) Description of services.
- (i) IPS:
- (I) are support services provided to members who need an enhanced level of direct support in order to successfully reside in a community-based setting; and
- (II) build upon the level of support provided by a HTS or daily living supports (DLS) staff by utilizing a second staff person on duty to provide assistance and training in self-care, daily living, recreational, and habilitation activities.
- (ii) The member's IP must clearly specify the role of HTS and the person providing IPS to ensure there is no duplication of services.
- (iii) $\frac{\text{DDSD}}{\text{DDS}}$ case management supervisor review and approval is required.
- (C) Coverage limitations. IPS are limited to 24 hours per day and must be included in the member's IP per OAC 317:40-5-151 and 317:40-5-153.
- (15) Adult day services.
- (A) **Minimum qualifications.** Adult day services provider agencies must:
- (i) meet the licensing requirements set forth inper 63 O.S.§§1-873 et seq. and comply with OAC 310:605; and
- (ii) be approved by the $\frac{OKDHS-DDSD}{DHS-DDSD}$ and have a valid OHCA contract for adult day services.
- (B) **Description of services**. Adult day services provide assistance with the retention or improvement of self-help, adaptive, and socialization skills, including the opportunity to interact with peers in order to promote <u>a</u> maximum level of independence and function. Services are provided in a non-residential setting separate from the home or facility where the member resides.
- (C) **Coverage limitations.** Adult day services are typically furnished four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis, for one or more days per week. A unit is 15 minutes for up to a maximum of six hours daily, at which point a unit is one day. All services must be authorized in the member's IP.

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 40. DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES SERVICES SUBCHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

317:40-1-3. Requirements for Home and Community-Based Settings

(a) The Oklahoma Department of Human Services Developmental Disabilities Services Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) Waiver settings have the following qualities defined in federal

- regulation per 42 CFR § 441.301(c)(4) based on the needs of the individual defined in his or her Individual Plan (Plan).
 - (1) The setting is integrated and supports full access of individuals receiving HCBS Waivers to the greater community, including opportunities to:
 - (i) seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings;
 - (ii) engage in community life;
 - (iii) control personal resources; and
 - (iv) receive services in the community, to the same degree as individuals not receiving Medicaid HBCS Waiver Services.
 - (2) The setting is selected by the member from options including non-disability settings and an option for a private unit in a residential setting. The setting options are identified and documented in the person-centered service plan and based on individual needs and preferences.
 - (3) For residential settings, the member must have income available for room and board.
 - (4) The setting ensures the member's rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.
 - (5) The setting optimizes individual initiative, autonomy, and independence in making life choices including, but not limited to:
 - (i) daily activities;
 - (ii) the physical environment; and
 - (iii) with whom to interact.
 - (6) The setting facilitates individual choice regarding services and supports, including who provides them.
- (b) In a provider-owned or controlled residential setting, in addition to the attributes specified above, the additional conditions listed in (1) through (8) of this subsection must be met.
 - (1) The unit or dwelling is a specific, physical place, owned, rented, or occupied under a legally enforceable agreement by the member receiving services.
 - (2) The member has the same responsibilities and protections from eviction, that tenants have per the Residential Landlord and Tenant Act, 41 O.S. § 101, et seq.
 - (3) In settings where landlord tenant laws do not apply, the provider agency completes a lease, residency agreement, or other form of written agreement for each member. The document provides protections that address eviction processes and appeals comparable to those provided in the Residential Landlord and Tenant Act, 41 O.S. § 101, et seq.
 - (4) Each member has privacy in his or her sleeping or living unit, where:
 - (i) units have entrance doors lockable by the member, with only appropriate staff having keys to doors;
 - (ii) members sharing units have a choice of roommates; and

- (iii) members have freedom to furnish and decorate his or her sleeping or living units within the lease or other agreement.
- (5) Each member has the freedom and support to control his or her own schedules, activities, and access to food at any
- (6) Each member may have visitors whenever he or she chooses.
- (7) The setting is physically accessible to the member.
- (8) Any modifications of the additional conditions specified in this subsection, must be supported by a specific, assessed need, and justified in the person-centered Plan and includes:
 - (i) an identified individualized assessed need;
 - (ii) documentation of the positive interventions and supports used prior to any modifications to the personcentered plan;
 - (iii) documentation of less intrusive methods tried, including those that did not work;
 - (iv) a clear description of the condition, proportionate to the specific assessed need;
 - (v) regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the modification;
 - (vi) established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the modification continues to be necessary or can be terminated;
 - (vii) the informed consent of the member; and
 - (viii) an assurance the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.
- (c) Any setting that isolates members from the broader community of individuals not receiving HCBS is not considered an HCBS.
 - (1) Settings that are not HCBS per 42 CFR § 441.301(c)(5)(v) include:
 - (i) a nursing facility;
 - (ii) an institution for mental diseases;
 - (iii) an intermediate care facility for individuals with intellectual disabilities;
 - (iv) a hospital; or
 - (v) any other locations with qualities of an institutional setting per 42 CFR § 441.301(c)(5)(v).

SUBCHAPTER 5. MEMBER SERVICES PART 9. SERVICE PROVISIONS

317:40-5-100. Assistive technology (AT) devices and services

- (a) Applicability. The rules in this Section apply to assistive technology (AT) AT services and devices authorized by the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS) (DHS) Developmental Disabilities Services Division (DDSD)DDS through Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waivers.
- (b) General information.

- (1) AT devices include the purchase, rental, customization, maintenance, and repair of devices, controls, and appliances. AT devices include:
 - (A) visual alarms;
 - (B) telecommunication devices (TDDS);
 - (C) telephone amplifying devices;
 - (D) other devices for protection of health and safety of members who are deaf or hard of hearing;
 - (E) tape recorders;
 - (F) talking calculators;
 - (G) specialized lamps;
 - (H) magnifiers;
 - (I) braille writers;
 - (J) braille paper;
 - (K) talking computerized devices;
 - (L) other devices for protection of health and safety of members who are blind or visually impaired;
 - (M) augmentative and alternative communication devices including language board and electronic communication, devices;
 - (N) competence based cause and effect systems, such as switches;
 - (O) mobility and positioning devices including:
 - (i) wheelchairs;
 - (ii) travel chairs;
 - (iii) walkers;
 - (iv) positioning systems;
 - (v) ramps;
 - (vi) seating systems;
 - (vii) standers;
 - (viii) lifts;
 - (ix) bathing equipment;
 - (x) specialized beds; and
 - (xi) specialized chairs; and
 - (P) orthotic and prosthetic devices, including:
 - (i) braces;
 - (ii) prescribed modified shoes; and
 - (iii) splints; and
 - (Q) environmental controls or devices;
 - items necessary for life support, and devices necessary for the proper functioning of such items, including durable and non-durable medical equipment not available through SoonerCare-; and
 - (S) devices for the protection of the member's health and safety.
- (2) AT services include:
 - (A) sign language interpreter services for members who are deaf;
 - (B) reader services;
 - (C) auxiliary aids;

- (D) training the member and provider in the use and maintenance of equipment and auxiliary aids;
- (E) repair of AT devices; and
- (F) evaluation of the member's AT needs of a member.
- (3) AT devices and services must be included in the member's Individual Plan (IP) and arrangements for this HCBS service must be made through the member's case manager.
- (4) AT devices are provided by vendors with a Durable Medical Equipment (DME) contract with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA).
- (5) AT devices and services are authorized in accordance with requirements of The Oklahoma Central Purchasing Act, other applicable statutory provisions, OACOklahoma Administrative Code OAC 580:15 and OKDHSDHS approved purchasing procedures.
- (6) AT services are provided by an appropriate professional services provider with a current HCBS contract with OHCA and current, unrestricted licensure and certification with their professional board, if when applicable.
- (7) AT devices or services may be authorized when the device or service:
 - (A) has no utility apart from the needs of the person receiving services;
 - (B) is not otherwise available through SoonerCare, <u>an</u> AT retrieval program, <u>Oklahoma</u> Department of Rehabilitative Services, or any other third party or known community resource;
 - (C) has no less expensive equivalent that meets the member's needs;
 - (D) is not solely for family or staff convenience or preference;
 - (E) is based on the assessment and Personal Support Team (Team) consideration of the member's unique needs;
 - (F) is of direct medical or remedial benefit to the member;
 - (G) enables the member to maintain, increase, or improve functional capabilities;
 - (H) is supported by objective documentation included in a professional assessment, except as specified per OAC 317:40-5-100;
 - (I) is within the scope of assistive technology per OAC 317:40-5-100; and
 - (J) is the most appropriate and cost effective bid if applicable.; and
 - (K) exceeds a cost of \$50. AT devices or services with a cost of \$50 or less, are not authorized through DDSDDDS HCBS Waivers.
- (8) The homeowner must sign a written agreement for any AT equipment that attaches to the home or property.
- (c) **Assessments.** Assessments for AT devices or services are performed by a licensed professional service provider(s)

provider and reviewed by other providers whose services may be
affected by the type of device selected. A licensed
professional must:

- (1) determine whether the <u>person's member's</u> identified outcome can be accomplished through the creative use of other resources, such as:
 - (A) household items or toys;
 - (B) equipment loan programs;
 - (C) low-technology devices or other less intrusive options; or
 - (D) a similar, more cost-effective device-;
- (2) recommend the most appropriate AT based on the member's:
 - (A) present and future needs, especially for members with degenerative conditions;
 - (B) history of use of similar AT, and ability to use the device currently and for at least the foreseeable future (no less than 5 years) no less than 5 years; and
 - (C) outcomes.;
- (3) complete an assessment, including a decision making review and device trial that provides supporting documentation for purchase, rental, customization, or fabrication of an AT device. Supporting documentation must include:
 - (A) a review of the device considered;
 - (B) availability of the device rental with discussion of advantages and disadvantages;
 - (C) how frequently, and in what situations the device will be used in daily activities and routines;
 - (D) how the member and caregiver(s) will be trained to safely use the AT device; and
 - (E) $\underline{\text{the}}$ features and specifications of the device $\underline{\text{that are}}$ necessary for the member, including rationale for why other alternatives are not available to meet the member's needs \div ; and
- (4) provide a current, unedited videotape or pictures of the person member using the device, including the time frames of the trials recorded, upon request by DDSDDDS staff.
- (d) Authorization of repairs, or replacement of parts. Repairs to AT devices, or replacement of device parts, do not require a professional assessment or recommendation. DDSDDDS area office resource development staff with assistive technology experience may authorize repairs and replacement of parts for previously recommended assistive technology.
- (e) Retrieval of assistive technology devices. When devices are no longer needed by a member, OKDHS/DDSDDHS DDS staff may retrieve the device.
- (f) **Team decision-making process**. The member's Personal Support Team reviews the licensed professional's assessment and decision-making review. The Team ensures the recommended AT:

- (1) is needed by the member to achieve a specific, identified functional outcome;.
 - (A) A functional outcome, in this Section, means the activity is meaningful to the member, occurs on a frequent basis, and would require assistance from others, if the member could not perform the activity independently, such as self-care, assistance with eating, or transfers.
 - (B) Functional outcomes must be reasonable and necessary given a member's age, the diagnosis, and abilities:
- (2) allows the member receiving services to:
 - (A) improve or maintain health and safety;
 - (B) participate in community life;
 - (C) express choices; or
 - (D) participate in vocational training or employment;
- (3) will be used frequently or in a variety of situations;
- (4) will $\frac{\text{fit}}{\text{easily }}$ into the member's lifestyle and work place;
- (5) is specific to the member's unique needs; and
- (6) is not authorized solely for family or staff convenience.

$(\ensuremath{\mathtt{g}})$ Requirements and standards for AT devices and service providers.

- (1) Providers guarantee devices, work, and materials for one <u>calendar</u> year, and supply necessary follow-up evaluation to ensure optimum usability.
- (2) Providers ensure a licensed occupational therapist, physical therapist, speech therapist, or rehabilitation engineer <u>evaluatee</u> the need for AT, and individually <u>customize</u> customizes AT devices as needed.
- (h) Services not covered through AT devices and services. Assistive technology devices and services do not include:
 - (1) trampolines;
 - (2) hot tubs;
 - (3) bean bag chairs;
 - (4) recliners with lift capabilities;
 - (5) computers except as adapted for individual needs as a primary means of oral communication and approved per OAC 317:40-5-100;
 - (6) massage tables;
 - (7) educational games and toys; or
 - (8) generators.
- (i) **Approval or denial of AT.** DDSDDS approval, conditional approval for pre-determined trial use, or denial of the purchase, rental, or lease/purchase of the AT is determined per OAC 317:40-5-100.
 - (1) The $\frac{DDSDDDS}{DDS}$ case manager sends the AT request to designated $\frac{DDSDDDS}{DDS}$ area office resource development staff with AT experience. The request must include:
 - (A) the licensed professional's assessment and decision making review;
 - (B) a copy of the Plan of Care (POC);

- (C) documentation of current Team consensus, including consideration of issues per OAC 317:40-5-100; and
- (D) all additional documentation to support the need for the assistive technologyAT device or service.
- (2) The designated area office resource development staff, with AT experience, approves or denies the AT request when the device has a costcosts less than \$2500, and the POC is below the State Office reviewer limit based on the scope of the program, as explained in subsection (b) of this Section.
- (3) The State Office programs manager for AT approves or denies the AT request when the device has a cost $\frac{1}{1}$ the State of $\frac{1}{1}$ and $\frac{1}{1}$ the POC is above the area office reviewer limit based on the scope of the program, as explained in subsection (b) of this Section.
- (4) Authorization for purchase or a written denial is provided within $\frac{\text{ten working}10 \text{ business}}{\text{days}}$ days of receipt of a complete request.
 - (A) If the AT is approved, a letter of authorization is issued.
 - (B) If additional documentation is required by the area office resource development staff with AT experience, to authorize the recommended AT, the request packet is returned to the case manager for completion.
 - (C) <u>IfWhen</u> necessary, the case manager <u>will contact</u> <u>contacts</u> the licensed professional to request the additional documentation and the licensed professional <u>will supply further documentation</u>.
 - (D) The authorization of <u>a \$2,500 or more</u> AT that is $\frac{$2,500 \text{ or more}}{$2,500 \text{ or more}}$ is <u>performed as in paragraph</u> completed per
 - (2) of this subsection, except that the area office resource development staff with AT experience:
 - (i) solicits three bids for the AT;
 - (ii) submits the AT request, bids, and other relevant information to the DDSDDDS State Office AT programs manager within five workingbusiness days of receipt of the required bids; and
 - (iii) the State Office AT programs manager or designee issues a letter of authorization, a written denial, or a request for additional information within five workingbusiness days of receipt of all required documentation for the AT.
- (j) **Approval of vehicle adaptations.** Vehicle adaptations are assessed and approved per OAC 317:40-5-100. In addition, the requirements in this paragraph (1) through (3) of this subsection must be met.
 - (1) The vehicle to be adapted must be owned or in the process of being purchased by the member receiving services or his or her family.

- (2) The AT request must include a certified mechanic's statement that the vehicle and adaptations are mechanically sound.
- (3) Vehicle adaptations are limited to one vehicle in a ten10-calendar year period per member. Authorization for more than one vehicle adaptation in a 10-year period must be approved by the DDSDDDS division administrator or designee.
- (k) **Denial.** Procedures for denial of an AT device or service are described in $\frac{\text{this paragraph}}{\text{paragraph}}(1)$ through (3) of this subsection.
 - (1) The person denying the AT request provides a written denial \underline{L} to the case manager citing the reason for denial per policyOAC 317:40-5-100.
 - (2) The case manager sends $\underline{\text{DHS FORM 06MP004E}}$, the Notice of Action, $\underline{\text{OKDHS form 06MP004E}}$, to the member and his or her family or quardian.
 - (3) Denial of assistive technologyAT services may be appealed through the OKDHSDHS hearing process, per OAC 340:2-5.
- (1) Return of an AT device. If When, during a trial use period or rental of a device, the therapist or Team including the licensed professional if when available, who recommended the AT, determines the device is not appropriate, the licensed professional sends a brief report describing the reason(s) for the change of device recommendation to the DDSDDDS case manager. The case manager forwards the report to the designated area office resource development staff, who arranges for the return of the equipment to the vendor or manufacturer.
- (m) **Rental of AT devices.** AT devices are rented when the licensed professional or area office resource development staff with AT experience determines rental of the device is more cost effective than purchase of purchasing the device or the licensed professional recommends a trailtrial period to determine if the device meets the member's needs of the member.
 - (1) The rental period begins on the date the manufacturer or vendor delivers the equipment to the member, unless otherwise stated in advance by the manufacturer or vendor.
 - (2) Area office resource development staff with AT experience monitor use of equipment during the rental agreement for:
 - (A) cost effectiveness of the rental time frames;
 - (B) conditions of renewal; and
 - (C) the Team's, including the licensed professional, reevaluation of the member's need for the device per OAC 317:40-5-100.
 - (3) Rental costs are applied toward the purchase price of the device whenever such option is available from the manufacturer or vendor.
 - (4) $\overline{\text{1fWhen}}$ a device is rented for a trial use period, the Team, including the licensed professional, decides within 90 calendar days whether:
 - (A) the equipment meets the member's needs; and

- (B) to purchase the equipment or return it.
- (n) **Assistive Technology Committee.** The committee reviews equipment requests when deemed necessary by the OKDHS/DDSD state office assistive technology programs manager DHS DDS State Office programs manager for AT.
 - (1) The AT committee is comprised of:
 - (A) DDSDDDS professional staff members of the appropriate therapy;
 - (B) DDSDDDS AT state office State Office programs manager;
 - (C) the DDSD DDS area manager or designee; and
 - (D) an AT expert not employed by OKDHSDHS.
 - (2) The AT committee performs a paper review, providing technical guidance, oversight, and consultation.
 - (3) The AT committee may endorse or recommend denial of a device or service, based on criteria <u>givenprovided</u> in this Section. Any endorsement or denial includes a written rationale for the decision and, if necessary, an alternative <u>solution(s)</u> <u>solution</u>, directed to the case manager within 20 <u>workingbusiness</u> days of the receipt of the request. Requests reviewed by the AT committee result in suspension of time frames specified <u>inper</u> OAC 317:40-5-100.

317:40-5-103. Transportation

- (a) **Applicability.** The rules in this Section apply to transportation services provided through the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS)DHS, Developmental Disabilities Services Division (DDSD)DDS Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waivers.
- (b) **General Information**. Transportation services include adapted, non-adapted, and public transportation.
 - (1) Transportation services are provided to promote inclusion in the community, access to programs and services, and participation in activities to enhance community living skills. Members are encouraged to utilize natural supports or community agencies that can provide transportation without charge before accessing transportation services.
 - (2) Services include, but are not limited to, transportation to and from medical appointments, work or employment services, recreational activities, and other community activities within the number of miles authorized in the Plan of Care.
 - (A) Adapted or non-adapted transportation may be provided for each eligible person; or.
 - (B) Public transportation may be provided up to a maximum of \$5,000 per Plan of Care year. The director of DDSDDDS director or designee may approve requests for public transportation services totaling more than \$5,000 per year when public transportation is the most cost-effective option. For the purposes of this Section, public transportation is defined as:

- (i) services, such as an ambulance when medically necessary, a bus, or a taxi; or
- (ii) a transportation program operated by the member's employment services or day services provider.
- (3) Transportation services must be included in the member's Individual Plan (Plan) and arrangements for this service must be made through the member's case manager.
- (4) Authorization of Transportation Services is based on:
 - (A) <u>Personal Support</u> Team (Team) consideration, per OAC 340:100-5-52, of the unique needs of the person and the most cost effective type of transportation services that meets the member's need, <u>in accordance with subsectionper</u> (d) of this Section; and
 - (B) the scope of transportation services as explained in this Section.
- (c) Standards for transportation providers. All drivers employed by contracted transportation providers must have a valid and current Oklahoma driver license, and the vehicle(s) must meet applicable local and state requirements for vehicle licensure, inspection, insurance, and capacity.
 - (1) The provider must ensure that any vehicle used to transport members:
 - (A) meets the needs of the member member's needs;
 - (B) is maintained in a safe condition;
 - (C) has a current vehicle tag; and
 - (D) is operated in accordance with local, state, and federal law, regulation, and ordinance.
 - (2) The provider maintains liability insurance in an amount sufficient to pay for injuries or loss to persons or property occasioned by negligence or malfeasance by the agency, its agents, or employees.
 - (3) Regular maintenance and repairs of vehicles are the responsibility of the transportation provider. Providers of adapted transportation services are also responsible for maintenance and repairs of modifications made to vehicles. Providers of non adapted transportation with a vehicle modification funded through HCBS assistive technology services may have repairs authorized per OAC 317:40-5-100. The provider ensures all members wear safety belts during transport.
 - (4) Providers must maintain documentation fully disclosing the extent of services furnished that specifies:
 - (A) the service date;
 - (B) the location and odometer mileage reading at the starting point and destination;
 - (C) the name of the member transported; and
 - (D) the purpose of the trip.

Regular maintenance and repairs of vehicles are the responsibility of the transportation provider. Providers of adapted transportation services are also responsible for

maintenance and repairs of modifications made to vehicles. Providers of non-adapted transportation with a vehicle modification funded through HCBS assistive technology services may have repairs authorized per OAC 317:40-5-100.

- (5) A family member, including a family member living in the same household, of an adult member may establish a contract to provide transportation services to:
 - (A) work or employment services;
 - (B) medical appointments; and
 - (C) other activities identified in the Individual Plan as necessary to meet the needs of the member, as defined in OAC 340:100-3-33.1.

Providers must maintain documentation, fully disclosing the extent of services furnished that specifies the:

- (A) service date;
- (B) location and odometer mileage reading at the starting point and destination;
- (C) name of the member transported; and
- (D) purpose of the trip.
- (6) Individual transportation providers must provide to the DDSD Area Office verification of vehicle licensure, insurance and capacity before a contract may be established, and updated verification of each upon expiration. Failure to provide updated verification of current and valid Oklahoma driver license, vehicle licensure, and as applicable may result in cancellation of the contract. A family member, including a family member living in the same household, of an adult member may establish a contract to provide transportation services to:
 - (A) work or employment services;
 - (B) medical appointments; and
 - (C) other activities identified in the Plan as necessary to meet the needs of the member, per OAC 340:100-3-33.1.
- (7) Individual transportation providers must provide to the DDS area office verification of vehicle licensure, insurance and capacity before a contract may be established, and updated verification of each upon expiration. Failure to provide updated verification of a current and valid Oklahoma driver license and/or vehicle licensure may result cancellation of the contract.
- (d) Services not covered. Services that cannot be claimed as transportation services include:
 - (1) services not approved by the Team;
 - (2) services not authorized by the Plan of Care;
 - (3) trips that have no specified purpose or destination;
 - (4) trips for family, provider, or staff convenience;
 - (5) transportation provided by the member;
 - (6) transportation provided by the member's spouse;
 - (7) transportation provided by the biological, step or adoptive parents of the member or legal guardian, when the

member is a minor;

- (8) trips when the member is not in the vehicle;
- (9) transportation claimed for more than one member per vehicle at the same time or for the same miles, except public transportation;
- (10) transportation outside the State of Oklahoma unless:
 - (A) the transportation is provided to access the nearest available medical or therapeutic service; or
 - (B) advance written approval is given by the <a href="https://documents.com/documents.
- (11) services which that are mandated to be provided by the public schools pursuant to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act;
- (12) transportation that occurs during the performance of the member's paid employment, even if the employer is a contract provider; or
- (13) transportation when a closer appropriate location was not selected.
- (e) Assessment and Team process. At least annually, the Team addresses the member's transportation needs. The Team determines the most appropriate means of transportation based on the:
 - (1) present needs of the member. When addressing the possible need for adapted transportation, the Team considers the needs of the member only. The needs of other individuals living in the same household are considered separately;
 - (2) member's ability to access public transportation services; and
 - (3) the availability of other transportation resources including natural supports, and community agencies.
- (f) Adapted Transportation. Adapted transportation may be transportation provided in modified vehicles with wheelchair or stretcher safe travel systems or lifts that meet medical needs of the member that cannot be met with the use of a standard passenger vehicle, including a van when the modification to the vehicle was not funded through HCBS assistive technology service and is owned or leased by the DDSDDDS HCBS provider agency.
 - (1) Adapted transportation is not authorized when a provider agency leases an adapted vehicle from a member or a member's family.
 - (2) Exceptions to receive adapted transportation services for modified vehicles other than those with wheelchair/stretcher safe travel systems and lifts may be authorized by the $\frac{\text{DDSD}}{\text{program}}$ programs manager for transportation services when documentation supports the need, and there is evidence the modification costs exceeded \$10,000. All other applicable requirements of OAC 317:40-5-103 must be met.
 - (3) Adapted transportation services do not include vehicles with modifications including, but not limited to:
 - (A) restraint systems;

- (B) plexi-glass windows;
- (C) barriers between the driver and the passengers;
- (D) turney seats; and
- (E) seat belt extenders.
- (4) The Team determines if the member needs adapted transportation according to:
 - (A) the member's need for physical support when sitting;
 - (B) the member's need for physical assistance during transfers from one surface to another;
 - (C) the portability of the member's wheelchair;
 - (D) associated health problems the member may have; and
 - (E) less costly alternatives to meet the need.
- (5) The transportation provider and the equipment vendor ensure that requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act are met.
- (6) The transportation provider ensures $\frac{\text{that}}{\text{that}}$ all staff assisting with transportation $\frac{\text{have}}{\text{has}}$ been trained according to the requirements specified by the Team and the equipment manufacturer.
- (g) Authorization of transportation services. The limitations given in this subsection include the total of all transportation units on the Plan of Care, not <u>justonly</u> the units authorized for the identified residential setting <u>identified</u>.
 - (1) Up to 12,000 units of transportation services may be authorized in a member's Plan of Care per OAC 340:100-3-33 and OAC 340:100-3-33.1.
 - (2) When there is a combination of non-adapted transportation and public transportation on a Plan of Care, the total cost for transportation cannot exceed the cost for non-adapted transportation services at the current non-adapted transportation reimbursement rate multiplied by 12,000 miles for the Plan of Care year.
 - (3) The DDS area manager or designee may approve:
 - (A) up to 14,400 miles per Plan of Care year for people who have extensive needs for transportation services; and
 - (B) a combination of non-adapted transportation and public transportation on a Plan of Care, when the total cost for transportation does not exceed the cost for non-adapted transportation services at the current, non-adapted transportation reimbursement rate multiplied by 14,400 miles for the Plan of Care year.
 - (4) The DDS division director or designee may approve:

adapted or non-adapted; or

(A) transportation services in excess of 14,400 miles per Plan of Care year in extenuating situations when personcentered planning has identified specific needs which that require additional transportation for a limited period; or (B) any combination of public transportation services with

public transportation services in excess of \$5000\$5,000 when this is the most cost effective service option for necessary transportation.

PART 11. OTHER COMMUNITY RESIDENTIAL SUPPORTS

317:40-5-152. Group home services for persons an intellectual disability or certain persons with related conditions

- (a) General Information. Group homes provide a congregate living arrangement offering up to 24-hour per day supervision, supportive assistance, and training in daily living skills to persons who are eligible and 18 years of age or older. Upon approval of the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS) DHS Developmental Disabilities Services Division (DDSD)DDS director or designee, persons younger than 18 years of age may be served.
 - (1) Group homes ensure members reside and participate in the community. Services are provided in homes located in close proximity to generic community services and activities.
 - (2) Group homes must be licensed by DDSD in accordance with DHS per Section 1430.1 et seq. of Title 10 of the Oklahoma Statutes.
 - (3) Residents of group homes receive no other form of residential supports.
 - (4) Habilitation training specialist (HTS) services or homemaker services for residents of group homes may only be approved only by the DDSDDDS director or designee to resolve a temporary emergency when no other resolution exists.:
 - (A) for a resident of a group home to resolve a temporary emergency when no other resolution exists; or
 - (B) for a resident of a community living group home when the resident's needs are so extensive that additional supports are needed for identified specific activities; and
 - (C) weekly average of 56 hours of direct contact staff must be provided to the resident before HTS services may be approved.
- (b) Minimum provider qualifications. Approved providers must have a current contract with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) to provide DDSDDDS Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) Waiver for persons with an intellectual disability or related conditions.
 - (1) Group home providers must have a completed and approved application to provide DDSDDDS group home services.
 - (2) Group home staff must:
 - (A) complete the OKDHS DDSD-sanctioned DDS-sanctioned training curriculum per OAC 340:100-3-38; and
 - (B) fulfill requirements for pre-employment screening per OAC 340:100-3-39.
- (c) Description of services.

- (1) Group home services:
 - (A) meet all applicable requirements of OAC 340:100; and
 - (B) are provided in accordance with each member's Individual Plan (IP) developed per OAC 340:100-5-50 through 340:100-5-58.
 - (i) Health care services are secured for each member per OAC 340:100-5-26.
 - (ii) Members are offered recreational and leisure activities maximizing the use of generic programs and resources, including individual and group activities.
- (2) Group home providers:
 - (A) follow protective intervention practices per OAC 340:100-5-57 and 340:100-5-58;
 - (B) in addition to the documentation required per OAC 340:100-3-40, must maintain:
 - (i) staff time sheets that document the hours each staff was present and on duty in the group home; and
 - (ii) documentation of each member's presence or absence on the daily attendance form provided by DDSDDDS; and
 - (C) ensure program coordination staff (PCS) meet staff qualifications and supervise, guide, and oversee all aspects of group home services per OAC 340:100-5-22.6 and 340:100-6, as applicable.
- (d) **Coverage limitations.** Group home services are provided up to 366 days per year.
- (e) **Types of group home services.** There are three types of group home services are provided through HCBS Waivers.
 - (1) **Traditional group homes.** Traditional group homes serve no more than 12 members per OAC 340:100-6.
 - (2) **Community living homes.** Community living homes serve no more than 12 members.
 - (A) Members who receive community living home services:
 - (i) have needs that cannot be met in a less structured setting; and
 - (ii) require regular, frequent, and sometimes constant assistance and support to complete daily living skills, such as bathing, dressing, eating, and toileting; or
 - (iii) require supervision and training in appropriate social and interactive skills, due to on-going behavioral issues to remain included in the community.
 - (B) Services offered in a community living home include:
 - (i) 24-hour awake supervision when a member's IP indicates it is necessary; and
 - (ii) program supervision and oversight including handson assistance in performing activities of daily living, transferring, positioning, skill-building, and training.
 - (C) Services may be approved for individuals in a traditional group home at the community living service rate $\frac{1}{1}$ the member has had a change in health status

- or behavior and meets $\underline{\text{the}}$ requirements to receive community living home services. Requests to receive community living home services are sent to the $\underline{\text{DDSDDDS}}$ Community Services Residential Unit.
- (3) Alternative group homes. Alternative group homes serve no more than four members who have evidence of behavioral or emotional challenges in addition to an intellectual disability and require extensive supervision and assistance in order to remain in the community.
 - (A) Members who receive alternative group home services must meet criteria per in OAC 340:100-5-22.6.
 - (B) A determination must be made by the <u>DDSDDDS</u> Community Services Unit that alternative group home services are appropriate.

SUBCHAPTER 7. EMPLOYMENT SERVICES THROUGH HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES WAIVERS

317:40-7-15. Service requirements for employment services through Home and Community-Based Services Waivers

- (a) The Oklahoma Department of Human Services (DHS) Developmental Disabilities Services Division (DDSD) case manager, member, a member's family or, $\frac{i}{i}$ applicable, legal guardian, and provider develop a preliminary plan of services including the:
 - (1) site and amount of the services to be offered;
 - (2) types of services to be delivered; and
 - (3) expected outcomes.
- (b) To promote community integration and inclusion, employment services are only delivered in non-residential sites.
 - (1) Employment services through Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) Waivers cannot be reimbursed <u>ifwhen</u> those services occur in the residence or property of the member or provider-paid staff, including garages and sheds, whether or not the garage or shed is attached to the home or not.
 - (2) No exceptions to Oklahoma Administrative Code (OAC) Θ AC 317:40-7-15(b) are authorized.
- (c) The service provider is required to notify the $\frac{\text{DDSD}}{\text{DDS}}$ case manager in writing when the member:
 - (1) is placed in a new job;
 - (2) loses his or her job. A Personal Support Team (Team) meeting must be held if when the member loses the job;
 - (3) experiences significant changes in the community-based schedule or employment schedule; or
 - (4) experiences other circumstances, per OAC 340:100-3-34.
- (d) The provider submits Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS) a DHS Provider Progress Report per OAC 340:100-5-52, for each member receiving services.
- (e) The cost of a member's employment services, excluding transportation and state-funded services per OAC 340:100-17-30,

cannot exceed \$25,000\$27,000 per Plan of Care year.

- (f) Each member receiving residential supports per OAC 340:100-5-22.1, or group home services is employed for 30 hours per week or receives a minimum of 30 hours of employment services, each week, excluding transportation to and from the member's residence.
 - (1) Thirty-hours of employment service each week <u>canmay</u> be a combination of community-based services, center-based services, employment training specialist (ETS) intensive training services, stabilization services, and job coaching services. Center-based services cannot exceed 15 hours per week for members receiving services through the Homeward Bound Waiver.
 - (2) Less than 30 hours of employment activities per week requires approval per OAC 317:40-7-21.

14-49A&B Insure Oklahoma Eligibility

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 35. MEIDCAL ASSISTANCE FOR ADULTS AND CHILDRENELIGIBILITY

SUBCHAPTER 5. ELIGIBILITY AND COUNTABLE INCOME PART 3. NON-MEDICAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

317:35-5-25. Citizenship/alien status and identity verification requirements

- (a) Citizenship/alien status and identity verification requirements. Verification of citizenship/alien status and identity are required for all adults and children approved for SoonerCare. An exception is individuals who are initially eligible for SoonerCare as deemed newborns; according to Section 1903(x) of the Social Security Act, they will not be required to further document citizenship or identity at any subsequent SoonerCare eligibility redetermination. They are considered to have provided satisfactory documentation of citizenship and identity by virtue of being born in the United States.
 - (1) The types of acceptable evidence that verify identity and citizenship include:
 - (A) United States (U.S.) Passport;
 - (B) Certificate of Naturalization issued by U.S. Citizenship & Immigration Services (USCIS) (Form N-550 or N-570).
 - (C) Certificate of Citizenship issued by USCIS (Form N-560 or N-561);
 - (D) Copy of the Medicare card or printout of a BENDEX or SDX screen showing receipt of Medicare benefits, Supplemental Security Income or disability benefits from the Social Security Administration; or
 - (E) Tribal membership card or Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood (CDIB) card, with a photograph of the individual.
 - (2) The types of acceptable evidence that verify citizenship but require additional steps to obtain satisfactory evidence of identity are listed in subparagraphs (A) and (B). Subparagraph (A) lists the most reliable forms of verification and is to be used before using items listed in (B). Subparagraph (B) lists those verifications that are less reliable forms of verification and are used only when the items in (A) are not attainable.
 - (A) Most reliable forms of citizenship verification are:
 - (i) A U.S. public Birth Certificate showing birth in one of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico (on or after 1/13/1941), Guam (on or after 4/10/1899),

- the U.S. Virgin Islands (on or after 1/17/1917), American Samoa, Swain's Island, or the Northern Mariana Islands after 11/4/1986. For Puerto Ricans whose eligibility is being determined for the first time on or after October 1, 2010 and using a birth certificate to verify citizenship, the birth certificate must be a certified birth certificate issued by Puerto Rico on or after July 1, 2010;
- (ii) A Report of Birth Abroad of a U.S. citizen issued by the Department of Homeland Security or a Certification of birth issued by the State Department (Form FS-240, FS-545 or DS-1350);
- (iii) A U.S. Citizen ID Card (Form I-179 or I-197);
- (iv) A Northern Mariana Identification Card (Form I-873) (Issued by the INS to a collectively naturalized citizen of the U.S. who was born in the Northern Mariana Islands before 11/3/1986);
- (v) An American Indian Card issued by the Department of Homeland Security with the classification code "KIC" (Form I-872);
- (vi) A Final Adoption Decree showing the child's name and U. S. place of birth;
- (vii) Evidence of U.S. Civil Service employment before 6/1/1976;
- (viii) An Official U.S. Military Record of Service showing a U.S. place of birth (for example a DD-214);
- (ix) Tribal membership card or Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood (CDIB) card, without a photograph of the individual, for Native Americans;
- (x) Oklahoma Voter Registration Card; or
- (xi) Other acceptable documentation as approved by OHCA.
- (B) Other less reliable forms of citizenship verification are:
 - (i) An extract of a hospital record on hospital letterhead established at the time of the person's birth that was created five years before the initial application date and that indicates a U.S. place of birth. For children under 16 the evidence must have been created near the time of birth or five years before the date of application;
 - (ii) Life, health, or other insurance record showing a U.S. place of birth that was created at least five years before the initial application date and that indicates a U.S. place of birth;
 - (iii) Federal or State census record showing U.S. citizenship or a U.S. place of birth (generally for persons born 1900 through 1950). The census record must

- also show the applicant's/member's age; or
- (iv) One of the following items that show a U.S. place of birth and was created at least five years before the application for SoonerCare. This evidence must be one of the following and show a U.S. place of birth:
 - (I) Seneca Indian tribal census record;
 - (II) Bureau of Indian Affairs tribal census records of the Navajo Indians;
 - U.S. State Vital Statistics official notification of birth registration;
 - (IV) An amended U.S. public birth record that is amended more than five years after the person's birth; or
 - (V) Statement signed by the physician or midwife who was in attendance at the time of birth.
- (3) Acceptable evidence of identity that must accompany citizenship evidence listed in (A) and (B) of paragraph (2) of this subsection includes:
 - (A) A driver's license issued by a U.S. state or territory with either a photograph of the individual or other identifying information such as name, age, sex, race, height, weight, or eye color;
 - (B) A school identification card with a photograph of the individual;
 - (C) An identification card issued by Federal, state, or local government with the same information included on driver's licenses;
 - (D) A U.S. military card or draft record;
 - (E) A U.S. military dependent's identification card;
 - (F) A Native American Tribal document including Certificate of Degree of Indian Blood, or other U.S. American Indian/Alaska Native Tribal document with a photograph of the individual or other personal identifying information;
 - (G) A U.S. Coast Guard Merchant Mariner card;
 - (H) A state court order placing a child in custody as reported by the OKDHS;
 - (I) For children under 16, school records may include nursery or daycare records;
 - (J) If none of the verification items on the list are available, an affidavit may be used for children under 16. An affidavit is only acceptable if it is signed under penalty of perjury by a parent or guardian stating the date and place of the birth of the child and cannot be used if an affidavit for citizenship was provided.
- (b) Reasonable opportunity to obtain citizenship verification.
 - (1) When the applicant/member is unable to obtain citizenship or alienage verification, a reasonable opportunity

afforded to the applicant/member to obtain the evidence as well as assistance in doing so. A reasonable opportunity is afforded to the applicant/member before taking action affecting the individual's eligibility for SoonerCare. The reasonable opportunity time frame usually consists of 60 days. In rare instances, the time frame may be extended to a period not to exceed an additional 60 days. The reasonable opportunity timeframe afforded to SoonerCare members is the same as authorized under Section 1902(ee) of the Social Security act and is stated on the documentation request the agency sends to the applicant/member.

- (2) The following methods of verification are the least reliable forms of verification and should only be used as a last resort:
 - (A) Institutional admission papers from a nursing facility, skilled care facility or other institution. Admission papers generally show biographical information for the person including place of birth; the record can be used to establish U.S. citizenship when it shows a U.S. place of birth;
 - (B) Medical (clinic, doctor, or hospital) record created at least five years before the initial application date that indicates a U.S. place of birth. For children under 16, the document must have been created near the time of birth. Medical records generally show biographical information for the person including place of birth; the record can be used to establish U.S. citizenship when it shows a U.S. place of birth. An immunization record is not considered a medical record for purposes of establishing U.S. citizenship;
 - (C) Written affidavit. Affidavits are only used in rare circumstances. If the verification requirements need to be met through affidavits, the following rules apply:
 - (i) There must be at least two affidavits by two individuals who have personal knowledge of the event(s) establishing the applicant's/member's claim of citizenship;
 - (ii) At least one of the individuals making the affidavit cannot be related to the applicant/member;
 - (iii) In order for the affidavit to be acceptable, the persons making them must be able to provide proof of their own citizenship and identity;
 - (iv) If the individual(s) making the affidavit has information which explains why evidence establishing the applicant's/member's claim of citizenship does not exist or cannot be readily obtained, the affidavit must contain this information as well;

- (v) The State must obtain a separate affidavit from the applicant/member or other knowledgeable individual (guardian or representative) explaining why the evidence does not exist or cannot be obtained; and
- (vi) The affidavits must be signed under penalty of perjury.
- (c) Alienage verification requirements. SoonerCare services are provided as listed to the defined groups as indicated in this subsection if they meet all other factors of eligibility.
 - (1) Eligible aliens (qualified aliens). The groups listed in the following subparagraphs are eligible for the full range of SoonerCare services. A qualified alien is:
 - (A) an alien who was admitted to the United States and has resided in the United States for a period greater than five years from the date of entry and who was:
 - (i) lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the Immigration and Nationality Act;
 - (ii) paroled into the United States under Section 212(d)(5) of such Act for a period of at least one year;
 - (iii) granted conditional entry pursuant to Section 203(a)(7) of such Act as in effect prior to April 1, 1980; or
 - (iv) a battered spouse, battered child, or parent or child of a battered person with a petition under 204(a)(1)(A) or (B) or 244(a)(3) of the Immigration and Naturalization Act.
 - (B) an alien who was admitted to the United States and who was:
 - (i) granted asylum under Section 208 of such Act regardless of the date asylum is granted;
 - (ii) a refugee admitted to the United States under Section 207 of such Act regardless of the date admitted;
 - (iii) an alien with deportation withheld under Section 243(h) of such Act regardless of the date deportation was withheld;
 - (iv) a Cuban or Haitian entrant as defined in Section 501(e) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980, regardless of the date of entry;
 - (v) an alien who is a veteran as defined in 38 U.S.C. § 101, with a discharge characterized as an honorable discharge and not on the grounds of alienage;
 - (vi) an alien who is on active duty, other than active duty for training, in the Armed Forces of the United States;
 - (vii) the spouse or unmarried dependent child of an individual described in (C) of this paragraph;
 - (viii) a victim of a severe form of trafficking pursuant

- to Section 107(b) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000; or
- (ix) admitted as an Amerasian immigrant.
- (C) permanent residents who first entered the country under
- (B) of this paragraph and who later converted to lawful permanent residence status.
- (2) Other aliens lawfully admitted for permanent residence (non-qualified aliens). Non-qualified aliens are those individuals who were admitted to the United States and who do not meet any of the definitions in paragraph (1) of this subsection. Non-qualified aliens are ineligible for SoonerCare for five years from the date of entry except that non-qualified aliens are eligible for emergency services only when the individual has a medical condition (including emergency labor and delivery) with acute symptoms which may result in placing his/her health in serious jeopardy, serious impairment to bodily functions or serious dysfunction of body organ or part without immediate medical attention. The only exception is when a pregnant woman qualifies under the pregnancy related benefits covered under the Title XXI program because the newborn child will meet the citizenship requirement at birth.
- (3) Afghan Special Immigrants. Afghan special immigrants, as defined in Public Law 110-161, who have special immigration status after December 26, 2007, are exempt from the five year period of ineligibility for SoonerCare services. All other eligibility requirements must be met to qualify for SoonerCare services. If these individuals do not meet one of the categorical relationships, they may apply and be determined eligible for Refugee Medical Assistance. Afghan special immigrants are considered lawful permanent residents.
- (4) Iraqi Special Immigrants. Iraqi special immigrants, as defined in Public Law 110-181, who have special immigration status after January 28, 2008, are exempt from the five year period of ineligibility for SoonerCare services. All other eligibility requirements must be met to qualify for SoonerCare services. If these individuals do not meet one of the categorical relationships, they may apply and be determined eligible for Refugee Medical Assistance. Iragi special immigrants are considered lawful permanent residents.
- (5) Undocumented aliens. Undocumented aliens who do not meet any of the definitions in (1)-(2) of this subsection are eligible for emergency services only when the individual has a medical condition (including emergency labor and delivery) with acute symptoms which may result in placing his/her health in serious jeopardy, serious impairment to bodily functions or serious dysfunction of body organ or part without immediate

medical attention. The only exception is when a pregnant woman qualifies under the pregnancy related benefits covered under the Title XXI program because the newborn child will meet the citizenship requirement at birth.

(6) Ineligible aliens.

- (A) Ineligible aliens who do not fall into the categories in (1) and (2) of this subsection, yet have been lawfully admitted for temporary or specified periods of time include, but are not limited to: foreign students, visitors, foreign government representatives, crewmen, members of foreign media and temporary workers including agricultural contract workers. This group is ineligible for SoonerCare, including emergency services, because of the temporary nature of their admission status. The only exception is when a pregnant woman qualifies under the pregnancy related benefits covered under the Title XXI program because the newborn child will meet the citizenship requirement at birth.
- (B) These individuals are generally issued Form I-94, Arrival Departure Record, on which an expiration date is entered. This form is not the same Form I-94 that is issued to persons who have been paroled into the United States. Parolees carry a Form I-94 that is titled "Arrival-Departure Record - Parole Edition". Two other forms that do not give the individual "Immigrant" status are Form I-186, Nonresident Alien Mexican Border Crossing Card, and Form SW-434, Mexican Border Visitors Permit.
- (7) **Preauthorization.** Preauthorization is required for payment of emergency medical services rendered to non-qualified and undocumented aliens. Persons determined as having lawful alien status must have the status verified through Systematic Alien Verification for Entitlements (SAVE).
- (d) Alienage. A decision regarding eligibility cannot be made until the eligibility condition of citizenship and alienage is determined.
 - (1) Immigrants. Aliens lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States are classified as immigrants by the BCIS. These are individuals who entered this country with the express intention of residing here permanently.
 - (2) Parolees. Under Section 212(d)(5) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, individuals can be paroled into the United States for an indefinite or temporary period at the discretion of the United States Attorney General. Individuals admitted as Parolees are considered to meet the "citizenship and alienage" requirement.
 - (3) Refugees and Western Hemisphere aliens. Under Section 203(a)(7) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, Refugees and

Western Hemisphere aliens may be lawfully admitted to the United States if, because of persecution or fear of prosecution due to race, religion, or political opinion, they have fled from a Communist or Communist-dominated country or from the area of the Middle East; or if they are refugees from natural catastrophes. These entries meet the citizenship and alienage requirement. Western Hemisphere aliens will meet the citizenship requirement for SoonerCare if they can provide either of the documents in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of this paragraph as proof of their alien status.

- Form I - 94endorsed "Voluntary Departure (A) Granted-Employment Authorized", or
- (B) The following court-ordered notice sent by BCIS to each of those individuals permitted to remain in the United States: "Due to a Court Order in Silva vs. Levi, 76 C4268 entered by District Judge John F. Grady in the District Court for the Northern District of Illinois, we are taking no action on your case. This means that you are permitted to remain in the United States without threat deportation or expulsion until further notice. Your employment in the United States is authorized".
- (4) Special provisions relating to Kickapoo Indians. Kickapoo Indians migrating between Mexico and the United States carry Form I-94, Arrival-Departure Record (Parole Edition). If Form I-94 carries the statement that the Kickapoo is "paroled pursuant to Section 212(d)(5) of the Immigration Nationality Act" or that the "Kickapoo status is pending clarification of status by Congress" regardless of whether such statements are preprinted or handwritten and regardless of a specific mention of the "treaty", they meet the "citizenship and alienage" requirement. All Kickapoo Indians paroled in the United States must renew their paroled status each year at any local Immigration Office. There are other Kickapoos who have entered the United States from Mexico who carry Form I-151 or Form I-551, Alien Registration Receipt Cards. These individuals have the same status as other individuals who have been issued Form I-151 or Form I-551 and, therefore, meet the citizenship and alienage requirements. Still other Kickapoos are classified as Mexican Nationals by the BCIS. They carry Form I-94, Arrival-Departure Record, which has been issued as a visiting visa and does not make mention of the treaty. Such form does not meet the "citizenship and alienage" requirements but provides only the ineligible alien status described in (c)(4)(b) of this Section.
- (5) American Indians born in Canada. An American Indian born in Canada, who has maintained residence in the United States

since entry, is considered to be lawfully admitted for permanent residence if he/she is of at least one-half American Indian blood. This does not include the non-citizen whose membership in an Indian tribe or family is created by adoption, unless such person is of at least 50 percent or more Indian blood. The methods of documentation are birth or baptismal certificate issued on a reservation, tribal records, letter from the Canadian Department of Indian Affairs, or school records.

(6) **Permanent non-immigrants.** Marshall Islanders and individuals from the Republic of Palau and the Federated States of Micronesia are classified as permanent non-immigrants by BCIS. They are eligible for emergency services only.

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 45. INSURE OKLAHOMA SUBCHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

317:45-1-3. Definitions

The following words or terms, when used in this Chapter, will have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

"Carrier" means:

- (A) an insurance company, insurance service, insurance organization, or group health service, which is licensed to engage in the business of insurance in the State of Oklahoma and is subject to State law which regulates insurance, or Health Maintenance Organization (HMO) which provides or arranges for the delivery of basic health care services to enrollees on a prepaid basis, except for copayments or deductibles for which the enrollee is responsible, or both and is subject to State law which regulates Health Maintenance Organizations (HMOs);
- (B) a Multiple Employer Welfare Arrangement (MEWA) licensed by the Oklahoma Insurance Department;
- (C) a domestic MEWA exempt from licensing pursuant to Title 36 O.S., Section 634(B) that otherwise meets or exceeds all of the licensing and financial requirements of MEWAs as set out in Article 6A of Title 36; or
- (D) any entity organized pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Section 1001 et seq. of Title 74 of the Oklahoma Statutes as authorized by Title 36 Section 607.1 of the Oklahoma Statutes and which is eligible to qualify

for and hold a certificate of authority to transact insurance in this State and annually submits on or before March 1st a financial statement to the Oklahoma Insurance Department in a form acceptable to the Insurance Commissioner covering the period ending December 31st of the immediately preceding fiscal year.

"Child Care Center" means a facility licensed by OKDHS which provides care and supervision of children and meets all the requirements in OAC 340:110-3-1 through OAC 340:110-3-33.3.

"College Student" means an Oklahoma resident between the age of 19 through 22 that is a full-time student at an Oklahoma accredited University or College.

"Covered Dependent" means the spouse of the approved applicant and/or child under 19 years of age or his or her child 19 years through 22 years of age who is attending an Oklahoma qualified institution of higher education and relying upon the insured employee or member for financial support.

"Eligibility period" means the period of eligibility extending from an approval date to an end date.

"Employee" means a person who works for an employer in exchange for earned income. This includes the owners of a business.

"Employer" means the business entity that pays earned income to employees.

"Employer Sponsored Insurance" means the program that provides premium assistance to qualified businesses for approved applicants.

"EOB" means an Explanation of Benefits.

"Explanation of Benefit" means a statement issued by a
carrier that indicates services rendered and financial
responsibilities for the carrier and Insure Oklahoma member.

"Full-time Employment" means a normal work week of 24 or more hours.

"Full-time Employer" means the employer who employs an employee for 24 hours or more per week to perform work in exchange for wages or salary.

"Gross Household Income" or "Annual Gross Household Income" means the countable income (earned or unearned) that is computed pursuant to OHCA's waiver.

"Individual Plan" means the safety net program for those qualified individuals who do not have access to Insure Oklahoma ESI.

"In-network" means providers or health care facilities that are part of a health plan's network of providers with which it has negotiated a discount, and services provided by a physician or other health care provider with a contractual agreement with the insurance company paid at the highest benefit level.

"Insure Oklahoma" means a health plan purchasing strategy in which the State uses public funds to pay for a portion of the costs of health plan coverage for eligible populations.

"Insure Oklahoma IP" means the Individual Plan program.

"Insure Oklahoma ESI" means the Employer Sponsored Insurance program.

"Member" means an individual enrolled in the Insure Oklahoma ESI or IP program.

"Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI)" means the financial eligibility determination methodology established by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA) in 2009.

"OESC" means the Oklahoma Employment Security Commission.

"OHCA" means the Oklahoma Health Care Authority.

"OKDHS" means the Oklahoma Department of Human Services.

"PCP" means Primary Care Provider.

"PEO" or "Professional Employer Organization" means any person engaged in the business of providing professional employer services. A person engaged in the business of providing professional employer services shall be subject to registration under the Oklahoma Professional Employer Organization Recognition and Registration Act as provided in Title 40, Chapter 16 of Oklahoma Statutes, Section 600.1 et.seq.

"Primary Care Provider" means a provider under contract with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority to provide primary care services, including all medically necessary referrals.

"Premium" means a monthly payment to a carrier for health plan coverage.

"Qualified Health Plan (QHP) Qualified Benefit Plan (QHP)" means a health plan that has been approved by the OHCA for participation in the Insure Oklahoma program.

"Qualifying Event" means the occurrence of an event that permits individuals to join a group health plan outside of the "open enrollment period" and/or that allows individuals to modify the coverage they have had in effect. Qualifying events are defined by the employer's health plan and meet federal requirements under Public Law 104-191 (HIPAA), and 42 U.S.C. 300bb-3.

"State" means the State of Oklahoma, acting by and through the Oklahoma Health Care Authority.

SUBCHAPTER 9. INSURE OKLAHOMA ESI EMPLOYEE ELIGIBILITY

317:45-9-1. Employee eligibility requirements

(a) Employees must complete and submit the OHCA required forms and application to be considered for participation in the program.

- (b) The eligibility determination will be processed within 30 days from the date the application is received. The employee will be notified in writing of the eligibility decision.
- (c) All eligible employees described in this section must be enrolled in their employer's qualified health plan. Eligible employees must:
 - (1) have an annual gross household income at or below 250 percent of the Federal Poverty Level (FPL). The increase from 200 to 250 percent of the FPL will be phased in over a period of time as determined by the Oklahoma Health Care Authority. The standard deduction for work related expenses such as income tax payments, Social Security taxes, and transportation to and from work, is \$240 per each full-time or part-time employed member; have countable income at or below the appropriate standard according to the family size on the Insure Oklahoma ESI Income Guidelines form;
 - (A) Effective January 1, 2016, financial eligibility for Insure Oklahoma ESI health benefits is determined using the MAGI methodology. Unless questionable, the income of applicants does not require verification. See OAC 317:35-6-39 through OAC 317:35-6-54 for the applicable MAGI rules for determining household composition and countable income.
 - (B) Income is evaluated on a monthly basis for all individuals included in the case for Insure Oklahoma ESI Health Benefits.

- (2) be a US citizen or alien as described in 317:35-5-25;
- (3) be Oklahoma residents;
- (4) provide social security number for all household members furnish, or show documentation of an application for, a Social Security number at the time of application for Insure Oklahoma ESI health benefits;
- (5) not be receiving benefits from SoonerCare or Medicare;
- (6) be employed with a qualified employer at a business location in Oklahoma;
- (7) be age 19 through age 64 or an emancipated minor;
- (8) be eligible for enrollment in the employer's qualified health plan;
- (9) not have full-time employment with any employer who does not meet the eligible employer guidelines listed in 317:45-7-1(a)(1)-(2);
- (10) select one of the qualified health plans the employer is offering; and
- (11) provide in a timely manner any and all documentation that is requested by the Insure Oklahoma program by the specified due date.
- (d) An employee's covered dependents are eligible when:
 - (1) the employer's health plan includes coverage for dependents;
 - (2) the employee is eligible;
 - (3) if employed, the spouse may not have full-time employment with any employer who does not meet the eligible employer quidelines listed in 317:45-7-1(a)(1)-(2); and
 - (4) the $\underline{\text{covered}}$ dependents are enrolled in the same health plan as the employee.
- (e) If an employee or their <u>covered</u> dependents are eligible for multiple qualified health plans, each may receive a subsidy under only one health plan.
- (f) Dependent college students must enroll under their parents and all annual gross household income (including parent income) must be included in determining eligibility. Independent college students may apply on their own without parent income included in the household. College student status as dependent or independent is determined by the student's current Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). College students must also provide a copy of their current student schedule to prove full-time student status. College students may enroll in the Insure Oklahoma ESI program as covered dependents. Effective January 1, 2016, financial eligibility for Insure Oklahoma ESI health benefits for college students is determined using the MAGI methodology. See OAC 317:35-6-39 through OAC 317:35-6-54 for the applicable MAGI rules for determining household composition and countable income.
- (g) Dependent children in families whose annual gross household income is from $185~{\rm up}$ to and including $300~{\rm percent}$ of the

Federal Poverty Level may be eligible. The inclusion of children into the Insure Oklahoma program will be phased in over a period of time as determined by the OHCA. No other deductions or disregards apply. Covered dependent children must have countable income at the appropriate standard according to the family size on the Insure Oklahoma ESI Income Limits Guidelines form. Effective January 1, 2016, financial eligibility for Insure Oklahoma ESI health benefits is determined using the MAGI methodology. See OAC 317:35-6-39 through OAC 317:35-6-54 for the applicable MAGI rules for determining household composition and countable income.

- (1) Children found to be eligible for SoonerCare may not receive coverage through Insure Oklahoma.
- (2) Children are not eligible for Insure Oklahoma if they are a member of a family eligible for employer-sponsored dependent health insurance coverage under any Oklahoma State Employee Health Insurance Plan.
- (3) Children who already have coverage through another source must undergo, or be excepted from, a six month uninsured waiting period prior to becoming eligible for Insure Oklahoma. Exceptions to the waiting period may include:
 - (A) the cost of covering the family under the ESI plan meets or exceeds ten percent of the annual gross household income. The cost of coverage includes premiums, deductibles, co-insurance, and co-payments;
 - (B) loss of employment by a parent which made coverage available;
 - (C) affordable ESI is not available; "affordable" coverage is defined by the OHCA annually using actuarially sound rates established by the Oklahoma State and Education Employee Group Insurance Board (OSEEGIB); or
 - (D) loss of medical benefits under SoonerCare.
- (h) ESI approved individuals must notify the OHCA of any changes, including household status and income, that might impact individual and/or dependent eligibility in the program within 30 calendar 10 days of the change.
- (i) When the agency responsible for determining eligibility for the member becomes aware of a change in the member's circumstances, the agency will promptly redetermine eligibility for all household members whose eligibility is affected by the change.

SUBCHAPTER 11. INSURE OKLAHOMA IP PART 5. INSURE OKLAHOMA IP MEMBER ELIGIBILITY

317:45-11-20. Insure Oklahoma IP eligibility requirements

(a) Oklahoma employed working adults not eligible to participate in an employer's qualified health plan, employees of non-participating employers, self-employed, unemployed seeking work,

workers with a disability, and qualified college students may apply for the Individual Plan. Applicants cannot obtain IP coverage if they are eligible for ESI. Applicants, unless a qualified college student, must be engaged in employment as defined under state law, must be considered self-employed as defined under federal and/or state law, or must be considered unemployed as defined under state law.

- (b) The eligibility determination will be processed within 30 days from the date the complete application is received. The applicant will be notified in writing of the eligibility decision.
- (c) In order to be eligible for the IP, the applicant must:
 - (1) choose a valid PCP according to the guidelines listed in 317:45-11-22, at the time they make application;
 - (2) be a US citizen or alien as described in 317:35-5-25;
 - (3) be an Oklahoma resident;
 - (4) provide social security numbers for all household members furnish, or show documentation of an application for, a Social Security number at the time of application for Insure Oklahoma IP health benefits;
 - (5) be not currently enrolled in, or have an open application for SoonerCare or Medicare;
 - (6) be age 19 through 64 or an emancipated minor;
 - (7) make premium payments by the due date on the invoice;
 - (8) not have full-time employment with any employer who does not meet the eligible employer guidelines listed in 317:45-7-1(a)(1)-(2);
 - (9) be not currently covered by a private health insurance policy or plan; and
 - (10) provide in a timely manner any and all documentation that is requested by the Insure Oklahoma program by the specified due date.
- (d) If employed and working for an approved Insure Oklahoma employer who offers a qualified health plan, the applicant must meet the requirements in subsection (c) of this Section and:
 - (1) have annual gross household income at or below 100 percent of the Federal Poverty Level. have countable income at or below the appropriate standard according to the family size on the Insure Oklahoma IP Income Guidelines form.
 - (A) Effective January 1, 2016, financial eligibility for Insure Oklahoma IP health benefits is determined using the MAGI methodology. Unless questionable, the income of applicants do not require verification. See OAC 317:35-6-39 through OAC 317:35-6-54 for the applicable MAGI rules for determining household composition and countable income.

- (B) Income is evaluated on a monthly basis for all individuals included in the case for Insure Oklahoma IP Health Benefits;
- (2) be ineligible for participation in their employer's qualified health plan due to number of hours worked.
- (3) have received notification from Insure Oklahoma indicating their employer has applied for Insure Oklahoma and has been approved.
- (e) If employed and working for an employer who does not offer a qualified health plan, the applicant must meet the requirements in subsection (c) of this Section and have an annual gross household income at or below 100 percent of the Federal Poverty Level. The standard deduction for work related expenses such as income tax payments, Social Security taxes, and transportation to and from work, is \$240 per each full-time or part-time employed member. have countable income at or below the appropriate standard according to the family size on the Insure Oklahoma IP Income Guidelines form.
 - (1) Effective January 1, 2016, financial eligibility for Insure Oklahoma IP health benefits is determined using the MAGI methodology. Unless questionable, the income of applicants does not require verification. See OAC 317:35-6-39 through OAC 317:35-6-54 for the applicable MAGI rules for determining household composition and countable income.
 - (2) Income is evaluated on a monthly basis for all individuals included in the case for Insure Oklahoma IP Health Benefits.
- (f) If self-employed, the applicant must meet the requirements in subsection (c) of this Section and:
 - (1) must have an annual gross household income at or below 100 percent of the Federal Poverty Level. No standard deduction for work related expenses such as income tax payments, Social Security taxes, and transportation to and from work may be made for self-employed individuals. Allowable Deductions for work related expenses for self-employed individuals, with the exception of the standard deduction, are found at 317:35-10-26(b)(1) have countable income at or below the appropriate standard according to the family size on the Insure Oklahoma IP Income Guidelines form.
 - (A) Effective January 1, 2016, financial eligibility for Insure Oklahoma IP health benefits is determined using the MAGI methodology. Unless questionable, the income of applicants does not require verification. See OAC 317:35-6-39 through OAC 317:35-6-54 for the applicable MAGI rules for determining household composition and countable income.

- (B) Income is evaluated on a monthly basis for all individuals included in the case for Insure Oklahoma IP Health Benefits.
- (2) verify self-employment and income by providing the most recent federal tax return with all supporting schedules and copies of all 1099 forms; and
- $\frac{(3)}{(2)}$ must not have full-time employment with any employer who does not meet the eligible employer guidelines listed in 317:45-7-1(a)(1)-(2).
- (g) If unemployed seeking work, the applicant must meet the requirements in subsection(c) subsection (c) of this Section and the following:
 - (1) Applicant must have an annual gross household income at or below 100 percent of the Federal Poverty Level. In determining income, payments of regular unemployment compensation in the amount of \$25 per week ending June 30, 2010 and any amount of emergency unemployment compensation paid through May 31, 2010, will not be counted, as authorized under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Tax Act of 2009 Applicants must have countable income at or below the appropriate standard according to the family size on the Insure Oklahoma IP Income Guidelines form.
 - (2) Applicant must verify eligibility by providing a most recent copy of their monetary OESC determination letter and a most recent copy of at least one of the following:
 - (A) OESC eligibility letter,
 - (B) OESC weekly unemployment payment statement, or
 - (C) bank statement showing state treasurer deposit.
 - (2) Effective January 1, 2016, financial eligibility for Insure Oklahoma IP health benefits is determined using the MAGI methodology. Unless questionable, the income of applicants does not require verification. See OAC 317:35-6-39 through OAC 317:35-6-54 for the applicable MAGI rules for determining household composition and countable income.
 - (3) Income is evaluated on a monthly basis for all individuals included in the case for Insure Oklahoma IP Health Benefits.
- (h) If working with a disability, the applicant must meet the requirements in subsection (c) of this Section and the following:
 - (1) Applicant must have an annual gross household income at or below 100 percent of the Federal Poverty Level based on a family size of one Applicants must have countable income at or below the appropriate standard according to the family size on the Insure Oklahoma IP Income Guidelines form.
 - (2) Applicant must verify eligibility by providing a copy of their:
 - (A) ticket to work, or
 - (B) ticket to work offer letter.

- (2) Applicants may need to verify eligibility of their enrollment in the Ticket to Work program.
- (3) Effective January 1, 2016, financial eligibility for Insure Oklahoma IP health benefits is determined using the MAGI methodology. Unless questionable, the income of applicants does not require verification. See OAC 317:35-6-39 through OAC 317:35-6-54 for the applicable MAGI rules for determining household composition and countable income.
- (4) Income is evaluated on a monthly basis for all individuals included in the case for Insure Oklahoma IP Health Benefits.
- (i) IP approved individuals must notify the OHCA of any changes, including household status and income, that might impact individual and/or dependent eligibility in the program within 30 calendar 10 days of the change.
- (j) When the agency responsible for determining eligibility for the member becomes aware of a change in the member's circumstances, the agency will promptly redetermine eligibility for all household members whose eligibility is affected by the change.

317:45-11-21. Dependent eligibility

- (a) If the spouse of an Insure Oklahoma IP approved individual is eligible for Insure Oklahoma ESI, they must apply for Insure Oklahoma ESI. Spouses cannot obtain Insure Oklahoma IP coverage if they are eligible for Insure Oklahoma ESI.
- (b) The employed or self-employed spouse of an approved applicant must meet the guidelines listed in 317:45-11-20(a) through (q) to be eligible for Insure Oklahoma IP.
- (c) The <u>covered</u> dependent of an applicant approved according to the guidelines listed in 317:45-11-20(h) does not become automatically eligible for Insure Oklahoma IP.
- (d) The applicant and the dependents' eligibility are tied together. If the applicant no longer meets the requirements for Insure Oklahoma IP, then the associated <u>covered</u> dependent enrolled under that applicant is also ineligible.
- (e) Dependent college students must enroll under their parents and all annual gross household income (including parent income) must be included in determining eligibility. Independent college students may apply on their own without parent income included in the household. College student status as dependent or independent is determined by the student's current Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). College students must also provide a copy of their current student schedule to prove full-time student status. College students may enroll in the Insure Oklahoma IP program. Effective January 1, 2016, financial eligibility for Insure Oklahoma IP health benefits for college students is determined using the MAGI methodology. See OAC 317:35-6-39 through OAC 317:35-6-54 for the applicable MAGI

- rules for determining household composition and countable income.
- (f) IP approved individuals must notify the OHCA of any changes, including household status and income, that might impact individual and/or dependent eligibility in the program within $\frac{30}{\text{calendar}}$ 10 days of the change.
- (g) When the agency responsible for determining eligibility for the member becomes aware of a change in the covered dependents circumstances, the agency will promptly redetermine eligibility for all household members whose eligibility is affected by the change.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING 14-50 Telemedicine

CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE SUBCHAPTER 3. GENERAL PROVIDER POLICIES PART 1. GENERAL SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION

317:30-3-27. Telemedicine

- (a) Applicability and scope. The purpose of this Section is to implement telemedicine policy that improves access to health care services by enabling the provision of medical specialty care in rural areas to meet the needs of members and providers alike, while complying with all applicable federal and state statutes and regulations. Telemedicine services are not an expansion of SoonerCare covered services but an option for the delivery of certain covered services. SoonerCare views telemedicine no differently than an office visit or outpatient consultation. However, if there are technological difficulties in performing an objective through thorough medical assessment or problems in the member's understanding of telemedicine, handson-assessment and/or in person care must be provided for the member. Quality of health care must be maintained regardless of the mode of delivery. Any service delivered using telehealth technology must be appropriate for telemedicine delivery and be of the same quality and otherwise on par with the same service delivered in person. A telemedicine encounter must comply with the Health Information Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and shall include an originating site, distant site, and certified or licensed attendant to present the member at the originating site to the rendering provider located at the distant site. For purposes of SoonerCare reimbursement telemedicine is the use of interactive audio, video or other electronic media for the purpose of diagnosis, consultation or treatment that occur in real-time and when the member is actively participating during the transmission. Telemedicine does not include the use of audio only telephone, electronic mail, or facsimile transmission. Transfer of data from one site to another through the use of a camera or similar device that records (stores) an image that is sent (forwarded) via telecommunication to another site for consultation. Asynchronous or "store and forward" applications would not be considered telemedicine but may be utilized to deliver services.
- (b) **Definitions**. The following words and terms, when used in this Section, have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.
 - (1) "Certified or licensed health care professional" means an individual who has successfully completed a prescribed program of study in any variety of health fields and who has obtained an Oklahoma state license or certificate indicating his or her competence to practice in that field.

- (2) "Distant site" means the site where the specialty physician/practitioner providing the professional service is located at the time the service is provided via audio/video telecommunications.
- (3) "Interactive telecommunications" means multimedia communications equipment that includes, at a minimum, audio/video equipment permitting two-way, real-time or near real-time service or consultation between the member and the practitioner.
- (4) "Originating site" means the location of the SoonerCare member at the time the service is being performed by a contracted provider via audio/video telecommunications.
- (5) "Rural area" means a county with a population of less than 50,000 people.
- (6) "Store and forward" means the asynchronous transmission of medical information to be reviewed at a later time. A camera or similar device records (stores) an image(s) that is then sent (forwarded) via telecommunications media to another location for later viewing. The sending of x-rays, computed tomography scans, or magnetic resonance images are common store and forward applications. The original image may be recorded and/or forwarded in digital or analog format and may include video "clips" such as ultrasound examinations, where the series of images that are sent may show full motion when reviewed at the receiving location.
- (7) "Telehealth" means the use of telecommunication technologies for clinical care (telemedicine), patient teaching and home health, health professional education (distance learning), administrative and program planning, and other diverse aspects of a health care delivery system.
- (8) "Telemedicine" means the practice of health care delivery, diagnosis, consultation and treatment and the transfer of medical data through interactive audio, video or data communications that occur in the real-time or near real-time and in the physical presence of the member.
- (9) "Telemedicine network" means a network infrastructure, consisting of computer systems, software and communications equipment to support telemedicine services.
- (c) Coverage. SoonerCare coverage for telemedicine technology is limited to consultations, office visits, individual psychotherapy, psychiatric diagnostic interview examinations and testing, behavioral health assessments, behavioral health service plan development, pharmacologic management, and services for medically high risk pregnancies.
 - (1) An interactive telecommunications system is required as a condition of coverage.
 - (2) Coverage for telemedicine services is limited to members in rural areas or geographic areas where there is a lack of medical specialty, psychiatric or behavioral health expertise locally. The coverage of all telemedicine services is at the

discretion of OHCA.

- (3) Office and outpatient visits that are conducted via telemedicine are counted toward the applicable benefit limits for these services.
- (4) Authorized originating sites are:
 - (A) The office of a physician or practitioner;
 - (B) A hospital;
 - (C) A school;
 - (D) An outpatient behavioral health clinic;
 - (E) A critical access hospital;
 - (F) A rural health clinic (RHC);
 - (C) A federally qualified health center (FQHC); or
 - (H) An Indian Health Service facility, a Tribal health facility or an Urban Indian clinic (I/T/U).
- (5) Authorized distant site specialty providers, excluding professionals under supervision, are contracted:
 - (A) Physicians;
 - (B) Advanced Registered Nurse Practitioners;
 - (C) Physicians Assistants;
 - (D) Genetic Counselors;
 - (E) Licensed Behavioral Health Professionals;
 - (F) Dieticians; and
 - (C) I/T/U's with specialty service providers as listed in
 - (A) through (F) above.
- (d) Non-covered services. Non-covered services include, but are not limited to:
 - (1) Telephone conversation;
 - (2) Electronic mail message;
 - (3) Facsimile.;
 - (4) Unencrypted, non-HIPAA complaint Internet-based communications;
 - (5) Video cell phone interactions;
 - (6) Outpatient surgical services;
 - (7) Home Health services;
 - (8) Well child checkups, and preventive visits;
 - (9) Laboratory services;
 - (10) Audiologist services;
 - (11) Care coordination services; and
 - (12) Physical, speech, or occupational therapy services.
- (e) Store and forward technology. SoonerCare covers store and forward technology for applications in which, under conventional health care delivery, the medical service does not require faceto-face contact between the member and the provider. Examples include teleradiology, telepathology, fetal monitor strips, as well as physician interpretation of electrocardiogram and electroencephalogram readings that are transmitted electronically. SoonerCare does not consider these services telemedicine as defined by OHCA and will not reimburse an originating site fee for these services.
- (f)(b) Conditions. The following conditions apply to all

services rendered via telemedicine.

- (1) Interactive audio and video telecommunications must be used, permitting encrypted real-time communication between the distant site—physician or practitioner and the SoonerCare member. The telecommunication service must be secure and adequate to protect the confidentiality and integrity of the telemedicine information transmitted. As a condition of payment the member must be physically present at the originating site and mustactively participate in the telemedicine visit. The originating site must provide pertinent medical information and/or records to the distant site provider via a secure HIPAA compliant transmission.
- (2) Only telemedicine services provided utilizing an OHCA approved network are eligible for reimbursement.
- (3) For SoonerCare reimbursement, telemedicine connections to rural areas must be located within Oklahoma and the health providers must be licensed in Oklahoma or practice at an $\frac{1}{T/U}$.
- (4)(2) The telemedicine equipment and transmission speed and image must be technically sufficient to support the service billed. If a peripheral diagnostic scope is required to assess the member, it must provide adequate resolution or audio quality for decision making. Staff involved in the telemedicine visit need to be trained in the use of the telemedicine equipment and competent in its operation.
- (5) (3) The medical or behavioral health related service must be provided by a distant site provider that is located at an approved HIPAA compliant site, or site in compliance with HIPAA Security Standards.at an appropriate site for the delivery of telemedicine services. A telemedicine approvedAn appropriate telemedicine site is one that has the proper security measures in place, the appropriate administrative, physical and technical safeguards should be in place that ensure the confidentiality, integrity, and security of electronic protected health information. The physical environments at both the originating and distant site are clinical environments and the spaces should reflect that. The location of the room for the encounter at both ends should ensure comfort, privacy, and confidentiality. Both visual and audio privacy are important, placement and selection of the rooms should consider this. An appropriate certified or licensed health care professional at the originating site is required to present the member to the physician or practitioner at the distant site and remain available as clinically appropriate. Appropriate telemedicine equipment and networks must be used considering factors such as appropriate screen size, resolution, and security. Providers and/or members may provide or receive telemedicine services outside of Oklahoma when medically necessary.
- (4) The provider must be contracted with SoonerCare and

- appropriately licensed for the service to be provided. If the provider is outside of Oklahoma, the provider must comply with all laws and regulations of the provider's location, including health care and telemedicine requirements.
- $\frac{-(6)}{(5)}$ The health care practitioner must obtain written consent from the SoonerCare member that states they agreehe or she agrees to participate in the telemedicine-based office visit. The consent form must include a description of the risks, benefits and consequences of telemedicine and be included in the member's medical record.
- (7)(6) If the member is a minor child, a parent/guardian must present the minor child for telemedicine services unless otherwise exempted by State or Federal law. The parent/guardian need not attend the telemedicine session unless attendance is therapeutically appropriate.
- (8) (7) The member retains the right to withdraw at any time.
- (9) All telemedicine activities must comply with the HIPAA Security Standards, OHCA policy, and all other applicable state and federal laws and regulations.
- (10) (9) The member has access to all transmitted medical information, with the exception of live interactive video as there is often no stored data in such encounters.
- $\frac{(11)}{(10)}$ There will be no dissemination of any member images or information to other entities without written consent from the member.

(g) (c) Reimbursement.

- (1) A facility fee will be paid to the originating site when the appropriate telemedicine facility fee code is used.
 - (A) Hospital outpatient: When the originating site is a hospital outpatient department, payment for the originating site facility fee will be paid according to the SoonerCare fee schedule.
 - (B) Hospital inpatient: For hospital inpatients, payment for the originating site facility fee will be paid outside the Diagnostic Related Group (DRG) payment.
 - (C) FQHCs and RHCs: The originating site facility fee for telemedicine services is not an FQHC or RHC service. When an FQHC or RHC serves as the originating site, the originating site facility fee is paid separately from the center or clinic all-inclusive rate.
 - (D) Facilities of the Indian Health Service, tribal facilities or Urban Indian Clinics: When an I/T/U serves as the originating site, the originating site facility fee is reimbursed outside the OMB rate.
 - (E) Physicians'/practitioners' offices: When the originating site is a physician's office, the originating site facility fee will be paid according to the SoonerCare fee schedule. If a provider from the originating site performs a separately identifiable service for the member on the same day as telemedicine, documentation for both

services must be clearly and separately identified in the member's medical record.

- (2) (1) Services provided by telemedicine must be billed with the appropriate modifier. Only the portion of the telemedicine service rendered from the distant site is billed with the modifier. Coding and billing the appropriate modifier with a covered telemedicine procedure code, the distant site provider and/or practitioner certifies that the member was present at the originating site when the telemedicine service was furnished.
- (3) (2) If the technical component of an X-ray, ultrasound or electrocardiogram is performed at the originating site during a telemedicine transmission, the technical component and a telemedicine facility fee are billed by the originating site can be billed by the provider that provided that service. The professional component of the procedure and the appropriate visit code are billed by the distant site should be billed by the provider that rendered that service.
- (4) Reimbursement for telemedicine services is available only when the originating site is located in a geographic area where there is a lack of medical/psychiatric/behavioral health expertise and the distance from the originating and distant site is greater than 20 miles apart, with few exceptions. The OHCA may make an exception to this requirement based on geographic limitations and service constraints. The OHCA has discretion and the final authority to approve or deny any telemedicine services based on agency and/or SoonerCare members' needs. Services are not reimbursable when provided primarily for the convenience of the provider. Adequate documentation must be maintained as service is subject to post payment review. Post payment review may result in adjustments to payment when a telemedicine modifier is billed inappropriately or not billed when appropriate.
- $\frac{(5)}{(3)}$ The cost of telemedicine equipment and transmission is not reimbursable by SoonerCare.

(h) (d) Documentation.

- (1) Documentation must be maintained at the originating and the distant locations by the rendering provider to substantiate the services provided rendered.
- (2) Documentation must indicate the services were rendered via telemedicine, and the location of the originating and distant sites, and which OHCA approved network was used services.
- (3) All other SoonerCare documentation guidelines apply to the services rendered via telemedicine. Examples include but are not limited to:
 - (A) Chart notes;
 - (B) Start and stop times;
 - (C) Service provider's credentials; and

- (D) Provider's signature.
- (i) Telemedicine network standards. In order to be an approved telemedicine network, an applicant must be contracted with the OHCA and meet certain technical and privacy standards stated within the contract in order to ensure the highest quality of care. Contracted networks must complete HIPAA Security Risk and Mobile Device Analysis associated with remote access to, and offsite use of, Electronic Protected Health Information (ePHI). Networks must develop and implement risk management measures to assure the safeguard of ePHI. The OHCA has discretion and the final authority to approve or deny any telemedicine network based on agency and/or SoonerCare members' needs.
- (j) Telemedicine provider responsibilities. Providers must adhere to privacy standards for the confidentiality, integrity, and security of ePHI. Privacy standards include but are not limited to the following:
 - (1) Complying with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and security protection for the member in connection with the telemedicine communication and related records.
 - (2) Submitting a Mobile Device Security Assessment to the OHCA Provider Enrollment Unit, to assure that SoonerCare members' ePHI will not be compromised. Providers are required to attest to compliance with applicable provisions of HIPAA and submit one of the following:
 - (A) A completed OHCA Provider HIPAA Mobile Device Security Assessment form; or
 - (B) A copy of the provider's most recent HIPAA Security Assessment, mobile device section only, with any risk compromising wording redacted.
 - (3) Obtaining and maintaining technology used in the telemedicine communication that is compliant with privacy and security standards in HIPAA, and OHCA Provider and Network Contracts.
 - (4) Ensuring policies and procedures are in place to prevent a breach in privacy or exposure of patient health information or records to unauthorized persons.
 - (5) Maintaining clinical documentation.
- (e) The OHCA has discretion and the final authority to approve or deny any telemedicine services based on agency and/or SoonerCare members' needs.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-52A&B SoonerRide

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 3. GENERAL PROVIDER POLICIES
PART 3. GENERAL MEDICAL PROGRAM INFORMATION

317:30-3-64. Payment for lodging and meals

- (a) Payment for lodging and/or meals assistance for an eligible member and/or an approved medical escort is provided only when medically necessary in connection with transportation to and from SoonerCare compensable services. The member and/or medical escort must make a reasonable effort to secure lodging at a hospital or non-profit organization. The Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) has discretion and final authority to approve or deny any lodging and/or meal services.
 - (1) Lodging and/or meals are reimbursable when prior approved. Payment for lodging and/or meals is limited to a period of up to 24 hours prior to the start of member's medical services and up to 24 hours after the services end. Lodging is approved for the member and/or one approved medical escort. The following factors may be considered by the OHCA when approving reimbursement for a member and/or one medical escort:
 - (A) travel is to obtain specialty care; and
 - (B) the trip cannot be completed during SoonerRide operating hours; and/or
 - (C) the trip is $100~{\rm miles}$ or more from the member's residence, as listed in the OHCA system, to the medical facility; and/or
 - (D) the member's medical treatment requires an overnight stay, or the condition of the member discourages traveling.
 - (2) When a member is not required to have a PCP or when a PCP referral is not required to obtain a SoonerCare covered service, a member may go to any provider they choose but SoonerCare will not reimburse for transportation, lodging, or meals if the distance is beyond what is considered the nearest appropriate facility.
 - (3) Meals will be reimbursed only if lodging criteria is met. Meals will be reimbursed if lodging criteria is met. Duration of the trip must be 18 hours or greater.
 - (4) Reimbursement for meals is based on a daily per diem and may be used for breakfast, lunch or dinner, or all three meals, whichever is required.
 - (5) During inpatient or outpatient medical stays, lodging and/or meals services are reimbursed for a period of up to 14 days without prior approval; stays exceeding the 14 day period must be prior approved. A member may not receive

- reimbursement for lodging and/or meals services for days the member is an inpatient in a hospital or medical facility.
- (6) For eligible members in the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU) a minimum visitation of 6 hours per day for the approved medical escort is required for reimbursement lodging and/or meals services.
- (b) Lodging must be with a SoonerCare contracted Room and Board provider, when available, before direct reimbursement to a member and/or medical escort can be approved. If lodging and/or meals assistance with contracted Room and Board providers are not available, the member and/or medical escort may request reimbursement assistance by submitting the appropriate travel reimbursement forms. The travel reimbursement forms may be obtained by contacting SoonerCare Care Management division. Any lodging and/or meal expenses claimed on the travel reimbursement forms must be documented with the required receipts and medical records to document the lodging criteria have been met. Reimbursement must not exceed state per diem amounts. The OHCA has discretion and the final authority to approve or deny lodging and/or meals reimbursement.
- (c) Payment for transportation and lodging and/or meals of one medical escort may be approved if the service is required.
- (d) If the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS) removes a child from his/her home, a court must appoint a temporary quardian. During this time the temporary quardian is eligible for medical escort related lodging and/or meals services. The custodial parent, if under investigation, is not eligible. It is the responsibility of the OHCA to determine this necessity. The decision should be based on the following circumstances:
 - (1) when the individual's health or disability does not permit traveling alone; and
 - (2) when the individual seeking medical services is a minor child.

SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES PART 32. SOONERRIDE NON-EMERGENCY TRANSPORTATION

317:30-5-327. Eligibility for SoonerRide NET

Transportation is provided when medically necessary in connection with examination and treatment to the nearest appropriate facility in accordance with 42 CFR 440.170. As the Medicaid Agency, the Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) is the payer of last resort, with few exceptions. When other resources are available, those resources must first be utilized. Exceptions to this policy are those receiving medical treatment through Indian Health Services and those eligible for the Crime Victims Compensation Act. Individuals considered fully dual eliqible qualify for SoonerRide. However, SoonerRide excludes those individuals who are categorized as:

(1) Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB);

- (2) Specified Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries (SLMB) only;
- (3) Qualifying Individuals-1 and individuals who are in an institution for mental disease (IMD);

(4) inpatient;

(5)(4) institutionalized(i.e. long-term care facility);

 $\frac{(6)}{(5)}$ Home and Community Based Waiver members, with the exception of the In-home Supports Waiver for Children, the Advantage Waiver, the Living Choice demonstration, the Sooner Seniors Waiver, the My Life; My Choice Waiver and the Medically Fragile Waiver.

317:30-5-327.1. SoonerRide NET Coverage

- (a) SoonerRide NET is available for SoonerCare covered admission and discharge into inpatient hospital care, outpatient hospital care, services from physicians/approved practitioners, diagnostic services, clinic services, pharmacy services, eye care and dental care under the following conditions:
 - (1) Transportation is to the nearest appropriate facility or medical provider capable of providing the necessary services.
 - (A) The nearest appropriate facility or provider is not considered appropriate if the member's condition requires a higher level of care or specialized services available at the more distant facility. However, a legal impediment barring a member's admission would mean that the institution did not have "appropriate facilities". For example, the nearest transplant center may be in another state and that state's law precludes admission of nonresidents.
 - (B) The nearest appropriate facility is not considered appropriate if no bed or provider is available. However, the medical records must be properly documented.
 - (C) Services should be available within 45 miles of the members' residence with exceptions. The OHCA has discretion and the final authority to approve or deny travel greater than 45 miles to access services.
 - (i) Members seeking self-referred services are limited to the $45\ \mathrm{mile}$ radius.
 - (ii) Native Americans seeking services at a tribal or I.H.S facility may be transported to any facility within a 45 mile radius equipped for their medical needs with exceptions. Trips to out-of-state facilities require prior approval.
 - (iii) Veterans may be transported to the nearest Veterans Affairs (VA) facility equipped for their medical needs. Trips to out-of-state VA facilities require prior approval.
 - (iv)(iii) Duals may be transported to any facility within a 45 mile radius equipped for their medical needs with exceptions. Trips to out-of-state facilities require prior approval.

- (2) The service provided must be a SoonerCare covered service provided by a medical provider who is enrolled in the SoonerCare program; and
- (3) Services requiring prior authorization must have been authorized (e.g. travel that exceeds the 45 mile radius, out-of-state travel, meals and lodging services).
- (b) SoonerRide NET is available on a statewide basis to all eligible members.
- (c) SoonerRide NET may also be provided for eligible members to providers other than SoonerCare providers if the transportation is to access medically necessary services covered by SoonerCare.
- (d) SoonerRide NET is available if a member is being discharged from a facility to their home. The facility is responsible for scheduling the transportation.
- (e) In documented medically necessary instances, a medical escort may accompany the member.
 - (1) SoonerRide NET is not required to transport any additional individuals other than the one approved individual providing the escort services. In the event that additional individuals request transportation, the SoonerRide broker may charge those family members according to the SoonerRide broker's policies which have been approved by the OHCA.
 - (2) A medical escort is not eligible for direct compensation by the SoonerRide broker or SoonerCare.

317:30-5-327.3. Coverage for residents of nursing facilities

- (a) An attendant must accompany members during SoonerRide Non-Emergency Transportation (NET). An attendant must be at least at the level of a nurse's aide, and must have the appropriate training necessary to provide any and all assistance to the member, including physical assistance needed to seat the member in the vehicle. The attendant must have the ability to interface with health care providers as appropriate. An attendant must be of an age of legal majority recognized under State law.
 - (1) The nursing facility must provide an attendant to accompany members receiving NET services.
 - (2) The attendant will be responsible for any care needed by the member(s) during transport and any assistance needed by the member(s) to assure the safety of all passengers and the driver of the vehicle. An attendant leaves the vehicle at its destination and remains with the member(s).
 - (3) When multiple members residing in the same nursing facility are being transported to the same provider for health care services, the nursing facility may provide one qualified attendant for each three members unless other circumstances indicate the need for additional attendants. Such circumstances might include but are not limited to:
 - (A) the physical and/or mental status of the member(s),

- (B) difficulty in getting the member(s) in and out of the vehicle,
- (C) the amount of time that a member(s) would have to wait unattended, etc.
- (4) SoonerRide is not responsible for arranging for an attendant. The services of the attendant are not directly reimbursable by the SoonerRide program or SoonerCare. The cost for the attendant is included in the SoonerCare nursing facility per diem rate.
- (5) In certain instances, a family member or legal guardian may wish to accompany the member for health care services. In such instances, the family member or legal guardian may accompany the member in place of the attendant. Only one escort may accompany a member. The escort must be able to provide any services and assistance necessary to assure the safety of the member in the vehicle.
 - (A) When an escort wishes to accompany the member in place of an attendant provided by the nursing facility, the escort and the nursing facility must sign a release form stating that an escort will be traveling with the member and performing the services which would normally be performed by the attendant. This release must be faxed to the SoonerRide broker's business office prior to the date of the transport.
 - (B) If an escort is used in place of an attendant provided by the nursing facility, that escort cannot be counted as an escort for any other member who is traveling in the same vehicle.
 - (C) SoonerRide is not required to transport any additional family members other than the one family member providing escort services. In the event that additional family members request transportation, the SoonerRide broker may charge those family members according to the SoonerRide broker's policies approved by the OHCA.
 - (D) An escort is not eligible for direct compensation by the SoonerRide broker or SoonerCare.
- (b) For members who require non-emergency transportation for dialysis, one attendant is required to accompany a group of up to three dialysis patients when they are being transported for dialysis services. The attendant must remain with the patient(s) unless the provider of the dialysis treatment and the nursing facility sign a release form stating that the presence of the attendant is not necessary during the dialysis treatment. The release must be faxed to the SoonerRide broker's business office prior to the date of the dialysis service.
 - (1) In instances when an attendant does not remain with the member(s) during dialysis treatment, SoonerRide is not responsible for transporting the attendant back to the nursing facility.

- (2) In instances when an attendant does not remain with the member(s) during dialysis treatment, the nursing facility is responsible for providing an attendant to accompany the member(s) on the return trip from the dialysis center. The nursing facility is also responsible for transporting that attendant to the dialysis center in order to accompany the member(s) on the return trip.
- (c) In the event that a member is voluntarily moving from one nursing facility to another, SoonerRide will provide NET to the new facility. The nursing facility that the member is moving from will be responsible for scheduling the transportation and providing an attendant for the member.
- (d) In the event that a nursing facility's license terminated, SoonerRide will provide NET to a new nursing facility. The nursing facility that the member is moving from will be responsible for scheduling the NET through SoonerRide and providing an attendant to accompany the member.

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 35. MEDICAL ASSISTANCE FOR ADULTS AND CHILDREN-ELIGIBILITY SUBCHAPTER 3. COVERAGE AND EXCLUSIONS

317:35-3-2. SoonerCare transportation and subsistence

- (a) The Oklahoma Health Care Authority (OHCA) is responsible for assuring that necessary transportation is available to all eligible SoonerCare members who are in need of SoonerCare medical services in accordance with 42 CFR 431.53. The agency contracts with a broker to provide statewide curb to curb coverage for non-emergency transportation under the SoonerRide program. The broker provides the most appropriate and least costly mode of transportation necessary to meet the individual needs of SoonerCare members. As the Medicaid Agency, OHCA is the payer of last resort, with few exceptions. When other resources are available, those resources must first be utilized. Exceptions to this policy are those receiving medical treatment through Indian Health Services and those eligible for the Crime Victims Compensation Act. The agency contracts directly with ambulance and air providers for all other transportation needs for eligible members not provided by SoonerRide. SoonerRide excludes those individuals who are categorized as:
 - (1) Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB) when SoonerCare pays only the Medicare premium, deductible, and co-pay;
 - (2) Specified Low Income Medicare Beneficiaries (SLMB) only;
 - (3) Qualifying Individuals-1;
 - (4) individuals who are in an institution for mental disease
 - (5) inpatient;
 - (6) (5) institutionalized (i.e. long-term care facility);
 - (7) (6) Home and Community Based Waiver members with the

- exception of the In-home Supports Waiver for Children, the ADvantage Waiver, the Living Choice demonstration, the Sooner Seniors Waiver, the My Life; My Choice Waiver and the Medically Fragile Waiver.
- Members seeking medically necessary non-emergency transportation will be required to contact the SoonerRide reservation center. Contact will be made via a toll-free phone number which is answered Monday through Saturday, 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. Whenever possible, the member is required to notify SoonerRide at least 72 hours prior to the appointment. member is asked to furnish the SoonerRide reservation center their SoonerCare member number, home address, the time and date of the medical appointment, the address and phone number of the medical provider, and any physical/mental limitations which will impact the type of transportation needed. SoonerRide makes arrangements for the most appropriate, least SoonerRide verifies appointments when transportation. appropriate. If the member disagrees with the transportation arranged or denied by SoonerRide, an appeal must be filed with OHCA according to OAC 317:2-1-2. The appropriateness of transportation may be appealed only to the extent that the transportation does not meet the medical needs of the member. Dissatisfaction with the use of public transportation, shared rides, type of vehicle, etc., is not appropriate grounds for appeal. The Oklahoma Health Care Authority's decision is final.
 - (1) Authorization for transportation by private vehicle or bus. Transportation by private vehicle or bus is administered through the broker when it is necessary for an eligible member to receive medical services.
 - (2) Authorization for transportation by taxi. Taxi service may be authorized at the discretion of the broker.
 - (3) Transportation by ambulance (ground, air ambulance or helicopter). Transportation by ambulance is compensable for individuals eligible for SoonerCare benefits when other available transportation does not meet the medical needs of the individual. Payment is made for ambulance transportation a medical facility for medical care and/or from compensable under SoonerCare.
 - (4) Transportation by airplane. When an individual's medical condition is such that transportation out-of-state by a commercial airline is required, approval for airfare must be secured by telephoning the OHCA who will make the necessary flight arrangements.
 - (5) Subsistence (lodging and meals). Payment for lodging and/or meals assistance for an eligible member and/or an approved medical escort is provided only when medically necessary in connection with transportation to and from SoonerCare compensable services. The member and/or medical escort must make a reasonable effort to secure lodging at a hospital or non-profit organization. The Oklahoma Health Care

Authority (OHCA) has discretion and final authority to approve or deny any lodging and/or meal services.

- (A) Lodging and/or meals are reimbursable when prior approved. Payment for lodging and/or meals is limited to a period of up to 24 hours prior to the start of the member's medical services and up to 24 hours after the services end. Lodging is approved for the member and/or one approved medical escort. The following factors may be considered by OHCA when approving reimbursement for a member and/or one medical escort:
 - (i) travel is to obtain specialty care; and
 - (ii) the trip cannot be completed during SoonerRide operating hours;
 - (iii) the trip is 100 miles or more from the member's residence, as listed in the OHCA system, to the medical facility; and/or
 - (iv) the member's medical treatment requires overnight stay, or the condition of the member discourages traveling.
- (B) When a member is not required to have a PCP or when a PCP referral is not required to obtain a SoonerCare covered service, a member may go to any provider they choose but SoonerCare will not reimburse for transportation, lodging, or meals if the distance is beyond what is considered the nearest appropriate facility.
- (C) Meals will be reimbursed only if an overnight stay occurs and the stay meets the lodging criteria is met. Meals will be reimbursed if lodging criteria is met, and duration of trip is or exceeds 18 hours.
- (D) Reimbursement for meals is based on a daily per diem and may be used for breakfast, lunch or dinner, or all three meals, whichever is required.
- (E) During inpatient or outpatient medical stays, lodging and/or meals services are reimbursed for a period of up to 14 days without prior approval; stays exceeding the 14 day period must be prior approved. A member may not receive reimbursement for lodging and/or meals services for days the member is an inpatient in a hospital or medical facility.
- (F) For eligible members in the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU) a minimum visitation of 6 hours per day for the medical escort is required for reimbursement of lodging and/or meals services.
- (G) Lodging must be with a SoonerCare contracted Room and Board provider, when available, before direct reimbursement to a member and/or medical escort can be approved. If the lodging provider provides meals the member and/or medical escort is not eligible for separate reimbursement and may not seek assistance for meals

obtained outside of the contracted Room and Board provider facility. If lodging and/or meal assistance with contracted Room and Board providers is not available, the member and/or medical escort may request reimbursement assistance by submitting the appropriate travel reimbursement forms. The travel reimbursement forms may be obtained by contacting SoonerCare Care Management division. Any lodging and/or meal expenses claimed on the travel reimbursement forms must be documented with the required receipts and medical records to document the lodging and/or meals criteria have been met. Reimbursement will not exceed established state per diem amounts. The OHCA has discretion and the final authority to approve or deny lodging and/or meals reimbursement.

- (6) **Escort assistance required.** Payment for transportation and lodging and/or meals of one medical escort may be approved if the service is required. If the Oklahoma Department of Human Services (OKDHS) removes a child from his/her home, a court must appoint a temporary guardian. During this time the temporary guardian is eligible for escort related lodging and/or meals services. The custodial parent, if under investigation, is not eligible. It is the responsibility of the OHCA to determine this necessity. The decision should be based on the following circumstances:
 - (A) when the individual's health or disability does not permit traveling alone; and
 - (B) when the individual seeking medical services is a minor child.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-58 High Risk Obstetrical Services

CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES PART 1. PHYSICIANS

317:30-5-22. Obstetrical care

- (a) Obstetrical (OB) care is billed using the appropriate CPT codes for Maternity Care and Delivery. The date of delivery is used as the date of service for charges for total obstetrical care. Inclusive dates of care should be indicated on the claim form as part of the description. Payment for total obstetrical care includes all routine care, and any ultrasounds performed by the attending physician provided during the maternity cycle unless otherwise specified in this Section. For payment of total OB care, a physician must have provided care for more than one trimester. To bill for prenatal care only, the claim is filed after the member leaves the provider's care. Payment for routine or minor medical problems will not be made separately to the OB physician outside of the ante partum visits. The ante partum care during the prenatal care period includes all care by the OB attending physician except major illness distinctly unrelated to the pregnancy.
- (b) Procedures paid separately from total obstetrical care are listed in (1) (8) of this subsection.
 - (1) The completion of an American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologist (ACOG) assessment form or form covering same elements as ACOG and the most recent version of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority's Prenatal Psychosocial Assessment are reimbursable when both documents are included in the prenatal record. SoonerCare allows one assessment per provider and no more than two per pregnancy.
 - (2) Medically necessary real time ante partum diagnostic ultrasounds will be paid for in addition to ante partum care, delivery and post partum obstetrical care under defined circumstances. To be eligible for payment, ultrasound reports must meet the guideline standards published by the American Institute of Ultrasound Medicine (AIUM).
 - (A) One abdominal or vaginal ultrasound will be covered in the first trimester of pregnancy. The ultrasound must be performed by a board certified Obstetrician-Gynecologist (OB-GYN), Radiologist, or a Maternal-Fetal Medicine specialist. In addition, this ultrasound may be performed by a Nurse Midwife, Family Practice Physician or Advance Practice Nurse Practitioner in Obstetrics with a certification in obstetrical ultrasonography.
 - (B) One ultrasound after the first trimester will be covered. This ultrasound must be performed by a board certified Obstetrician-Gynecologist (OB-GYN), Radiologist,

- or a Maternal-Fetal Medicine specialist. In addition, this ultrasound may be performed by a Nurse Midwife, Family Practice Physician or Advance Practice Nurse Practitioner in Obstetrics with certification in obstetrical ultrasonography.
- (C) Additional ultrasounds, including detailed ultrasounds and re-evaluations of previously identified or suspected fetal or maternal anomalies must be performed by an active candidate or Board Certified diplomat in Maternal-Fetal Medicine, or Board Certified Obstetrician-Gynecologist (OB-GYN). Up to six repeat ultrasounds are allowed after which, prior authorization is required.
- (3) Standby attendance at Cesarean Section (C-Section), for the purpose of attending the baby, is compensable when billed by a physician not participating in the delivery.
- (4) Spinal anesthesia administered by the attending physician is a compensable service and is billed separately from the delivery.
- (5) Amniocentesis is not included in routine obstetrical care and is billed separately. Payment may be made for an evaluation and management service and amniocentesis on the same date of service. This is an exception to general information regarding surgery found at OAC 317:30-5-8.
- (6) Additional payment is not made for the delivery of twins. If one twin is delivered vaginally and one is delivered by C-section by the same physician, the higher level procedure is paid. If one twin is delivered vaginally and one twin is delivered by C-Section, by different physicians, each should bill the appropriate procedure codes without a modifier. Payment is not made to the same physician for both standby and assistant at C-Section.
- (7) One non stress test and/or biophysical profile to confirm a suspected high risk pregnancy diagnosis. The non stress test and/or biophysical profile must be performed by an active candidate or Board Certified diplomate in Maternal Fetal Medicine, or Board Certified Obstetrician-Gynecologist (OB-GYN).
- (8) Nutritional counseling in a group setting for members with gestational diabetes. Refer to OAC 317:30-5-1076(5).
- (c) Assistant surgeons are paid for C-Sections which include only in-hospital post-operative care. Family practitioners who provide prenatal care and assist at C-Section bill separately for the prenatal and the six weeks postpartum office visit.
- (d) Procedures listed in (1) (5) of this subsection are not paid or not covered separately from total obstetrical care.
 - (1) Additional non stress tests, unless the pregnancy is determined medically high risk. See OAC 317:30-5-22.1.
 - (2) Standby at C-Section is not compensable when billed by a physician participating in delivery.

- (3) Payment is not made for an assistant surgeon for obstetrical procedures that include prenatal or post partum care.
- (4) An additional allowance is not made for induction of labor, double set-up examinations, fetal stress tests, or pudendal anesthetic. Providers must not bill separately for these procedures.
- (5) Fetal scalp blood sampling is considered part of the total OB care.
- (e) Obstetrical coverage for children is the same as for adults with additional procedures being covered due to EPSDT provisions if determined to be medically necessary.
 - (1) Services deemed medically necessary and allowable under federal Medicaid regulations are covered by the EPSDT/OHCA Child Health Program even though those services may not be part of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority SoonerCare program. Such services must be prior authorized.
 - (2) Federal Medicaid regulations also require the State to make the determination as to whether the service is medically necessary and do not require the provision of any items or services that the State determines are not safe and effective or which are considered experimental.

317:30-5-22.1. Enhanced services for medically high risk pregnancies

- (a) **Enhanced services.** Enhanced services are available for pregnant women eligible for SoonerCare and are in addition to services for uncomplicated maternity cases. Women deemed high risk based on criteria established by the OHCA may receive prior authorization for medically necessary enhanced benefits which include:
 - (1) prenatal at risk ante partum management;
 - (2) a combined maximum of 12 fetal non stress test(s) and biophysical profiles (additional units can be prior authorized for multiple fetuses); and
 - (3) a maximum of 6 repeat ultrasounds not covered under OAC 317:30-5-22 (b) (2).
- (b) **Prior authorization.** To receive enhanced services, the following documentation must be received by the OHCA Medical Authorizations Unit for review and approval:
 - (1) ACOG or other comparable comprehensive prenatal assessment;
 - (2) chart note identifying and detailing the qualifying high risk condition; and
 - (3) an OHCA High Risk OB Treatment Plan/Prior Authorization Request (CH-17) signed by a Maternal Fetal Medicine (MFM) specialist, or Board Certified Obstetrician-Gynecologist (OB-GYN).

- (c) Reimbursement. When prior authorized, enhanced benefits will be reimbursed as follows:
 - (1) Ante partum management for high risk is reimbursed to the primary obstetrical provider. If the primary provider of obstetrical care is not the MFM and wishes to request authorization of the ante partum management fee, the OHCA CH-17 must be signed by the primary provider of OB care. Additionally, reimbursement for enhanced at risk ante partum management is not made during an in-patient hospital stay.
 - (2) Non stress tests, biophysical profiles and ultrasounds (in addition to those covered under OAC 317:30-5-22(a)(2) subparagraphs (A) through (C) are reimbursed when prior authorized.
 - (3) Reimbursement for enhanced at risk ante partum management is not available to physicians who already qualify for enhanced reimbursement as state employed physicians.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING 14-60 Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHC)

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES PART 75. FEDERALLY QUALIFIED HEALTH CENTERS

317:30-5-660.1. Health Center multiple sites contracting

- (a) Health Centers may contract as SoonerCare Traditional providers and as a PCP/CM under SoonerCare Choice (Refer to OAC 317:25-7-5).
- (b) Health Centers are required to submit a list of all entities affiliated or owned by the Center including any programs that do not have Health Center status, along with all OHCA provider numbers.
- (c) Payment for FQHC services is based on a Prospective Payment System (PPS). (Refer to OAC 317:30-5-664.10) In order to be eligible for reimbursement under this method for covered services, in traditional primary care settings, each site must submit an approval copy of the Health Resource and Service Administration (HRSA) Notice of Grant Award Authorization for Public Health Services Funds under Section 330, (or a copy of the letter from CMS designating the facility as a "Look Alike" FQHC) and a copy of the Medicare certification number, at the time of enrollment.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING 14-38 Individual Plan of Care

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES PART 6. INPATIENT PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

317:30-5-95.4. Individual plan of care for adults ages 21 to 64

- (a) Before admission to a psychiatric hospital or immediately after admission, the attending physician or staff physician must establish a written plan of care for each member age 21 to 64. The plan of care must include:
 - (1) Diagnoses, symptoms, complaints, and complications indicating the need for admission;
 - (2) A description of the functional level of the individual;
 - (3) Objectives;
 - (4) Any order for medication, treatments, restorative and rehabilitative services, activities, therapies, social services, diet and special procedures recommended for the health and safety of the member;
 - Plans for continuing care, including review and modification to the plan of care; and
 - (6) Plans for discharge.
- (b) The attending or staff physician and other treatment team personnel involved in the member's care must review each plan of care at least every seven days.
- (c) All plans of care and plan of care reviews must be clearly identified as such in the member's medical records. All must be signed and dated by the physician, RN, MHPLBHP or licensure candidate, member, and other treatment team members that provide individual, family and group therapy in the required review interval. All plans of care and plan of care reviews must be signed by the member upon completion, except when a member is too physically ill or their acuity level precludes them from signing. If the member has designated an advocate, the advocate's signature is also required on all plans of care and plan of care reviews. If the member was too physically ill or their acuity level precluded them from signing the plan of care and/or the plan of care review at the time of completion, the member must sign the plan when their condition improves but before discharge.
- The plan of care must document appropriate member participation in the development and implementation of the treatment plan.

317:30-5-95.14. Individual plan of care for persons over 65 years of age receiving inpatient acute psychiatric services

(a) Before admission to a psychiatric hospital or immediately after admission, the attending physician or staff physician must establish a written plan of care for each applicant or member.

The plan of care must include:

- Diagnoses, symptoms, complaints, and complications (1)indicating the need for admission;
- (2) A description of the functional level of the individual;
- (3) Objectives;
- (4) Any order for medication, treatments, restorative and rehabilitative services, activities, therapies, services, diet and special procedures recommended for the health and safety of the member;
- (5) Plans for continuing care, including review and modification to the plan of care, and
- (6) Plans for discharge.
- (b) The attending or staff physician and other treatment team personnel involved in the member's care must review each plan of care at least every seven days.
- (c) All plans of care and plan of care reviews must be clearly identified as such in the member's medical records. All must be signed and dated by the physician, RN, MHPLBHP or licensure candidate, member and other treatment team members that provide individual, family and group therapy in the required review interval. All plans of care and plan of care reviews must be signed by the member upon completion, except when a member is too physically ill or their acuity level precludes them from signing. If the member has designated an advocate, the advocate's signature is also required on all plans of care and plan of care reviews. If the member was too physically ill or their acuity level precluded them from signing the plan of care and/or the plan of care review at the time of completion, the member must sign the plan when their condition improves but before discharge.
- (d) The plan of care must document appropriate member participation in the development and implementation of the treatment plan.

317:30-5-95.33. Individual plan of care for children

- (a) The following words and terms, when used in this section, shall have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:
 - (1) "Licensed Behavioral Health Professional (LBHP)" means licensed psychologists, licensed clinical social workers (LCSW), licensed marital and family therapists (LMFT), licensed professional counselors (LPC), licensed behavioral practitioners (LBP), licensed alcohol and drug counselors (LADC), and advanced practice nurses (APN).
 - (2) "Licensure Candidate" means practitioners actively and regularly receiving board approved supervision, and extended supervision by a fully licensed clinician if board's supervision requirement is met but the individual is not yet licensed, to become licensed by one of the following licensing boards:

- (A) Psychology,
- (B) Social Work (clinical specialty only),
- (C) Professional Counselor,
- (D) Marriage and Family Therapist,
- (E) Behavioral Practitioner, or
- (F) Alcohol and Drug Counselor.
- (2) (3) "Individual plan of Care (IPC)" means a written plan developed for each member within four calendar days of any admission to an acute psychiatric facility or a PRTF and is the document that directs the care and treatment of that member. In Community Based Transitional RTC, the IPC must be completed within 7 days. The individual plan of care must be recovery focused, trauma informed, and specific to culture, age and gender and includes:
 - (A) the complete record of the DSM-IV-TR five-axis diagnosis, including the corresponding symptoms, complaints, and complications indicating the need for admission; A primary diagnosis from the most recent edition of "The Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" (DSM) with the exception of V-Codes, adjustment disorders, and substance abuse related disorders, accompanied by a detailed description of the symptoms supporting the diagnosis. Children 18-20 years of age may have a diagnosis of any personality disorder. Adjustment or substance related disorders may be a secondary diagnosis.
 - (B) the current functional level of the individual;
 - (C) treatment goals and measurable time limited objectives;
 - (D) any orders for psychotropic medications, treatments, restorative and rehabilitative services, activities, therapies, social services, diet and special procedures recommended for the health and safety of the member;
 - (E) plans for continuing care, including review and modification to the plan of care; and
 - (F) plan for discharge, all of which is developed to improve the child's condition to the extent that the inpatient care is no longer necessary.
- (b) The individual plan of care:
 - (1) must be based on a diagnostic evaluation that includes examination of the medical, psychological, social, behavioral and developmental aspects of the individual member and reflects the need for inpatient psychiatric care;
 - (2) must be developed by a team of professionals as specified in OAC 317:30-5-95.35 in collaboration with the member, and his/her parents for members under the age of 18, legal guardians, or others in whose care he/she will be released after discharge;
 - (3) must establish treatment goals that are general outcome statements and reflective of informed choices of the member

- served. Additionally, the treatment goal must be appropriate to the member's age, culture, strengths, needs, abilities, preferences and limitations;
- (4) must establish measurable and time limited treatment objectives that reflect the expectations of the member served and parent/legal guardian (when applicable) as well as being age, developmentally and culturally appropriate. modifications are being made to accommodate developmental level or a cultural issue, the documentation must be reflected on the individual plan of care. treatment objectives must be achievable and understandable to the member and the parent/guardian (when applicable). treatment objectives also must be appropriate to the treatment setting and list the frequency of the service;
- (5) must prescribe an integrated program of therapies, activities and experiences designed to meet the objectives;
- (6) must include specific discharge and after care plans that are appropriate to the member's needs and effective on the day of discharge. At the time of discharge, after care plans will include referral to medication management, out-patient behavioral health counseling and case management to include the specific appointment date(s), names and addresses of service provider(s) and related community services to ensure continuity of care and reintegration for the member into their family, school, and community;
- (7) must be reviewed every five to nine calendar days when in acute care and a regular PRTF, every 11 to 16 calendar days in the OHCA approved longer term treatment programs or specialty PRTF and every 30 days in Community Based Transitional treatment programs by the team specified to determine that services are being appropriately provided and to recommend changes in the individual plan of care as indicated by the member's overall adjustment, progress, symptoms, behavior, and response to treatment;
- (8) development and review must satisfy the utilization control requirements for physician re-certification and establishment of periodic reviews of the individual plan of care; and,
- (9) each individual plan of care review must be clearly identified as such and be signed and dated individually by the physician, LBHP or licensure candidate, member, parent/quardian (for members under the age of 18), registered nurse, and other required team members. All plans of care and plan of care reviews must be signed by the member upon completion, except when a member is too physically ill or their acuity level precludes them from signing. If the member was too physically ill or their acuity level precluded them from signing the plan of care and/or the plan of care review at the time of completion, the member must sign the plan when their condition improves but before discharge. Individual

plans of care and individual plan of care reviews are not valid until completed and appropriately signed and dated. All requirements for the individual plan of care or individual plan of care reviews must be met or a partial per diem recoupment will be merited. If the member's parent/quardian is unable to sign the IPC or IPC review on the date it is completed, then within 72 hours the Provider must in good faith and with due diligence attempt to telephonically notify the parent/guardian of the document's completion and review it with them. Documentation of reasonable efforts to make contact with the member's parent/quardian must be included in the clinical file. In those instances where it is necessary to mail or fax an Individual Plan of Care or Individual Plan of Care review to a parent or OKDHS/OJA worker for review, the parent and/or OKDHS/OJA worker may fax back their signature. The Provider must obtain the original signature for the clinical file within 30 days. Stamped or photocopied signatures are not allowed for any parent or member of the treatment team.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-39 Therapeutic Foster Care

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 83. RESIDENTIAL BEHAVIOR MANAGEMENT
SERVICES IN FOSTER CARE SETTINGS

317:30-5-742.2. Individual plan of care and prior authorization of services

- (a) All outpatient behavioral health services must be prior authorized by the designated agent of the Oklahoma Health Care Authority before the service is rendered by an eligible service provider. Without prior authorization, payment is not authorized.
- (b) All outpatient behavioral health services in a foster care setting are provided as a result of an individual assessment of the members needs and documented in the individual plan of care.

(1) Assessment.

- (A) **Definition.** Gathering and assessment of historical and current bio-psycho-social information which includes face-to-face contact with the person and/or the person's family or other informants, or group of persons resulting in a written summary report, diagnosis and recommendations. All agencies must assess the medical necessity of each individual to determine the appropriate level of care.
- (B) Qualified professional. This service is performed by $\frac{1}{2}$ an LBHP or Licensure Candidate.
- (C) **Time requirements.** The minimum face-to-face time spent in assessment session(s) with the member and others for a low complexity Behavioral Health Assessment by a Non-Physician is one and one half hours.
- (D) **Documentation requirements**. The assessment must include all elements and tools required by the OHCA. In the case of children under the age of 18, it is performed with the direct, active face-to-face participation of the child and parent or guardian. The child's level of participation is based on age, developmental and clinical appropriateness. The assessment must include all related diagnoses from the most recent DSM edition. The assessment must contain but is not limited to the following:
 - (i) Date, to include month, day and year of the assessment session(s);
 - (ii) Source of information;
 - (iii) Member's first name, middle initial and last name;
 - (iv) Gender;
 - (v) Birth Date;
 - (vi) Home address;

- (vii) Telephone number;
- (viii) Referral source;
- (ix) Reason for referral;
- (x) Person to be notified in case of emergency;
- (xi) Presenting reason for seeking services;
- (xii) Start and stop time for each unit billed;
- (xiii) Signature of parent or guardian participating in face-to-face assessment. Signature required for members over the age of 14;
- (xiv) Bio-Psychosocial information which must include:
 - (I) Identification of the member's strengths, needs, abilities and preferences;
 - (II) History of the presenting problem;
 - (III) Previous psychiatric treatment history, include treatment for psychiatric; substance use; drug and alcohol addiction; and other addictions;
 - (IV) Health history and current biomedical conditions and complications;
 - (V) Alcohol, Drug, and/or other addictions history;
 - (VI) Trauma, abuse, neglect, violence, and/or sexual assault history of self and/or others, including Department of Human Services involvement;
 - (VII) Family and social history, include MH, SA, Addictions, Trauma/Abuse/Neglect;
 - (VIII) Educational attainment, difficulties and history;
 - (IX) Cultural and religious orientation;
 - (X) Vocational, occupational and military history;
 - (XI) Sexual history, including HIV, AIDS, and STD at-risk behaviors;
 - (XII) Marital or significant other relationship history;
 - (XIII) Recreation and leisure history;
 - (XIV) Legal or criminal record, including the identification of key contacts, (e.g. attorneys, probation officers, etc.);
 - (XV) Present living arrangements;
 - (XVI) Economic resources;
 - (XVII) Current support system including peer and other recovery supports.
- (xv) Mental status and Level of Functioning information, including questions regarding:
 - (I) Physical presentation, such as general appearance, motor activity, attention and alertness, etc.;
 - (II) Affective process, such as mood, affect, manner and attitude, etc.;
 - (III) Cognitive process, such as intellectual ability, social-adaptive behavior, thought processes, thought content, and memory, etc.; and

- (IV) All related diagnoses from the most recent addition of the DSM.
- (xvi) Pharmaceutical information to include the following for both current and past medications;
 - (I) Name of medication;
 - (II) Strength and dosage of medication;
 - (III) Length of time on the medication; and
 - (IV) Benefit(s) and side effects of medication.
- (xvii) LBHP's interpretation of findings and diagnosis; (xviii) Signature and credentials of https://db.hpm.nctitioner who performed the face-to-face behavioral assessment.

(2) Individual plan of care requirement.

- (A) A written individual plan of care following a comprehensive evaluation for each member must be formulated by the provider agency staff within 30 days of admission with documented input from the member, legal guardian (OKDHS/OJA) staff, the foster parent (when applicable) and the treatment provider(s). It is acceptable in circumstances where it is necessary to fax a service plan to someone for review and have them fax back their signature; however, the provider must obtain the original signature for the clinical file within 30 days. No stamped or photocopied signatures are allowed. This plan must be revised and updated each 90 days with documented involvement of the legal guardian and resident.
- (B) The individual plan of care must be individualized and take into account the member's age, history, diagnosis, assessed functional levels, culture, and the effect of past and current traumatic experiences in the life of the member. It includes the member's documented diagnosis, appropriate goals, and corresponding reasonable and attainable objectives and action steps within the expected time lines. Each member's individual plan of care is to also address the provider agency's plans with regard to the provision of services. Each plan of care must clearly identify the type of services required to meet the child's treatment needs and frequency over a given period of time.
- (C) Requests for outpatient behavioral services in a foster care setting will be approved for a maximum of three months.
- (D) Qualified professional. This service is performed by aan LBHP or Licensure Candidate.
- (E) Time requirements. Individual plan of care updates must be conducted face-to-face and are required every three months during active treatment. Updates can be conducted whenever it is clinically needed as determined by the LBHPqualified practitioner and member.
- (F) Documentation requirements. Comprehensive and integrated service plan content must address the

following:

- (i) member strengths, needs, abilities, and
 preferences(SNAP);
- (ii) identified presenting challenges, problems, needs and diagnosis;
- (iii) specific goals for the member;
- (iv) objectives that are specific, attainable,
 realistic, and time-limited;
- (v) each type of service and estimated frequency to be received;
- (vi) the practitioner(s) name and credentials that will be providing and responsible for each service;
- (vii) any needed referrals for service;
- (viii) specific discharge criteria;
- (ix) description of the member's involvement in, and responses to, the treatment plan, and his/her signature and date;
- (x) updates to goals, objectives, service provider, services, and service frequency, must be documented within the individual plan of care until the review/update is due.
- (xi) individual plan of care updates must address the following:
 - (I) update to the bio-psychosocial assessment, reevaluation of diagnosis, individual plan of care goals and/ or objectives;
 - (II) progress, or lack of, on previous individual plan of care goals and/or objectives;
 - (III) a statement documenting a review of the current individual plan of care and an explanation if no changes are to be made to the individual plan of care and a statement addressing the status of identified problem behaviors that lead to placement must be included;
 - (IV) change in goals and/or objectives (including target dates) based upon member's progress or identification of new need, challenges and problems;
 - (V) change in frequency and/or type of services provided;
 - (VI) change in practitioner(s) who will be
 responsible for providing services on the plan;
 (VII) change in discharge criteria;
 - (VIII) description of the member's involvement in, and responses to, the treatment plan, and his/her signature and date.
- (3) Description of Services. Agency services include:
 - (A) Individual, family and group therapy. See OAC 317:30-5-241.2(a), (b), and (c).
 - (B) Crisis/behavior management and redirection. The provider agency must provide crisis/behavior redirection

- by agency staff as needed 24 hours per day, 7 days per week. The agency must ensure staff availability to respond to the residential foster parents in a crisis to stabilize members' behavior and prevent placement disruption. This service is to be provided to the member by an LBHP.
- (C) Discharge planning. The provider agency must develop a discharge plan for each member. The discharge plan must be individualized, child-specific and include an after care plan that is appropriate to the member's needs, identifies the member's needs, includes specific recommendations for follow-up care and outlines plans that are in place at the time of discharge. The plan for children in parental custody must include, when appropriate, reunification plans with the parent(s)/legal quardian. The plan for children who remain in the custody of the Oklahoma Department of Human Services or the Office of Juvenile Affairs must be developed in collaboration with the case worker and in place at the time of discharge. The discharge plan is to include at a minimum, recommendations for continued treatment educational services, and other appropriate community resources. Discharge planning provides a transition from foster care placement into a lesser restrictive setting within the community.
- (D) Substance use /chemical dependency use therapy. Substance use/chemical dependency therapy can be provided if a member is identified by diagnosis or documented social history as having emotional or behavioral problems directly related to substance use and/or chemical dependency. The modalities employed are provided in order to begin, maintain and enhance recovery from alcoholism, problem drinking, addiction or nicotine use and addiction. This service is to be provided to the member by am_n LBHP or Licensure Candidate.
- (E) Substance Use Rehabilitation Services. Definition. Covered outpatient substance use rehabilitation services are provided in non-residential settings in regularly scheduled sessions intended for individuals not requiring a more intensive level of care or those who require continuing services following more intensive treatment regimes. The purpose of substance use rehabilitation services is to begin, maintain, and/or enhance recovery from alcoholism, problem drinking, drug use, drug dependency addiction or nicotine use and addiction. Rehabilitation services may be provided individually or in group sessions, and they take the format of an agency approved curriculum based education and skills training. This service is to be provided to the member by a CM II.
- (F) Psychosocial rehabilitation (PSR).

- (i) Definition. PSR services are face-to-face Behavioral Health Rehabilitation services which are necessary to improve the member's ability to function in the community. They are performed to improve the skills and abilities of members to live interdependently in the community, improve self-care and social skills, and promote lifestyle change and recovery practices. Rehabilitation services may be provided individually or in group sessions, and they take the format of an agency approved curriculum based education and skills training.
- (ii) Clinical restrictions. This service is generally performed with only the members and the qualified provider, but may include a member and the member's family/support system group that focuses on the member's diagnosis, symptom management, and recovery based curriculum. A member who at the time of service is not able to cognitively benefit from the treatment due to active hallucinations, substance use, or other impairments is not suitable for this service. Family involvement is allowed for support of the member and education regarding his/her recovery, but does not constitute family therapy, which requires a licensed provider.
- (iii) Qualified providers. CM II—and, LBHP or a Licensure Candidate and LBHP may perform PSR, following development of an individual plan of care curriculum approved by an LBHP or Licensure Candidate. PSR staff must be appropriately and currently trained in a recognized behavioral/ management intervention program such as MANDT or CAPE or trauma informed methodology. The CM II must have immediate access to an fully licensed—LBHP who can provide clinical oversight of the CM II and collaborate with the CM II in the provision of services. A minimum of one monthly face-to-face consultation with an fully licensed—LBHP is required.
- (iv) Group sizes. The maximum staffing ratio is eight to one for children under the age of eighteen.
- (v) Limitations.
 - (I) Location. In order to develop and improve the member's community and interpersonal functioning and self-care abilities, PSR services may take place in settings away from the outpatient behavioral health agency site as long as the setting protects and assures confidentiality. When this occurs, the qualified provider must be present and interacting, teaching, or supporting the defined learning objectives of the member for the entire claimed time.
 - (II) Eligibility for PSR services. PSR services are

intended for children with Serious Emotional Disturbance (SED), and children with other emotional or behavioral disorders. Children under age 6, unless a prior authorization for children ages 4 and 5 has been granted by OHCA or its designated agent based on a finding of medical necessity, are not eligible for PSR services.

(III) Billing limits. PSR services are time-limited services designed to be provided over the briefest and most effective period possible and as adjunct (enhancing) interventions to compliment more intensive behavioral health therapies. Service limits are based on the member's needs according to the CAR or other approved tool, the requested placement based on the level of functioning rating, medical necessity, and best practice. Service limitations are designed to help prevent rehabilitation diminishing return by remaining within reasonable age and developmentally appropriate daily limits.

(vi) Progress Notes. In accordance with OAC 317:30-5-241.1, the behavioral health individual plan of care developed by the LBHP must include the member's strengths, functional assets, weaknesses or liabilities, treatment goals, objectives and methodologies that are specific and time-limited, and defines the services to be performed by the practitioners and others who comprise the treatment team. When PSR services are prescribed, the plan must address objectives that are specific, attainable, realistic, measurable, and time-limited. The plan must include the appropriate treatment coordination to achieve the maximum reduction of the mental and/or behavioral health disability and to restore the member to their best possible functional level.

- (I) Start and stop times for each day attended and the physical location in which the service was rendered;
- (II) Specific goal(s) and objectives addressed during the session/group;
- (III) Type of Skills Training provided each day and/or during the week including the specific curriculum used with member;
- (IV) Member satisfaction with staff intervention(s);
- (V) Progress, or barriers made towards goals, objectives;
- (VI) New goal(s) or objective(s) identified;
- (VII) Signature of the qualified provider; and
- (VIII) Credentials of the qualified provider;
- (vii) Additional documentation requirements.

- Documentation of ongoing consultation and/or collaboration with $\frac{aan}{a}$ LBHP or Licensure Candidate related to the provision of PSR services.
- (viii) Non-Covered Services. The following services are not considered PSR and are not reimbursable:
 - (I) room and board;
 - (II) educational costs;
 - (III) supported employment; and
 - (IV) respite.
- (G) Social skills redevelopment. Goal directed activities for each member to restore, retain and improve the self-help, communication, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in home and community based settings. These will be daily activities that are age appropriate, culturally sensitive and relevant to the goals of the individual plan of care. These may include self-esteem enhancement, violence alternatives, communication skills or other related skill development. This service is to be provided to the member by the Treatment Parent Specialist (TPS). Services rendered by the TPS are limited to 1.5 hours daily.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-42 History and Physical Evaluation

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 6. INPATIENT PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

317:30-5-95.6. Medical, psychiatric and social evaluations for adults age 21 to 64

The record for an adult member age 21 to 64 must contain complete medical, psychiatric and social evaluations.

- (1) The evaluations must be completed as follows:
 - (A) History and Physical must be completed within $\frac{4824}{1}$ hours of admission by a licensed independent practitioner [M.D., D.O., Advanced Practice Nurse (A.P.N.), or Physician Assistant (P.A.)].
 - (B) Psychiatric Evaluation must be completed within $\frac{48}{60}$ hours of admission by a M.D. or D.O.an allopathic or osteopathic physician with a current license and a board certification/eligible in psychiatry.
 - (C) Psychosocial Evaluation must be completed within 72 hours of admission by a licensed independent practitioner (M.D., D.O., A.P.N., or P.A.) or a mental health professional, a Licensed Behavioral Health Professional, or a Licensure Candidate as defined in OAC 317:30-5-240.3.
- (2) The evaluations must be clearly identified as such and must be signed and dated by the evaluator.

317:30-5-95.16. Medical psychiatric and social evaluations for persons over 65 years of age receiving inpatient acute psychiatric services

The record of a member over 65 years of age receiving inpatient acute psychiatric services must contain complete medical, psychiatric and social evaluations.

- (1) The evaluations must be completed as follows:
 - (A) History and Physical must be completed within $\frac{4824}{1}$ hours of admission by a licensed independent practitioner [M.D., D.O., Advanced Practice Nurse (A.P.N.), or Physician Assistant (P.A.)].
 - (B) Psychiatric Evaluation must be completed within $\frac{4860}{60}$ hours of admission by a M.D. or D.O.an allopathic or osteopathic physician with a current license and a board certification/eligible in psychiatry.
 - (C) Psychosocial Evaluation must be completed within 72 hours of admission by a licensed independent practitioner or __, a licensed behavioral health professional (LBHP), or Licensure Candidate as defined in OAC: 317:30-5-240.3.
- (2) The evaluations must be clearly identified as such and must be signed and dated by the evaluator.

317:30-5-95.37. Medical, psychiatric and social evaluations for inpatient services for children

The member's medical record must contain complete medical, psychiatric and social evaluations.

- (1) These evaluations are considered critical documents to the integrity of care and treatment and must be completed as follows:
 - (A) History and physical evaluation must be completed within $\frac{4824}{}$ hours of admission by a licensed independent practitioner (M.D., D.O., A.P.N., or P.A.) and within 7 days in a CBT.
 - (B) Psychiatric evaluation must be completed within 60 hours of admission by a M.D. or D.Oan allopathic or osteopathic physician with a current license and a board certification/eligible in psychiatry and within 7 calendar days in a CBT.
 - (C) Psychosocial evaluation must be completed within 72 hours of an acute admission, within seven calendar days of admission to a PRTF and within 7 calendar days in a CBT by a licensed independent practitioner (M.D., D.O., A.P.N., or P.A.)—or __, a licensed behavioral health professional (LBHP), or Licensure Candidate as defined in OAC 317:30-5-240.3.
- (2) Each of the evaluations must be clearly identified as such and must be signed and dated by the evaluators.
- (3) Each of the evaluations must be completed when the member changes levels of care if the existing evaluation is more than 30 calendar days from admission. For continued stays at the same level of care, evaluations remain current for 12 months from the date of admission and must be updated annually within seven calendar days of that anniversary date.

 (4) The history and physical evaluation, psychiatric
- (4) The history and physical evaluation, psychiatric evaluation and psychosocial evaluation must be completed within the time lines designated in this section or those days will be rendered non-compensable for SoonerCare until completed.

317:30-5-95.42. Service quality review of psychiatric facilities providing services to children

- (a) The Service Quality Review conducted by OHCA or its designated agent meets the utilization control requirements as set forth in 42 CFR 456.
- (b) There will be an on-site Service Quality Review (SQR) of each in-state psychiatric facility that provides care to SoonerCare eligible children which will be performed by the OHCA or its designated agent. Out-of-state psychiatric facilities that provide care to SoonerCare eligible children will be reviewed according to the procedures outlined in the provider

- manual. The Oklahoma Health Care Authority will designate the members of the Service Quality Review team.
- (c) The SQR team will consist of one to three team members and will be comprised of Licensed Behavioral Health Professionals (LBHP) or Registered Nurses.
- (d) The review will include observation and contact with members. The Service Quality Review will consist of members present or listed as facility residents at the beginning of the Service Quality Review visit as well as members on which claims have been filed with OHCA for acute or PRTF levels of care. The review includes validation of certain factors, all of which must be met for the services to be compensable.
- (e) Following the on-site inspection, the SQR Team will report its findings to the facility. The facility will be provided with written notification if the findings of the review have resulted in any deficiencies. A copy of the final report will be sent to the facility's accrediting agency.
- (f) Deficiencies found during the SQR may result in a partial per-diem recoupment or a full per-diem recoupment of the compensation received. The following documents are considered to be critical to the integrity of care and treatment, must be completed within the time lines designated in OAC 317:30-5-95.37, and cannot be substituted with any other evaluation/assessments not specifically mentioned:
 - (1) History and physical evaluation;
 - (2) Psychiatric evaluation;
 - (3) Psychosocial evaluation; and
 - (4) Individual Plan of Care.
- (g) For each day that the History and Physical evaluation, Psychiatric evaluation, Psychosocial evaluation and/or Individual Plan of Care are not contained within the member's records, those days will warrant a partial per-diem recoupment. The total recoupment, however, will not exceed 10 percent of the total compensation received for the episode of care.
- (h) If the review findings have resulted in a partial per-diem recoupment of \$50.00 per event, the days of service involved will be reported in the notification. If the review findings have resulted in full per-diem recoupment status, the non-compensable days of service will be reported in the notification. In the case of non-compensable days full per diem or partial per diem, the facility will be required to refund the amount.
- (i) In the event that CMS recoups from OHCA an amount that exceeds the provider's liability for findings described in this Section, the provider will not be held harmless and will be required to reimburse OHCA the total federal amount identified by CMS and/or its designated audit contractor.
- $\frac{(i)}{(j)}$ Penalties of non-compensable days which are the result of the facility's failure to appropriately provide and document the services described herein, or adhere to applicable

accreditation, certification, and/or state licensing standards, are not compensable or billable to the member or the member's family.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING 14-45 Psychiatric Residential Treatment Programs Staffing Ratios

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES PART 6. INPATIENT PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

317:30-5-95.24. Prior Authorization of inpatient psychiatric services for children

- (a) All inpatient psychiatric services for members under 21 years of age must be prior authorized by the OHCA or its designated agent. All inpatient acute and residential psychiatric services will be prior authorized for an approved length of stay. Additional information will be required for a SoonerCare compensable approval on enhanced treatment units or in special population programs. Residential treatment at this level is a longer term treatment that requires a higher staff to member ratio because it is constant, intense, and immediate reinforcement of new behaviors to develop an understanding of the behaviors. The environment of specialized residential treatment centers requires special structure and configuration (e.g., sensory centers for autistic members) and specialized training for the staff in the area of the identified specialty. The physician will see the child at least one time a week. A PRTF will not be considered a specialty treatment program for SoonerCare without prior approval of the OHCA behavioral health unit. A treatment program that has been approved as a specialized treatment program must maintain medical records that document the degree and intensity of the psychiatric care delivered to the children.
- (b) Staffing ratios shall always be present for each individual unit not by facility or program. Patients shall be grouped for accommodation by gender, age, and treatment needs. At a minimum, children, adolescent, and adult treatment programs shall be separate with distinct units for each population. A unit is determined by separate and distinct sleeping, living, and treatment areas often separated by walls and/or doors. Each individual unit shall have assigned staff to allow for appropriate and safe monitoring of patients and to provide active treatment.
- (c) Regular residential treatment programs require a staffing ratio of 1:6 during routine waking hours and 1:8 during time residents are asleep with 24 hour nursing care supervised by an RN for management of behaviors and medical complications.
- (d) Specialty residential treatment at this level is a longer term treatment that requires a higher staff to member ratio because of the need for constant, intense, and immediate reinforcement of new behaviors to develop an understanding of the behaviors. The environment of specialized residential

- treatment centers requires special structure and configuration (e.g., sensory centers for autistic members) and specialized training for the staff in the area of the identified specialty. The physician will see the child at least one time a week.
- (e) A PRTF will not be considered a specialty treatment program for SoonerCare without prior approval of the OHCA behavioral health unit.
- (f) A treatment program that has been approved as a specialized treatment program must maintain medical records that document the degree and intensity of the psychiatric care delivered to the children.
- (b) (g) Criteria for classification as a specialized PRTF will require a staffing ratio of 1:3 at a minimum during awakeroutine waking hours and 1:6 during time residents are asleep with 24 hour nursing care supervised by a RN for management of behaviors and medical complications. The PRTF will be a secure unit, due the complexity of needs and safety considerations. to Admissions will be restricted to children that meet the medical necessity criteria for RTC and also meet at least two or more of the following:
 - (1) Have failed at other levels of care or have not been accepted at other levels of care;
 - (2) Behavioral, emotional, and cognitive problems requiring secure residential treatment that includes 1:1, 1:2, or 1:3 staffing due to the member being a danger to themselves and others, for impairments in socialization problems, communication problems, and restricted, repetitive stereotyped behaviors. These symptoms are severe and intrusive enough that management and treatment in a less restrictive environment places the child and others in danger but, do not meet acute medical necessity criteria. These symptoms which are exhibited across multiple environments must include at least two or more of the following:
 - (A) Marked impairments in the use of multiple nonverbal behaviors such as eye-to-eye gaze, facial expression, body postures, and gestures to regulate social interaction;
 - (B) Inability to regulate impulse control with frequent displays of aggression or other dangerous behavior toward self and/or others regularly;
 - (C) Failure to develop peer relationships appropriate to developmental level;
 - (D) Lack of spontaneously seeking to share enjoyment, interests, or achievements with other people;
 - (E) Lack of social or emotional reciprocity;
 - (F) Lack of attachment to caretakers;
 - (G) Require a higher level of assistance with activities of daily living requiring multiple verbal cues 50 percent of the time to complete tasks;
 - (H) Delay, or total lack of, the development of spoken language which is not accompanied by an attempt

- compensate through alternative modes of communication such as gesture or mime;
- (I) Marked impairment in individuals with adequate speech in the ability to initiate or sustain a conversation with others;
- (J) Stereotyped and repetitive use of language or idiosyncratic language;
- (K) Lack of varied, spontaneous make-believe play or social imitative play appropriate to developmental level;
- (L) Encompassing preoccupation with one or more stereotyped and restricted pattern and interest that is abnormal in intensity of focus;
- (M) Inflexible adherence to specific, nonfunctional routines or rituals;
- (N) Stereotyped and repetitive motor mannerisms (e.g., hand or finger flapping or twisting or complex whole body movements);
- (0) Persistent occupation with parts of objects;
- (3) Member is medically stable, but has co-morbid medical conditions which require specialized medical care during treatment;
- (4) Full scale IQ below 40 (profound mental retardation intellectual disability).
- (c) (h) Non-authorized inpatient psychiatric services will not be SoonerCare compensable.
- (d) (i) The designated agent will prior authorize all services for an approved length of stay based on the medical necessity criteria described in OAC 317:30-5-95.25 through 317:30-5-95.31. (e)(j) Out of state placements must be approved by the agent designated by the OHCA and subsequently approved by the OHCA, Medical Services Behavioral Health Division. Requests for admission to Psychiatric Residential Treatment Facilities or acute care units will be reviewed for consideration of level of care, availability, suitability, and proximity of suitable services. A prime consideration for placements will proximity to the family or guardian in order to involve the family or quardian in Active Treatment, including discharge and reintegration planning. Out of state facilities are responsible for insuring appropriate medical care as needed under SoonerCare provisions as part of the per-diem rate. Out of state facilities are responsible for ensuring appropriate medical care as needed under SoonerCare provisions as part of the per-diem rate.
- $\frac{(f)}{(k)}$ Inpatient psychiatric services in all acute hospitals and psychiatric residential treatment facilities are limited to the approved length of stay. OHCA, or its designated agent, will approve lengths of stay using the current OHCA Behavioral Health medical necessity criteria as described in OAC 317:30-5-95.25 through OAC 317:30-5-95.31. The approved length of stay applies to both hospital and physician services. The Child and

Adolescent Level of Care Utilization System (CALOCUS®) is a level of care assessment that will be used as a tool to determine the most appropriate level of care treatment for a member by LBHPs in the community.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING**14-47 First Visit by the Physician in Active Treatment

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 6. INPATIENT PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

317:30-5-95.34. Active treatment for children

- (a) The following words and terms, when used in this section, shall have the following meaning, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:
 - (1) "Discharge/Transition Planning" means a patient-centered, interdisciplinary process that begins with an initial assessment of the patient's potential needs at the time of admission and continues throughout the patient's stay. Active collaboration with the patient, family and all involved outpatient practitioners and agencies should be ongoing throughout treatment so that effective connections remain intact. Needed services may consist of the Wraparound process through Systems of Care, counseling, case management and other supports in their community. The linkages with these supports should be made prior to discharge to allow for a smooth transition.
 - (2) "Expressive group therapy" means art, music, dance, movement, poetry, drama, psychodrama, structured therapeutic physical activities, experiential (ROPES), recreational, or occupational therapies that encourage the member to express themselves emotionally and psychologically.
 - (3) "Family therapy" means interaction between <u>aan LBHP or licensure</u> candidate, member and family member(s) to facilitate emotional, psychological or behavioral changes and promote successful communication and understanding.
 - (4) "Group rehabilitative treatment" means behavioral health remedial services, as specified in the individual care plan which are necessary for the treatment of the existing primary behavioral health disorders and/or any secondary alcohol and other drug (AOD) disorders in order to increase the skills necessary to perform activities of daily living.
 - (5) "Individual rehabilitative treatment" means a face to face, one on one interaction which is performed to assist members who are experiencing significant functional impairment due to the existing primary behavioral health disorder and/or any secondary AOD disorder in order to increase the skills necessary to perform activities of daily living.
 - (6) "Individual therapy" means a method of treating existing primary behavioral health disorders and/or any secondary AOD disorders using face to face, one on one interaction between an LBHP or Licensure Candidate and a member to promote emotional or psychological change to alleviate disorders.

- (7) "Process group therapy" means a method of treating existing primary behavioral health disorders and/or secondary AOD disorders using the interaction between <u>aan</u> LBHP<u>or</u> <u>licensure candidate</u> as defined in OAC 317:30-5-240.3, and two or more members to promote positive emotional and/or behavioral change.
- Inpatient psychiatric programs must provide Treatment". Active Treatment involves the member and their family or guardian from the time of an admission throughout the treatment and discharge process. Families and/or quardians must be notified of the dates and times of treatment team meetings and be welcomed to attend. Family members must attend family therapy weekly for continued SoonerCare reimbursement. Reasons for exceptions to this requirement must be well documented in the member's treatment plan. For individuals in the age range of 18 up to 21, it is understood that family members and guardians will not always be involved in the member's treatment. Active Treatment also includes an ongoing program of assessment, diagnosis, intervention, evaluation of care and treatment, and planning for discharge and aftercare under the direction of a physician. Evidence based practices such as trauma informed methodology should be utilized to minimize the use of seclusion and restraint.
- (c) For individuals age 18 up to 21, the Active Treatment program must be appropriate to the needs of the member and be directed toward restoring and maintaining optimal levels of physical and psychiatric-social functioning. The services and individual plan of care must be recovery focused, trauma informed, specific to culture, age and gender, and provided face-to-face. Services, including type and frequency, will be specified in the Individual Plan of Care.
- (d) For individuals under age 18, the components of Active Treatment consist of face-to-face integrated therapies that are provided on a regular basis and will remain consistent with the member's ongoing need for care. The services and individual plan of care must be recovery focused, trauma informed, and specific to culture, age, and gender. Individuals in acute care must receive seventeen (17) hours of documented active treatment services each week, with seven (7) of those hours being dedicated to core services as described in (1) below. Individuals in PRTFs must receive fourteen (14) hours of documented active treatment services each week, with four and a half (4.5) of those hours being dedicated to core services as described in (1) below. Individuals in Community Transitional (CBT) must receive ten (10) hours of documented active treatment services each week, with 4 of those hours being dedicated to core services as described in (1) below. The remainder of the active treatment services may include any or all of the elective services listed in (2) below or additional hours of any of the core services. Sixty minutes is the

expectation to equal one hour of treatment. When appropriate to meet the needs of the child, the 60 minute timeframe may be split into sessions of no less than 15 minutes each on the condition that the Active Treatment requirements are fully met by the end of the treatment week. The following components meet the minimum standards required for Active Treatment, although an individual child's needs for treatment may exceed this minimum standard:

(1) Core Services.

- (A) Individual treatment provided by the physician. Individual treatment provided by the physician is required three times per week for acute care and one time a week in Residential Treatment Facilities. Individual treatment provided by the physician will never exceed ten calendar days between sessions in PRTFs, never exceed seven calendar days in a specialty PRTF and never exceed 30 calendar days in CBTs. Individual treatment provided by the physician may consist of therapy or medication management intervention for acute and residential programs.
- (B) Individual therapy. LBHPs or licensure candidates performing this service must use and document an approach to treatment such as cognitive behavioral treatment, narrative therapy, solution focused brief therapy or another widely accepted theoretical framework for treatment. Ongoing assessment of the member's status and response to treatment as well as psycho-educational intervention are appropriate components of individual therapy. Individual therapy must be provided in a confidential setting. The therapy must be goal directed utilizing techniques appropriate to the individual member's plan of care and the member's developmental and cognitive abilities. Individual therapy must be provided two hours per week in acute care and one hour per week in residential treatment by aan LBHP or licensure candidate as described in OAC 317:30-5-240.3. One hour of family therapy may be substituted for one hour of individual therapy at the treatment team's discretion.
- (C) **Family therapy.** The focus of family therapy must be directly related to the goals and objectives on the individual member's plan of care. Family therapy must be provided one hour per week for acute care and residential. One hour of individual therapy addressing relevant family issues may be substituted for a family session in an instance in which the family is unable to attend a scheduled session by <u>aan</u> LBHP or licensure candidate as described in OAC 317:30-5-240.3.
- (D) **Process group therapy.** The focus of process group therapy must be directly related to goals and objectives on the individual member's plan of care. The individual

member's behavior and the focus of the group must be included in each member's medical record. This service does not include social skills development or daily living skills activities and must take place in an appropriate confidential setting, limited to the therapist, appropriate hospital staff, and group members. Group therapy must be provided three hours per week in acute care and two hours per week in residential treatment by aan LBHP or licensure candidate as defined in OAC 317:30-5-240.3. In lieu of one hour of process group therapy, one hour of expressive group therapy provided by aan LBHP or licensure candidate, or Licensed Therapeutic Recreation Specialist may be substituted.

(E) **Transition/Discharge Planning.** Transition/discharge planning must be provided one hour per week in acute care and thirty minutes per week in residential and CBT. Transition/Discharge planning can be provided by any level of inpatient staff.

(2) Elective services.

- (A) Expressive group therapy. Through active expression, inner-strengths are discovered that can help the member deal with past experiences and cope with present life situations in more beneficial ways. The focus of the group must be directly related to goals and objectives on the individual member's plan of care. Documentation must include how the member is processing emotions/feelings. Expressive therapy must be a planned therapeutic activity, facilitated by staff with a relevant Bachelor's degree and/or staff with relevant training, experience, or certification to facilitate the therapy.
- (B) Group rehabilitative treatment. Examples of educational and supportive services, which may be covered under the definition of group rehabilitative treatment services, are basic living skills, social skills (re)development, interdependent living, self-care, lifestyle changes and recovery principles. Each service provided under group rehabilitative treatment services must have goals and objectives, directly related to the individual plan of care.
- (C) Individual rehabilitative treatment. Services will be for the reduction of psychiatric and behavioral impairment and the restoration of functioning consistent with the requirements of independent living and enhanced self-sufficiency. This service includes educational and supportive services regarding independent living, self-care, social skills (re)development, lifestyle changes and recovery principles and practices. Each individual rehabilitative treatment service provided must have goals and objectives directly related to the individualized plan of care and the member's diagnosis.

- (D) Recreation therapy. Services will be provided to reduce psychiatric and behavioral impairment as well as to restore, remediate and rehabilitate an individual's level of functioning and independence in life activities. Services will also be provided in such a way as to promote health and wellness as well as reduce or eliminate the activity limitations and restrictions to participation in life situations caused by an illness or disabling condition. Recreational therapy can be provided in an individual or group setting. If the only activities prescribed for the individual are primarily diversional in nature, (i.e. to provide some social or recreational outlet for the individual), it will not be regarded as active treatment. If provided, recreational therapy must be a planned therapeutic activity, facilitated by a Licensed Therapeutic Recreation Specialist.
- (E) Occupational therapy. Services will be provided to address developmental and/or functional needs related to the performance of self-help skills, adaptive behavioral, and/or sensory, motor and postural development. Services include therapeutic goal-directing activities and/or exercises used to improve mobility and activities of daily living (ADL) functions when such functions have been impaired due to illness or injury. Services must be provided by an occupational therapist appropriately licensed in the state in which they practice.
- (F) Wellness resource skills development. Services include providing direction and coordinating support activities that promote good physical health. The focus of these activities should include areas such as nutrition, exercise, support with averting or managing physical health concerns like heart disease, diabetes, and cholesterol, and support regarding the effects of medications have on physical health. Services can include support groups, exercise groups, and individual physical wellness plan development, implementation assistance and support.
- (3) Modifications to active treatment. When a member is too physically ill or their acuity level precludes them from active behavioral health treatment, documentation must demonstrate that alternative clinically appropriate services were provided.
- (e) The expectation is that active treatment will occur regularly throughout the treatment week. A treatment week in Acute is based on the number of days of acute service, beginning the day of admission (day 1). Required active treatment components will be based upon the length of stay as described below. A treatment week in RTC, PRTF and CBT is considered to be a calendar week (i.e. Sunday through Saturday). When a child is admitted to RTC, PRTF or CBT level of care on a day other than

Sunday, or discharges on a day other than Saturday, the week will be considered a partial week and services will be required as described below. Active treatment components do not include assessments/evaluations. Active treatment begins the day of admission. Days noted are calendar days.

(1) Individual treatment provided by the physician.

- (A) In acute, by day two, 1 visit is required. By day 4, 2 visits are required. By day 7, 3 visits are required.
- (B) In RTC, PRTF or CBT, one visit during admission week is required. In RTCs, 1 visit during the admission week is required, then once a week thereafter. In PRTFs, one visit during the admission week is required, then once a week thereafter. In CBT, 1 visit is required within 7 days of admission. Individual treatment provided by the physician will never exceed 10 days between sessions in PRTFs, never exceed 7 days in a specialty PRTF and never exceed 30 days in CBTs. These visits do not include the Psychiatric Evaluation or History and Physical unless personally rendered by the physician. The completion of a psychiatric evaluation or a combined psychiatric evaluation and a History and Physical (H&P) evaluation may count as the first visit by the physician if the evaluation was personally rendered by the psychiatrist. If the member is admitted on the last day of the admission week, then the member must be seen by a physician within 24 hours of admission time.

(2) Individual therapy.

- (A) In acute, by day 3, 30 minutes of treatment are required. By day 5, 1 hour of treatment is required. Beginning on day 7, 2 hours of treatment are required each week. This does not include admission assessments/evaluations or Psychosocial Evaluations unless personally (face to face) rendered by the LBHP or licensure candidate.
- (B) In residential treatment (including PRTF and CBT), by day 6, 30 minutes of treatment must be documented. Beginning on day 7, 1 hour of treatment is required each week. This does not include admission assessment/evaluation or Psychosocial Evaluations unless personally (face to face) rendered by the LBHP or licensure candidate.

(3) Family therapy.

(A) In acute, by day 6, 30 minutes of treatment must be documented. Beginning on day 7, 1 hour of treatment is required each week. This does not include admission assessments/evaluation or Psychosocial Evaluations unless personally (face to face) rendered by the LBHP or licensure candidate and the assessments/evaluation or Psychosocial Evaluation has not been used to substitute the initial individual therapy requirement.

- (B) In residential treatment (including PRTF and CBT), by day 6, 30 minutes of treatment must be documented. Beginning on day 7, 1 hour of treatment is required each week. This does not include admissions assessment/evaluation or Psychosocial Evaluations unless personally (face to face) rendered by the LBHP or licensure candidate and the assessment/evaluation or Psychosocial Evaluation has not been used to substitute the initial individual therapy requirement.
- (f) When an individual is determined to be too ill to participate in treatment, as determined by medical/nursing staff (RN/LPN), documentation must be in the record clearly indicating the reason, limitations, and timeframe for those services to be excused without penalty.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING 14-48 Targeted Case Management (TCM)

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 67. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

317:30-5-595. Eligible providers

Services are provided by outpatient behavioral health agencies established for the purpose of providing behavioral health outpatient and case management services.

- (1) **Provider agency requirements.** Services are provided by outpatient behavioral health agencies contracted with OHCA that meet the requirements under OAC 317:30-5-240. The agency must demonstrate its capacity to deliver behavioral health case management services in terms of the following items:
 - (A) OHCA reserves the right to obtain a copy of any accreditation audit and/or site visit reports from the provider and/or the accreditation agency.
 - (B) Agencies that are eligible to contract with OHCA to provide behavioral health case management services to eligible individuals must be community based.
 - (C) The agency must be able to demonstrate the ability to develop and maintain appropriate patient records including but not limited to assessments, service plans, and progress notes.
 - (D) An agency must agree to follow the Oklahoma Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse Services established behavioral health case management rules found in OAC 450:50.
 - (E) An agency's behavioral health case management staff must serve the target group on a 24 hour on call basis.
 - (F) Each site operated by a behavioral health outpatient and case management facility must have a separate provider number, per OAC 317:30-5-240.2.
- (2) **Provider Qualifications.** For behavioral health case management services to be compensable by SoonerCare, the provider performing the service must be <u>aan</u> LBHP, <u>Licensure Candidate</u>, CADC, or have and maintain a current certification as a Case Manager II (CM II) or Case Manager I (CM I) from the ODMHSAS. The requirements for obtaining these certifications are as follows:
 - (A) Certified Behavioral Health Case Manager II (CM II) must meet the requirements in (i), (ii) or (iv) below:
 - (i) Possess a Bachelor's or Master's degree in a behavioral health related field earned from a regionally accredited college or university recognized by the United States Department of Education (USDE) or a Bachelor's or Master's degree in education; and

- complete web-based training for behavioral health case management and behavioral health rehabilitation as specified by ODMHSAS; and complete one day of face-to-face behavioral health case management training and two days of face-to-face behavioral health rehabilitation training as specified by ODMHSAS; and pass web-based competency exams in behavioral health case management and behavioral health rehabilitation.
- (ii) Possess a current license as a registered nurse in the State of Oklahoma with experience in behavioral health care; complete web-based training for behavioral health case management and behavioral health rehabilitation as specified by ODMHSAS; complete one day of face-to-face behavioral health case management training and two days of face-to-face behavioral health rehabilitation training as specified by ODMHSAS; and pass web-based competency exams for behavioral health case management and behavioral health rehabilitation.
- (iii) Possess a Bachelor's or Master's degree in any field earned from a regionally accredited college or university recognized by the USDE and a current certification or Children's Certificate in Psychiatric Rehabilitation from the US Psychiatric Rehabilitation Association (USPRA); complete the behavioral health case management web-based training as specified by ODMHSAS; complete one day of face-to-face behavioral health case management training; and pass web-based competency exams for behavioral health case management. Applicants who have not received a certificate children's psychiatric rehabilitation from the US Psychiatric Association (USPRA) must also complete the behavioral health rehabilitation web-based training as specified by ODMHSAS.
- (iv) Possess a Bachelor's or Master's degree in any field and proof of active progression toward obtaining a clinical licensure Master's or Doctoral degree at a regionally accredited college or university recognized by the USDE- and complete web-based training for behavioral health case management and behavioral health rehabilitation as specified by ODMHSAS; complete one day of face-to-face behavioral health case management training and two days of face-to-face behavioral health rehabilitation training as specified by ODMHSAS; and pass web-based competency exams in behavioral health case management and behavioral health rehabilitation.
- (B) Certified Behavioral Health Case Manager I meets the requirements in either_(i) or (ii), and_(iii):
 - (i) completed 60 college credit hours; or
 - (ii) has a high school diploma with 36 total months of experience working with persons who have a mental

- illness and/or substance abuse. Documentation of experience on file with ODMHSAS; and
- (iii) Completes two days of ODMHSAS specified behavioral health case management training and passes a web-based competency exam for behavioral health case management.
- (C) Wraparound Facilitator Case Manager. LBHP, <u>Licensure</u> Candidate, CADC, or meets the qualifications for CM II and has the following:
 - (i) Successful completion of the ODMHSAS training for wraparound facilitation within six months of employment; and
 - (ii) Participate in ongoing coaching provided by ODMHSAS and employing agency; and
 - (iii) Successfully complete wraparound credentialing process within nine months of beginning process; and
 - (iv) Direct supervision or immediate access and a minimum of one hour weekly clinical consultation with a Qualified Mental Health Professional, as required by ODMHSAS;.
- (D) **Intensive Case Manager.** LBHP, <u>Licensure Candidate</u>, CADC or meets the provider qualifications of a Case Manager II and has the following:
 - (i) A minimum of two years Behavioral Health Case Management experience, crisis diversion experience, and
 - (ii) must have attended the ODMHSAS six hours Intensive case management training.
- (E) All certified case managers must fulfill the continuing education requirements as outlined under OAC 450:50-5-4.

317:30-5-596. Coverage by category

Payment is made for behavioral health case management services as set forth in this Section.

- (1) Payment is made for services rendered to SoonerCare members as follows:
 - (A) Description of behavioral health case management services. Services under behavioral health case management are not comparable in amount, duration and scope. The target group for behavioral health case management services are persons under age 21 who are in imminent risk of out-of-home placement for psychiatric or substance abuse reasons or are in out-of-home placement due to psychiatric or substance abuse reasons and chronically and/or severely mentally ill adults who are institutionalized or are at risk of institutionalization. All behavioral health case management services will be subject to medical necessity criteria.
 - (i) Behavioral health case management services are provided to assist eligible individuals in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational and other

services essential to meeting basic human needs. The behavioral health case manager provides assessment of case management needs, development of a case management care plan, referral, linkage, monitoring and advocacy on behalf of the member to gain access to appropriate community resources. The behavioral health case manager must monitor the progress in gaining access to services and continued appropriate utilization of necessary community resources. Behavioral case management designed to promote recovery, maintain community tenure, and to assist individuals in accessing services for themselves following the case management guidelines established by ODMHSAS. In order to be compensable, the service must be performed utilizing the Strengths Based model of case management. This model of case management assists individuals in identifying and securing the range of resources, both environmental and personal, needed to live in a normally interdependent way in the community. The focus for the helping process is on strengths, interests, abilities, knowledge and capacities of each person, not on their diagnosis, weakness or deficits. The relationship between the service member and the behavioral health case manager is characterized by mutuality, collaboration, partnership. Assistive activities are designed to occur primarily in the community, but may take place in the behavioral health case manager's office, if more appropriate. The community based behavioral health case management agency will coordinate with the member and family (if applicable) by phone or face-to-face, identify immediate needs for return to home/community no more than 72 hours after notification that the member/family requests case management services. For member's discharging from a higher level of care than outpatient, the higher level of care facility responsible for scheduling an appointment with a case management agency for transition and post discharge services. The case manager will make contact with the member and family (if applicable) for transition from the higher level of care than outpatient back to the community, within 72 hours of discharge, and then conduct a follow-up appointment/contact within seven days. The case manager will provide linkage/referral to physicians/medication services, counseling services, rehabilitation and/or support services as described in the case management service plan. Case Managers may provide crisis diversion (unanticipated, unscheduled situation requiring supportive assistance, face-to-face or telephone, to resolve problems before they become overwhelming and severely

impair the individual's ability to function or maintain in the community) to assist member(s) from progression to a higher level of care. During the follow-up phase of these referrals or links, the behavioral health case manager will provide aggressive outreach appointments or contacts are missed within two business days of the missed appointments. Community/home based case management to assess the needs for services will be scheduled as reflected in the case management service plan, but not less than one time per month. The member/parent/guardian has the right to refuse behavioral health case management and cannot be restricted from other services because of a refusal of behavioral health case management services.

- (ii) An eligible member/parent/guardian will not be restricted and will have the freedom to choose a behavioral health case management provider as well as providers of other medical care.
- (iii) In order to ensure that behavioral health case management services appropriately meet the needs of the member and family and are not duplicated, behavioral health case management activities will be provided in accordance with an individualized plan of care.
- (iv) The individual plan of care must include general goals and objectives pertinent to the overall recovery of the member's (and family, if applicable) needs. Progress notes must relate to the individual plan of care and describe the specific activities to be performed. The individual plan of care must be developed with participation by, as well as, reviewed and signed by the member, the parent or guardian (if the member is under 18), the behavioral health case manager, and a Licensed Behavioral Health Professional or Licensure Candidate as defined in OAC 317:30-5-240.3(a) and (b).
- (v) SoonerCare reimbursable behavioral health case management services include the following:
 - (I) Gathering necessary psychological, educational, medical, and social information for the purpose of individual plan of care development.
 - (II) Face-to-face meetings with the member and/or the parent/guardian/family member for the implementation of activities delineated in the individual plan of care.
 - (III) Face-to-face meetings with treatment or service providers, necessary for the implementation of activities delineated in the individual plan of care.
 - (IV) Supportive activities such as non face-to-face communication with the member and/or

parent/quardian/family member.

- (V) Non face-to-face communication with treatment or service providers necessary for the implementation of activities delineated in the individual plan of care.
- (VI) Monitoring of the individual plan of care to reassess goals and objectives and assess progress and or barriers to progress.
- (VII) Crisis diversion (unanticipated, unscheduled situation requiring supportive assistance, face-to-face or telephone, to resolve immediate problems before they become overwhelming and severely impair the individual's ability to function or maintain in the community) to assist member(s) from progression to a higher level of care.
- (VIII) Transitioning from institutions to community. Behavioral Health Case Management available to individuals transitioning institutions to the community (except individuals ages 22 to 64 who reside in an institution for mental diseases (IMD) or individuals who are inmates of public institutions). Individuals are considered to be transitioning to the community during the last 30 consecutive days of a covered institutional stay. This time is to distinguish case management services that are not within the scope of the institution's discharge planning activities from case management required for transitioning individuals with complex, chronic, medical needs to the community. Transition services provided while the individual is in the institution are to be claimed as delivered on the day of discharge from the institution.

(B) Levels of Case Management.

- Basic Case Management/Resource Coordination. Resource coordination services are targeted to adults with serious and persistent mental illness and children adolescents with mental illness or serious and emotional disturbance, and their families, who need assistance in accessing, coordination, and monitoring of resources and services. Services are provided to assess an individual's strengths and meet needs in order to achieve stability in the community. Standard managers have with—caseloads of 30 - 35 members. Basic case management/resource coordination is limited to 25 units per member per month.
- (ii) Intensive Case Management (ICM)/Wraparound Facilitation Case Management (WFCM). Intensive Case Management is targeted to adults with serious and persistent mental illness (including members in PACT programs) and Wraparound Facilitation Case Management

- is targeted to children with serious mental illness and emotional disorders (including members in a System of Care Network) who are deemed high risk and in need of more intensive CM services. It is designed to ensure access to community agencies, services, and people whose functions are to provide the support, training and assistance required for a stable, safe, and healthy community life, and decreased need for higher levels of care. To produce a high fidelity wraparound process, a facilitator can facilitate between 8 and 10 families. To ensure that these intense needs are met, case manager caseloads are limited between 10-15 caseloads. The ICM shall be a Certified Behavioral Health Case Manager, have a minimum of 2 years Behavioral Health Case Management experience, crisis diversion experience, must have attended the ODMHSAS 6 hours ICM training, and 24 hour availability is required. ICM/WFCM is limited to 54 units per member per month.
- (C) **Excluded Services.** SoonerCare reimbursable behavioral health case management does not include the following activities:
 - (i) Physically escorting or transporting a member or family to scheduled appointments or staying with the member during an appointment; or
 - (ii) Managing finances; or
 - (iii) Providing specific services such as shopping or paying bills; or
 - (iv) Delivering bus tickets, food stamps, money, etc.;
 or
 - (v) Counseling, rehabilitative services, psychiatric assessment, or discharge planning; or
 - (vi) Filling out forms, applications, etc., on behalf of the member when the member is not present; or
 - (vii) Filling out SoonerCare forms, applications, etc.;
 (viii) Mentoring or tutoring;
 - (ix) Provision of behavioral health case management services to the same family by two separate behavioral health case management agencies;
 - (x) Non face-to-face time spent preparing the assessment document and the service plan paperwork;
 - (xi) monitoring financial goals;
 - (xii) services to nursing home residents;
 - (xiii) psychotherapeutic or rehabilitative services, psychiatric assessment, or discharge; or
 - (xix) services to members residing in ICF/IID facilities.
- (D) **Excluded Individuals**. The following SoonerCare members are not eligible for behavioral health case management services:

- (i) Children/families for whom behavioral health case management services are available through OKDHS/OJA staff without special arrangements with OKDHS, OJA, and OHCA:
- (ii) Members receiving Residential Behavior Management Services (RBMS) in a foster care or group home setting unless transitioning into the community;
- (iii) Residents of ICF/IID and nursing facilities unless transitioning into the community;
- (iv) Members receiving services under a Home and Community Based services (HCBS) waiver program.
- (E) Case management services provided to Medicare eligible members should be filed directly with the fiscal agent.
- (F) Documentation requirements. The service plan must include general goals and objectives pertinent to the overall recovery needs of the member. Progress notes must relate to the service plan and describe the specific activities performed. Behavioral health case management service plan development is compensable time if the time is spent communicating with the participation by, as well as, reviewed and signed by the member, the behavioral health case manager, and a licensed behavioral health professional or licensure candidate as defined at OAC 317:30-5-240.3(a) and (b). All behavioral health case management services rendered must be reflected documentation in the records. In addition to a complete behavioral health case management service, plan documentation of each session must include but is not limited to:
 - (i) date;
 - (ii) person(s) to whom services are rendered;
 - (iii) start and stop times for each service;
 - (iv) original signature or the service provider (original signatures for faxed items must be added to the clinical file within 30 days);
 - (v) credentials of the service provider;
 - (vi) specific service plan needs, goals and/or objectives addressed;
 - (vii) specific activities performed by the behavioral health case manager on behalf of the child related to advocacy, linkage, referral, or monitoring used to address needs, goals and/or objectives;
 - (viii) progress and barriers made towards goals, and/or objectives;
 - (ix) member (family when applicable) response to the service;
 - (x) any new service plan needs, goals, and/or objectives identified during the service; and
 - (xi) member satisfaction with staff intervention.
- (G) Case Management Travel Time. The rate for case

management services assumes that the case manager will spend some amount of time traveling to the member for the face-to-face service. The case manager must only bill for the actual face-to-face time that they spend with the member and not bill for travel time. This would be considered duplicative billing since the rate assumes the travel component already.

Oklahoma Health Care Authority **MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING 14-53 Mental Health Substance Use Screenings**

Oklahoma Health Care Authority MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING 14-55 Distinction between LBHP & Licensure Candidate

TITLE 317. OKLAHOMA HEALTH CARE AUTHORITY
CHAPTER 30. MEDICAL PROVIDERS-FEE FOR SERVICE
SUBCHAPTER 5. INDIVIDUAL PROVIDERS AND SPECIALTIES
PART 6. INPATIENT PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

317:30-5-95.9. Therapeutic services for adults age 21 to 64

An interdisciplinary team of a physician, mentallicensed behavioral health professional(s) (LBHP), registered nurse, and other staff who provide services to adult members age 21 to 64 in the facility oversee all components of the active treatment and provide services appropriate to their respective discipline. The team developing the individual plan of care must include, at a minimum, the following:

- (1) Allopathic or Osteopathic Physician with a current license and a board certification/eligible in psychiatry, or a current resident in psychiatry practicing as described in OAC 317:30-5-2(a) (1) (U); and
- (2) a mental health professional An LBHP licensed to practice by one of the following boards in (A) through (F):
 - (A) Psychology (health service specialty only);
 - (B) Social Work (clinical specialty only);
 - (C) Licensed Professional Counselor;
 - (D) Licensed Behavioral Practitioner;
 - (E) Licensed Marital and Family Therapist;
 - (F) Licensed Alcohol and Drug Counselor; or
 - (G) Advanced Practice Nurse (certified in a psychiatric mental health specialty, licensed as a registered nurse with a current certification of recognition from the Board of Nursing in the state in which the services are provided);—and
- (3) Under the supervision of an LBHP, a licensure candidate actively and regularly receiving board approved supervision to become licensed by one of the boards in A through F above, and extended supervision if the board's supervision requirement is met but the individual is not yet licensed, may be a part of the team; and
- $\frac{(3)}{(4)}$ a registered nurse with a minimum of two years of experience in a mental health treatment setting.

317:30-5-95.19. Therapeutic services for persons over 65 years of age receiving inpatient acute psychiatric services

An interdisciplinary team of a physician, <u>licensed behavioral</u> <u>health professional(s) (LBHP) LBHPs</u>, registered nurse, and other staff who provide services to members over 65 years of age who are receiving inpatient acute psychiatric services in the facility oversee all components of the active treatment and provide services appropriate to their respective discipline.

The team developing the individual plan of care must include, at a minimum, the following:

- (1) Allopathic or Osteopathic Physician with a current license and a board certification/eligible in psychiatry, or a current resident in psychiatry practicing as described in OAC 317:30-5-2(a)(1)(U); and
- (2) $\frac{\text{aan}}{\text{boards in (A)}}$ LBHP licensed to practice by one of the $\frac{\text{following}}{\text{boards in (A)}}$
 - (A) Psychology (health service specialty only);
 - (B) Social Work (clinical specialty only);
 - (C) Licensed Professional Counselor;
 - (D) Licensed Behavioral Practitioner;
 - (E) Licensed Marital and Family Therapist;
 - (F) Licensed Alcohol and Drug Counselor; or
 - (G) Advanced Practice Nurse (certified in a psychiatric mental health specialty, licensed as a registered nurse with a current certification of recognition from the Board of Nursing in the state in which the services are provided);—and
- (3) Under the supervision of an LBHP, a licensure candidate actively and regularly receiving board approved supervision to become licensed by one of the boards in A through F above, and extended supervision if the board's supervision requirement is met but the individual is not yet licensed, may be a part of the team; and
- $\frac{(3)}{(4)}$ a registered nurse with a minimum of two years of experience in a mental health treatment setting.

317:30-5-95.36. Treatment team for inpatient children's services

An interdisciplinary team of a physician, mental health professionals, licensed behavioral health professionals, registered nurse, member, parent/legal guardian for members under the age of 18, and other personnel who provide services to members in the facility must develop the individual plan of care, oversee all components of the active treatment and provide the services appropriate to their respective discipline. Based on education and experience, preferably including competence in child psychiatry, the teams must be:

- (1) capable of assessing the member's immediate and long range therapeutic needs, developmental priorities and personal strengths and liabilities;
- (2) capable of assessing the potential resources of the member's family, and actively involving the family of members under the age of 18 in the ongoing plan of care;
- (3) capable of setting treatment objectives;
- (4) capable of prescribing therapeutic modalities to achieve the plan objectives;
- (5) capable of developing appropriate discharge criteria and plans; and

(6) trained in a recognized behavioral/management intervention program such as MANDT System, Controlling Aggressive Patient Environment (CAPE), SATORI, Professional Assault Crisis Training (PRO-ACT), or a trauma informed methodology with the utmost focus on the minimization of seclusion and restraints.

317:30-5-95.39. Seclusion, restraint, and serious incident reporting requirements for children

- (a) Restraint or seclusion may only be used when less restrictive interventions have been determined to be ineffective to protect the member, a staff member or others from harm and may only be imposed to ensure the immediate physical safety of the member, a staff member or others. The use of restraint or seclusion must be in accordance with a written modification to the member's individual plan of care. The type or technique of restraint or seclusion used must be the least restrictive intervention that will be effective to protect the member or others from harm. Restraint or seclusion must be discontinued at the earliest possible time, regardless of the length of time identified in the order. Mechanical restraints will not be used on children under age 18.
 - (1) Each facility must have policies and procedure to describe the conditions, in which seclusion and restraint would be utilized, the behavioral/management intervention program followed by the facility and the documentation required. Each order by a physician or Licensed Independent Practitioner (LIP) may authorize the RN to continue or terminate the restraint or seclusion based on the member's face to face evaluation. Each order for restraint or seclusion may only be renewed in accordance with the following limits for up to a total of 24 hours:
 - (A) four hours for children 18 to 20 years of age;
 - (B) two hours for children and adolescents nine to 17 years of age; or
 - (C) one hour for children under nine years of age.
 - (2) The documentation required to ensure that seclusion and restraint was appropriately implemented and monitored will include at a minimum:
 - (A) documentation of events leading to intervention used to manage the violent or self-destructive behaviors that jeopardize the immediate physical safety of the member or others;
 - (B) documentation of alternatives or less restrictive interventions attempted;
 - (C) an order for seclusion/restraint including the name of the LIP, date and time of order;
 - (D) orders for the use of seclusion/restraint must never be written as a standing order or on an as needed basis;
 - (E) documentation that the member continually was

- monitored face to face by an assigned, trained staff member, or continually monitored by trained staff using both video and audio equipment during the seclusion/restraint;
- (F) the results of a face to face assessment completed within one hour by a LIP or RN who has been trained in accordance with the requirements specified at OAC 317:30-5-95.35 to include the:
 - (i) member's immediate situation;
 - (ii) member's reaction to intervention;
 - (iii) member's medical and behavioral conditions; and
 - (iv) need to continue or terminate the restraint or seclusion.
- (G) in events the face to face was completed by a trained RN, documentation that the trained RN consulted the attending physician or other LIP responsible for the care of the member as soon as possible after the completion of the one-hour face to face evaluation;
- (H) debriefing of the child within 24 hours by $\frac{aan}{a}$ LBHP or licensure candidate;
- (I) debriefing of staff within 48 hours; and
- (J) notification of the parent/guardian.
- (b) Staff must be trained and able to demonstrate competency in the application of restraints, implementation of seclusion, monitoring, assessment, and providing care for a member in restraint or seclusion before performing any of these actions and subsequently on an annual basis. The PRTF must require appropriate staff to have education, training, and demonstrated knowledge based on the specific needs of the member population in at least the following:
 - (1) techniques to identify staff and member behaviors, events, and environmental factors that may trigger circumstances that require the use of restraint or seclusion;
 - (2) the use of nonphysical intervention skills;
 - (3) choosing the least restrictive intervention based on an individualized assessment of the member's medical behavior status or condition;
 - (4) the safe application and use of all types of restraint or seclusion used in the PRTF, including training in how to recognize and respond to signs of physical and psychological distress;
 - (5) clinical identification of specific behavioral changes that indicate that restraint or seclusion is no longer necessary;
 - (6) monitoring the physical and psychological well-being of the member who is restrained or secluded, including but not limited to, respiratory and circulatory status, skin integrity, vital signs, and any special requirements specified by the policy of the PRTF associated with the one hour face to face evaluation; and

- (7) the use of first aid techniques and certification in the use of cardiopulmonary resuscitation, including annual recertification.
- (c) Individuals providing staff training must be qualified as evidence by education, training and experience in techniques used to address members' behaviors. The PRTF must document in staff personnel records that the training and demonstration of competency were successfully completed.
- (d) The process by which a facility is required to inform the OHCA of a death, serious injury, or suicide attempt is as follows:
 - (1) The hospital administrator, executive director, or designee is required to contact the OHCA Behavioral Health Unit by phone no later than 5:00 p.m. on the business day following the incident.
 - (2) Information regarding the SoonerCare member involved, the basic facts of the incident, and follow-up to date must be reported. The agency will be asked to supply, at a minimum, follow-up information with regard to member outcome, staff debriefing and programmatic changes implemented (if applicable).
 - (3) Within three days, the OHCA Behavioral Health Unit must receive the above information in writing (example: Facility Critical Incident Report).
 - (4) Member death must be reported to the OHCA Behavioral Health Services Unit as well as to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Regional office in Dallas, Texas.
 - (5) Compliance with seclusion and restraint reporting requirements will be verified during the onsite inspection of care see OAC 317:30-5-95.42, or using other methodologies.

317:30-5-95.41. Documentation of records for children's inpatient services

- (a) All documentation for services provided under active treatment must be documented in an individual note and reflect the content of each session provided. Individual, Family, Process Group, Expressive Group, Individual Rehabilitative and Group Rehabilitative Services documentation must include, at a minimum, the following:
 - (1) date;
 - (2) start and stop time for each session;
 - (3) dated signature of the therapist and/or staff that provided the service;
 - (4) credentials of the therapist;
 - (5) specific problem(s) addressed (problems must be identified on the plan of care);
 - (6) method(s) used to address problems;
 - (7) progress made towards goals;
 - (8) member's response to the session or intervention; and
 - (9) any new problem(s) identified during the session.

(b) Signatures of the member, parent/guardian for members under the age of 18, doctor, Licensed Behavioral Health Professional (LBHP), and RN are required on the individual plan of care and all plan of care reviews. The individual plan of care and plan of care review are not valid until signed and separately dated by the member, parent/legal guardian for members under the age of 18, doctor, RN, LBHP, and all other requirements are met. All treatment team staff providing individual therapy, family therapy and process group therapy must sign the individual plan of care and all plan of care reviews.

PART 21. OUTPATIENT BEHAVIORAL HEALTH AGENCY SERVICES

317:30-5-240.2. Provider participation standards

- (a) Accreditation and certification status. Any agency may participate as an OPBH provider if the agency is qualified to render a covered service and meets the OHCA requirements for provider participation.
 - (1) Private, Community-based Organizations must be accredited as a provider of outpatient behavioral health services from one of the accrediting bodies and be an incorporated organization governed by a board of directors or be certified by the certifying agency in accordance with Section(s) 3-317, 3-323A, 3-306.1, or 3-415 of Title 43A of the Oklahoma Statutes;
 - (2) State-operated programs under the direction of ODMHSAS must be accredited by one of the accrediting bodies or be certified by the certifying agency in accordance with Section(s) 3-317, 3-323A, 3-306.1 or 3-415 of Title 43A of the Oklahoma Statues;
 - (3) Freestanding Psychiatric Hospitals must be licensed and certified by the State Survey Agency as meeting Medicare psychiatric hospital standards and JCAHO accreditation;
 - (4) General Medical Surgical Hospitals must be appropriately licensed and certified by the State Survey Agency as meeting Medicare standards, including a JCAHO or AOA accreditation;
 - (5) Federally Qualified Health Centers/Community Health Centers facilities that qualify under OAC 317:30-5-660;
 - (6) Indian Health Services/Tribal Clinics/Urban Tribal Clinics facilities that qualify under Federal regulation;
 - (7) Rural Health Clinics facilities that qualify under OAC 317:30-5-355;
 - (8) Public Health Clinics and County Health Departments;
 - (9) Public School Systems.
- (b) **Certifications**. In addition to the accreditation in paragraph (a) above or ODMHSAS certification in accordance with Section(s) 3-317, 3-323A, 3-306.1 or 3-415 of Title 43A of the Oklahoma Statutes, provider specific credentials are required for the following:

- (1) Substance Abuse agencies (OAC 450:18-1-1);
- (2) Evidence Based Best Practices but not limited to:
 - (A) Assertive Community Treatment (OAC 450:55-1-1);
 - (B) Multi-Systemic Therapy (Office of Juvenile Affairs); and
 - (C) Peer Support/Community Recovery Support;
- (3) Systems of Care (OAC 340:75-16-46);
- (4) Mobile and Facility-based Crisis Intervention (OAC 450:23-1-1);
- (5) Case Management (OAC 450:50-1-1);
- (6) RBMS in group homes (OAC 377:10-7) or therapeutic foster care settings (OAC 340:75-8-4);
- (7) Day Treatment CARF, JCAHO, or COA $\frac{\text{will be required as of December 31, 2009}}{\text{for Day Treatment Services; and}}$
- (8) Partial Hospitalization/Intensive Outpatient CARF, JCAHO, or COA will be required as of December 31, 2009 for Partial Hospitalization services.

(c) Provider enrollment and contracting.

- (1) Organizations who have JCAHO, CARF, COA or AOA accreditation or ODMHSAS certification in accordance with Section(s) 3-317, 3-323A, 3-306.1 or 3-415 or Title 43A of the Oklahoma Statutes will supply the documentation from the accrediting body or certifying agency, along with other information as required for contracting purposes to the OHCA. The contract must include copies of all required state licenses, accreditation and certifications.
- (2) If the contract is approved, a separate provider identification number for each outpatient behavioral health service site will be assigned. Each site operated by an outpatient behavioral health facility must have a separate provider contract and site-specific accreditation and/or certification as applicable. A site is defined as an office, clinic, or other business setting where outpatient behavioral health services are routinely performed. When services are rendered at the member's residence, a school, or when provided occasionally at an appropriate community based setting, a site is determined according to where the professional staff perform administrative duties and where the member's chart and other records are kept. Failure to obtain and utilize site specific provider numbers will result in disallowance of services.
- (3) All behavioral health providers are required to have an individual contract with OHCA in order to receive SoonerCare reimbursement. This requirement includes outpatient behavioral health agencies and all individual rendering providers who work within an agency setting. Individual contracting rendering provider qualification requirements are set forth in OAC 317:30-3-2 and 317:30-5-240.3.
- (d) Standards and criteria. Eligible organizations must meet

each of the following:

- (1) Have a well-developed plan for rehabilitation services designed to meet the recovery needs of the individuals served.
- (2) Have a multi-disciplinary, professional team. This team must include all of the following:
 - (A) One of the LBHPs;
 - (B) A Certified Behavioral Health Case Manager II (CM II) or CADC, if individual or group rehabilitative services for behavioral health disorders are provided, and the designated LBHP(s) or Licensure candidate(s) on the team will not be providing rehabilitative services;
 - (C) An AODTP, if treatment of substance use disorders is provided;
 - (D) A registered nurse, advanced practice nurse, or physician assistant, with a current license to practice in the state in which the services are delivered if Medication Training and Support Service is provided;
 - (E) The member for whom the services will be provided, and parent/guardian for those under 18 years of age.
 - (F) A member treatment advocate if desired and signed off on by the member.
- (3) Demonstrate the ability to provide each of the following outpatient behavioral health treatment services as described in OAC 317:30-5-241 et seq., as applicable to their program. Providers must provide proper referral and linkage to providers of needed services if their agency does not have appropriate services.
 - (A) Assessments and Service Plans;
 - (B) Psychotherapies;
 - (C) Behavioral Health Rehabilitation services;
 - (D) Crisis Intervention services;
 - (E) Support Services; and
 - (F) Day Treatment/Intensive Outpatient.
- (4) Be available 24 hours a day, seven days a week, for Crisis Intervention services.
- (5) Provide or have a plan for referral to physician and other behavioral health services necessary for the treatment of the behavioral disorders of the population served.
- (6) Comply with all applicable Federal and State Regulations.
- (7) Have appropriate written policy and procedures regarding confidentiality and protection of information and records, member grievances, member rights and responsibilities, and admission and discharge criteria, which shall be posted publicly and conspicuously.
- (8) Demonstrate the ability to keep appropriate records and documentation of services performed.

- (9) Maintain and furnish, upon request, a current report of fire and safety inspections of facilities clear of any deficiencies.
- (10) Maintain and furnish, upon request, all required staff credentials including certified transcripts documenting required degrees.

317:30-5-240.3. Staff Credentials

- (a) Licensed Behavioral Health Professional (LBHPs). LBHPs are defined as follows:
 - (1) Allopathic or Osteopathic Physicians with a current license and board certification in psychiatry or board eligible in the state in which services are provided, or a current resident in psychiatry practicing as described in OAC 317:30-5-2.
 - (2) Practitioners with a license to practice in the state in which services are provided, issued by one of the licensing boards listed in (A) through (F). The exemptions from licensure under $59 \ \$ \ 1353(4)$ (Supp. 2000) and (5), $59 \ \$ \ 1903(C)$ and (D) (Supp. 2000), $59 \ \$ \ 1925.3(B)$ (Supp. 2000) and (C), and $59 \ \$ \ 1932(C)$ (Supp. 2000) and (D) do not apply to Outpatient Behavioral Health Services.
 - (A) Psychology,
 - (B) Social Work (clinical specialty only),
 - (C) Professional Counselor,
 - (D) Marriage and Family Therapist,
 - (E) Behavioral Practitioner, or
 - (F) Alcohol and Drug Counselor.
 - (3) Advanced Practice Nurse (certified in a psychiatric mental health specialty), licensed as a registered nurse with a current certification of recognition from the board of nursing in the state in which services are provided.
 - (4) A Physician Assistant who is licensed in good standing in this state and has received specific training for and is experienced in performing mental health therapeutic, diagnostic, or counseling functions.
- (5) Licensure candidates (b) Licensure Candidates. Licensure candidates are practitioners actively and regularly receiving board approved supervision, and extended supervision by a fully licensed clinician if board's supervision requirement is met but the individual is not yet licensed, to become licensed by one of the licensing boards listed in (2)(A) through (F) above. The supervising licensed professional LBHP responsible for the member's care must:
 - $\frac{A}{A}$ (1) staff the member's case with the candidate,
 - $\frac{(B)}{(2)}$ be personally available, or ensure the availability of a fully licensed an LBHP to the candidate for consultation while they are providing services,
 - (C)(3) agree with the current plan for the member, and

- $\frac{\text{(D)}}{\text{(4)}}$ confirm that the service provided by the candidate was appropriate; and
- (E) (5) The member's medical record must show that the requirements for reimbursement were met and the licensed professional LBHP responsible for the member's care has reviewed, countersigned, and dated the service plan and any updates thereto so that it is documented that the licensed professional is responsible for the member's care.
- (b) (c) Certified Alcohol and Drug Counselors (CADC's) (CADCs). CADC's CADCs are defined as having a current certification as a CADC in the state in which services are provided.
- (c) (d) Multi-Systemic Therapy (MST) Provider. Masters level therapist who works on a team established by OJA which may include Bachelor level staff.
- (d) (e) Peer Recovery Support Specialist (PRSS). The Peer Recovery Support Specialist must be certified by ODMHSAS pursuant to requirements found in OAC 450:53.
- $\frac{\text{(e)}}{\text{(f)}}$ Family Support and Training Provider (FSP). FSPs are defined as follows:
 - (1) Have a high school diploma or equivalent;
 - (2) be 21 years of age and have successful experience as a family member of a child or youth with serious emotional disturbance, or a minimum of 2 years experience working with children with serious emotional disturbance or be equivalently qualified by education in the human services field or a combination of work experience and education with one year of education substituting for one year of experience (preference is given to parents or care givers of child with SED);
 - (3) successful completion of ODMHSAS Family Support Training;
 - (4) pass background checks; and
 - (5) service plans must be overseen and approved by $\frac{a}{a}$ LBHP or Licensure Candidate; and
 - (6) must function under the general direction of <u>aan LBHP</u>, <u>or Licensure Candidate</u> or systems of care team, with <u>aan LBHP</u> <u>or Licensure Candidate</u> available at all times to provide back up, support, and/or consultation.
- $\frac{(f)}{(g)}$ Behavioral Health Aide (BHA). BHAs are defined as follows:
 - (1) Behavioral Health Aides must have completed 60 hours or equivalent of college credit; or
 - (2) may substitute one year of relevant employment and/or responsibility in the care of children with complex emotional needs for up to two years of college experience; and
 - (3) must have successfully completed the specialized training and education curriculum provided by the ODMHSAS; and
 - (4) must be supervised by a bachelor's level individual with a minimum of two years case management or care coordination experience; and

- (5) service plans must be overseen and approved by $\frac{a}{a}$ LBHP or Licensure Candidate; and
- (6) must function under the general direction of <u>aan</u> LBHP, or <u>Licensure Candidate</u> and/or systems of care team, with <u>aan</u> LBHP or <u>Licensure Candidate</u> available at all times to provide back up, support, and/or consultation.

317:30-5-241.4 Crisis Intervention

- (a) Onsite and Mobile Crisis Intervention Services (CIS).
 - (1) **Definition**. Crisis Intervention Services are face-to-face services for the purpose of responding to acute behavioral or emotional dysfunction as evidenced by psychotic, suicidal, homicidal severe psychiatric distress, and/or danger of AOD relapse. The crisis situation including the symptoms exhibited and the resulting intervention or recommendations must be clearly documented.
 - (2) Limitations. Crisis Intervention Services are not compensable for SoonerCare members who reside in ICF/MRICF/IID facilities, or who receive RBMS in a group home or Therapeutic Foster Home. CIS is also not compensable for members who experience acute behavioral or emotional dysfunction while in attendance for other behavioral health services, unless there is a documented attempt of placement in a higher level of care. The maximum is eight units per month; established mobile crisis response teams can bill a maximum of sixteen units four hours per month, and 40 units ten hours each 12 months per member.
 - (3) **Qualified professionals**. Services must be provided by an LBHP or Licensure Candidate.
- (b) Facility Based Crisis Stabilization (FBCS). FBCS services are emergency psychiatric and substance abuse services aimed at resolving crisis situations. The services provided are emergency stabilization, which includes a protected environment, chemotherapy, detoxification, individual and group treatment, and medical assessment.
 - (1) Qualified professionalspractitioners. FBCS services are provided under the supervision of a physician aided by a licensed nurse, and also include LBHPs and Licensure Candidates for the provision of group and individual treatments. A physician must be available. This service is limited to providers who contract with or are operated by the ODMHSAS to provide this service within the overall behavioral health service delivery system.
 - (2) **Limitations.** The unit of service is per hour. Providers of this service must meet the requirements delineated in the OAC 450:23. Documentation of records must comply with OAC 317:30-5-248.

317:30-5-241.5 Support services

(a) Program of Assertive Community Treatment (PACT) Services.

- (1) **Definition**. PACT is provided by an interdisciplinary team that ensures service availability 24 hours a day, seven days a week and is prepared to carry out a full range of treatment functions wherever and whenever needed. An individual is referred to the PACT team service when it has been determined that his/her needs are so pervasive and/or unpredictable that it is unlikely that they can be met effectively by other combinations of available community services, or in circumstances where other levels of outpatient care have not been successful to sustain stability in the community.
- (2) Target population. Individuals 18 years of age or older with serious and persistent mental illness and co-occurring disorders. PACT services are those services delivered within an assertive community-based approach to provide treatment, rehabilitation, and essential behavioral health supports on a continuous basis to individuals 18 years of age or older with serious mental illness with a self-contained multidisciplinary team. The team must use an integrated service approach to merge essential clinical and rehabilitative functions and staff expertise. This level of service is to be provided only for persons most clearly in need of intensive ongoing services.
- (3) Qualified professionalspractitioners. Providers of PACT services are specific teams within an established organization and must be operated by or contracted with and certified by the ODMHSAS in accordance with 43A O.S. 319 and OAC 450:55. The team leader must be an LBHP or Licensure Candidate.
- (4) Limitations. PACT services are billable in 15 minute units. A maximum of 105 hours per member per year in the aggregate is allowed. All PACT compensable SoonerCare services are required to be face-to-face. The following services are separately billable: Case management, facility-based crisis stabilization, physician and medical services.
- (5) **Service requirements.** PACT services must include the following:
 - (A) PACT assessments (initial and comprehensive);
 - (i) Initial assessment— is the initial evaluation of the member based upon available information, including self-reports, reports of family members and other significant parties, and written summaries from other agencies, including police, court, and outpatient and inpatient facilities, where applicable, culminating in a comprehensive initial assessment. Member assessment information for admitted members shall be completed on the day of admission to the PACT. The start and stop times for this service should be recorded in the chart.
 - (ii) **Comprehensive assessment** is the organized process of gathering and analyzing current and past information with each member and the family and/or support system

and other significant people to evaluate: 1) mental and functional status; 2) effectiveness of past treatment; 3) current treatment, rehabilitation and support needs to achieve individual goals and support recovery; and 4) the range of individual strengths (e.g., knowledge gained from dealing with adversity or personal/professional roles, talents, personal traits) that can act as resources to the member and his/her recovery planning team in pursuing goals. Providers must bill only the face-to-face service time with the member. Non-face to face time is not compensable. The start and stop times for this service should be recorded in the chart.

- (B) Behavioral health service plan (moderate and low complexity by a non-physician treatment planning and review) is a process by which the information obtained in the comprehensive assessment, course of treatment, the member, and/or treatment team meetings is evaluated and used to develop a service plan that has individualized goals, objectives, activities and services that will enable a member to improve. The initial assessment serves as a guide until the comprehensive assessment is completed. It is to focus on recovery and must include a discharge plan. It is performed with the direct active participation by the member. SoonerCare compensation for this service includes only the face to face time with the member. The start and stop times for this service should be recorded in the chart.
- (C) Treatment team meetings (team conferences with the member present) is a billable service. This service is conducted by the treatment team, which includes the member and all involved practitioners. For a complete description of this service, see OAC 450:55-5-6 Treatment Team Meetings. This service can be billed to SoonerCare only when the member is present and participating in the treatment team meeting. The conference starts at the beginning of the review of an individual member and ends at the conclusion of the review. Time related to record keeping and report generation is not reported. The start and stop times should be recorded in the member's chart. The participating psychiatrist/physician should bill the appropriate CPT code; and the agency is allowed to bill one treatment team meeting per member as medically necessary.
- (D) Individual and family psychotherapy;
- (E) Individual rehabilitation;
- (F) Recovery support services;
- (G) Group rehabilitation;
- (H) Group psychotherapy;
- (I) Crisis Intervention;

- (J) Medication training and support services;
- (K) Blood draws and /or other lab sample collection services performed by the nurse.
- (b) Behavioral Health Aide Services. Therapeutic Behavioral Services.
 - (1) **Definition**. Behavioral Health Aides provide Therapeutic behavioral services include behavior management and redirection and behavioral and life skills remedial training provided by qualified behavioral health aides. The behavioral health aide also provides monitoring and observation of the child's emotional/behavioral status and responses, providing interventions, support and social skills redirection when needed. Training is generally focused on behavioral, interpersonal, communication, self help, safety and daily living skills.
 - (2) Target population. This service is limited to children with serious emotional disturbance who are in an ODMHSAS contracted systems of care community based treatment program, or are under OKDHS or OJA custody residing within a RBMS level of care, who need intervention and support in their living environment to achieve or maintain stable successful treatment outcomes.
 - (3) **Qualified professionalspractitioners**. Behavioral Health Aides must be trained/credentialed through ODMHSAS.
 - (4) **Limitations**. The Behavioral Health Aide cannot bill for more than one individual during the same time period. Therapeutic behavioral services by a BHA, Treatment Parent Specialist (TPS) or Behavioral Health School Aide (BHSA) cannot be delivered during the same clock time.
 - (5) **Documentation requirements.** Providers must follow requirements listed in OAC 317:30-5-248.
- (c) Family Support and Training.
 - (1) **Definition**. This service provides the training and support necessary to ensure engagement and active participation of the family in the service plan development process and with the ongoing implementation and reinforcement of skills learned throughout the treatment process. Child Training is provided to family members to increase their ability to provide a safe and supportive environment in the home and community for the child. Parent Support ensures the engagement and active participation of the family in the service plan development process and guides families toward taking a proactive role in their child's treatment. Parent Training is assisting the family with the acquisition of the skills and knowledge necessary to facilitate an awareness of their child's needs and the development and enhancement of family's specific problem-solving skills, mechanisms, and strategies for the child's symptom/behavior management.

- (2) Target population. Family Support and Training is designed to benefit the SoonerCare eligible child experiencing a serious emotional disturbance who is in an ODMHSAS contracted systems of care community based treatment program, are diagnosed with a pervasive developmental disorder, or are under OKDHS or OJA custody, are residing within a RBMS level of care or are at risk for out of home placement, and who without these services would require psychiatric hospitalization.
- (3) **Qualified professionalspractitioners**. Family Support Providers (FSP) (FSPs) must be trained/credentialed through ODMHSAS.
- (4) **Limitations.** The FSP cannot bill for more than one individual during the same time period.
- (5) **Documentation requirements.** Providers must comply with requirements listed in OAC 317:30-5-248.

(d) Peer Recovery Support Services (PRSS).

- (1) **Definition**. Peer recovery support services are an EBP model of care which consists of a qualified peer recovery support specialist provider PRSS(PRSS) who assists individuals with their recovery from behavioral health disorders. Recovery Support is a service delivery role in the ODMHSAS public and contracted provider system throughout the behavioral health care system where the provider understands what creates recovery and how to support environments conducive of recovery. The role is not interchangeable with traditional staff members who usually work from the perspective of their training and/or their status as a licensed behavioral health provider; rather, this provider works from the perspective of their experimental expertise and specialized credential training. They lend unique insight into mental illness and what makes recovery possible because they are in recovery.
- (2) **Target population**. Children 16 and over with SED and/or substance use disorders and adults 18 and over with SMI and/or substance use disorder(s).
- (3) **Qualified professionals.** Peer Recovery Support Specialists PRSS (PRSS) must be certified through ODMHSAS pursuant to OAC 450:53.
- (4) **Limitations.** The PRSS cannot bill for more than one individual during the same time period. This service can be an individual or group service. Groups have no restriction on size.
- (5) **Documentation requirements.** Providers must comply with requirements listed in OAC 317:30-5-248.

(6) Service requirements.

- (A) PRSS staff utilizing their knowledge, skills and abilities will:
 - (i) teach and mentor the value of every individual's recovery experience;

- (ii) model effective coping techniques and self-help strategies;
- (iii) assist members in articulating personal goals for recovery; and
- (iv) assist members in determining the objectives needed to reach his/her recovery goals.
- (B) PRSS staff utilizing ongoing training must:
 - (i) proactively engage members and possess communication skills/ability to transfer new concepts, ideas, and insight to others;
 - (ii) facilitate peer support groups;
 - (iii) assist in setting up and sustaining self-help
 (mutual support) groups;
 - (iv) support members in using a Wellness Recovery
 Action Plan (WRAP);
 - (v) assist in creating a crisis plan/Psychiatric
 Advanced Directive;
 - (vi) utilize and teach problem solving techniques with
 members;
 - (vii) teach members how to identify and combat negative
 self-talk and fears;
 - (viii) support the vocational choices of members and assist him/her in overcoming job-related anxiety;
 - (ix) assist in building social skills in the community that will enhance quality of life. Support the development of natural support systems;
 - (x) assist other staff in identifying program and service environments that are conducive to recovery; and
 - (xi) attend treatment team and program development meetings to ensure the presence of the member's voice and to promote the use of self-directed recovery tools.

PART 83. RESIDENTIAL BEHAVIOR MANAGEMENT SERVICES

317:30-5-740.1. Provider qualifications and requirements

- (a) Therapeutic foster care model. Children in the TFC environment receive intensive individualized behavioral health and other support services from qualified staff. Because TFC children require exceptional levels of skill, time and supervision, the number of unrelated children placed per home is limited; no more than two TFC children in a home at any one time unless additional cases are specifically authorized by OKDHS, Division of Children and Family Services or OJA.
- (b) **Treatment team**. TFC agencies are primarily responsible for treatment planning and coordination of the child's treatment team. This team is typically composed of an OKDHS or OJA caseworker, the child, the child's parents, others closely involved with the child and family. It also includes the following:

- (1) Certified Behavioral Health Case Manager II (CM). A bachelors level team member that may provide support services and case management. In addition to the minimum requirements at OAC 317:30-5-240.3 (c), the CM must have:
 - (A) a minimum of one year of experience in providing direct care and/or treatment to children and/or families, and
 - (B) have access to weekly consultation with a licensed behavioral health professional or Licensure Candidate.
 - (C) CM must also follow requirements at OAC 317:30-5-241.3 for providing psychosocial rehabilitation services.
- (2) Licensed Behavioral Health Professional (LBHP). A masters level professional that provides treatment and supervision for the treatment staff to maintain clinical standards of care and provide direct clinical services. In addition to the requirements at OAC 317:30-5-240.3(a) and (b), the LBHP or Licensure Candidate in a TFC setting must demonstrate a general processional professional or educational background in the following areas:
 - (A) case management, assessment and treatment planning;
 - (B) treatment of victims of physical, emotional, and sexual abuse;
 - (C) treatment of children with attachment disorders;
 - (D) treatment of children with hyperactivity or attention deficit disorders;
 - (E) treatment methodologies for emotionally disturbed children and youth;
 - (F) normal childhood development and the effect of abuse and/or neglect on childhood development;
 - (G) anger management;
 - (H) crisis intervention; and
 - (I) trauma informed methodology.
- (3) Licensed Psychiatrist and/or psychologist. TFC agencies must provide staff with access to professional psychiatric or psychological consultation as deemed necessary for the planning, implementation and appropriate management of the resident's treatment. See OAC 317:30-5-240.3(a) and OAC 317:25-275.
- (4) Treatment Parent Specialist (TPS). The TPS serve as integral members of the team of professionals providing services for the child. The TPS receives special training in mental health issues, behavior management and parenting techniques; and implements the in-home portion of the treatment plan with close supervision and support. They provide services for the child, get the child to therapy and other treatment appointments, write daily notes about interventions and attend treatment team meetings. The TPS must be under the supervision of a licensed behavioral health professional of the foster care agency and meet the following criteria:

- (A) have a high school diploma or equivalent;
- (B) be employed by the foster care agency as a foster parent complete with OSBI and OKDHS background screening;
- (C) completion of therapeutic foster parent training outlined in this section;
- (D) have a minimum of twice monthly face to face supervision with the licensed, or under-supervision for licensure, LBHP, independent of the child's family therapy;
- (E) have weekly contact with the foster care agency professional staff; and
- (F) complete required annual trainings.
- (c) **Agency assurances**. The TFC agency must ensure that each individual that renders treatment services (whether employed by or contracted by the agency) meets the minimum provider qualifications for the service. Individuals eligible for direct enrollment must have a contract on file with the Oklahoma Health Care Authority.
- (d) **Policies and Procedures**. Eligible TFC agency providers that are defined in section OAC 317:30-5-740(a) shall have written policies and procedures for the orientation of new staff and foster parents which is reviewed and updated annually, for the following:
 - (1) pre-service training of foster parents in treatment methodologies and service needs of emotionally and behaviorally disturbed children;
 - (2) treatment of victims of physical, emotional, and sexual abuse;
 - (3) treatment of children with attachment disorders;
 - (4) treatment of children with hyperactive or attention deficit disorders;
 - (5) normal childhood development and the effect of abuse and/or neglect on childhood development;
 - (6) treatment of children and families with substance use disorders;
 - (7) the Inpatient Mental Health and Substance Abuse Treatment of Minors Act;
 - (8) anger management;
 - (9) inpatient authorization procedures;
 - (10) crisis intervention;
 - (11) grief and loss issues for children in foster care;
 - (12) the significance/value of birth families to children receiving outpatient behavioral health services in a foster care setting; and
 - (13) trauma informed methodology.

317:30-5-741. Coverage by category

(a) **Adults.** Outpatient Behavioral Health Services in Therapeutic Foster settings are not covered for adults.

- (b) Children. Outpatient behavioral health services are allowed in therapeutic foster care settings for certain children and youth as medically necessary. The children and youth receiving services in this setting have special psychological, social and emotional needs, requiring more intensive, therapeutic care than can be found in the traditional foster care setting. The designated children and youth must continually meet medical necessity criteria to be eligible for coverage in this setting.
- (c) **Medical necessity criteria**. Medical necessity criteria is delineated as follows:
 - (1) A diagnosis from the most recent edition of "The Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" (DSM), with the exception of V codes and adjustment disorders, with a detailed description of the symptoms supporting the diagnosis. Children with a provisional diagnosis may be admitted for a maximum of 30 days. An assessment must be completed by a Licensed Behavioral Health Professional (LBHP) or Licensure Candidate as defined in OAC 317:30-5-240.3(a) and (b) within the 30 day period resulting in a diagnosis from the most recent edition of "the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders" (DSM) with the exception of V codes and adjustments disorders, with a detailed description of the symptoms supporting the diagnosis to continue RBMS in a foster care setting.
 - (2) Conditions are directly attributed to a mental illness/serious emotional disturbance as the primary need for professional attention.
 - (3) It has been determined by the inpatient authorization reviewer that the current disabling symptoms could not have been or have not been manageable in a less intensive treatment program.
 - (4) Evidence that the child's presenting emotional and/or behavioral problems prohibit full integration in a family/home setting without the availability of 24 hour crisis response/behavior management and intensive clinical interventions from professional staff, preventing the child from living in a traditional family home.
 - (5) The child is medically stable and not actively suicidal or homicidal and not in need of substance abuse detoxification services.
 - (6) The legal guardian/parent of the child (OKDHS/OJA if custody child) agrees to actively participate in the child's treatment needs and planning.